

[10/10, 18:49] [+27 73 069 2704] : #201

I slept peacefully kesana maybe its because I knew he was home and safe inside these locked doors :/

When I woke up the following morning he was leaving

Me:"mmorning"

Him:"morning,I'll be back in time for our flight babe lala kuse early"

Me:"you're not serious...you're leaving us for some mission? Again? Yho"

Him:"babe pls don't do that"

Me:"mxm Ntando"

I got up and went to the bathroom,I cried as much as I just wanted to brush my teeth and face ndaphuma

and he was gone o.O what was I expecting anyway. I ordered food for me and my daughter,I wasn't even sure about Sino meeting her mom anymore now coz we were practically in danger here noba ke umntu uthi he'll protect us uphi ngoku?

Our food came but I ate alone coz Sino was still asleep . When I was done I went to bath,ogqiba kwam ndabukela i TV its not like I had anything else to do.

While I was watching TV my tab vibrated... I picked up

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"you can pack so long"

Me:"kay"

Him:"and pls,don't allow Sino to go to her mom...unless they'll stay indoors"

Me:"mh"

Him:"sharp"

Me:"sho"

I saw this coming -_-

I called Anelisa

Her:"hello"

Me:"hi,there's been some change of plans"

Her:"regarding"

Me:"your day out with Sino"

Her:"oh,iyawa ngu Ntando and his tricks again"

Me:"I can't let her come to you unless-"

Her:"you can't? Heee yhu zandoyiswe! Ngumntana kaban kanti losithetha ngaye nabethuna? Hay sanufuna ndiphambane ke pls"

Me:"uphambene ngoku! Listen until I'm finished then you can go ghetto I don't give a damn!"

Her:"heee hay kalok Tri-"

Me:"khawme pls man,tchi. You cant see her unless you will spend your day indoors or y'all will be in serious danger"

Wathula..

Me:"Anelisa"

Her:"I'm still here...what has Ntando done now"

Me:"that is none of your business ke dear,hoya le ndikunika yona"

Her:"but kalok I have to know what kinda danger we're in"

Me:"you're only in danger when you're out not when you're inside,keep it that way ke sisi"

Her:"can you at least tell me ke how dangerous it is"

Me:"Anelisa"

Her:"hi"

Me:"masingajikelezi isdala kalok nono ibe got enough problems to deal with and you don't have to be one of them. Okay"?

Her:"oh...sorry"

Me:"sho"

I hung up -_- and started packing,I wanted something to distract me coz Ntando was really getting on my nerves somehow and I knew very well ndizo blaster if ndikhe ndathula and andenzanto. I packed,Sino woke up and I prepared her for her mom then I called her sadibana e reception ndabashiya and went back to my room ndafika ndagqibezela lento bendiyenza. As I finished up and lay on the bed watching a crime documentary I heard the door opening...he came to the room and lay down next to me,his hand across my body an his teeth nibbling on my earlobe. I shook him off,did he obey? Nah. He never does wethu.

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"utheni ngathi udikiwe ngumntu wakho"

Me:"khasuke kum awziva unxilile wena"

Him:"hay baby I'm not drunk,I'm just tipsy"

Me:"whatever the difference is,point is you're making me nausea"

Him:"ooh okay...lemme...lemme just go to the bathroom ndixukuxe ke love neh"

I wasn't planning on answering him ke yaz...

He went to the bathroom, came back ad undressed the upper body and shoes,he came back to bed wearing camouflage shorts and only that...khubone umntu abe cuddly cuddly ube wena ungekho kulo nto? I was sooo not in the mood for this PDA mostly because he has time to go and get drunk with his mates while we're in this bloody mess he created no

Killa...AND he has no time for us...me! Tchin haike nyhani sisigezo mos esi soba mna funeka ngoku ndibe ngu lovey dovey coz it suits him now.

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"sthandwa sa Ntando"

Me:"please"

Him:"mh? Please ntoni love"

Me:"I'm begging you,get your hand off me"

Him:"haibo ndenzeni na babe...awundifuni"?

Me:"ewe"

Him:"yhu! Bekhe wayiva lento u Thando? Uphi khona"

Me:"bumshiyephi"

Him:"bendimshiye nawe...uphi u Thando babe"

Me:"uku Anelisa maan u Thando"

Him:"ooh,I love you yaz. Did I tell you that? Yho heh babe,I love you man,its like you don't understand"

I just left him there and went to the bathroom, did my business ndabuya and he was on my phone...talking :o njalo nje? Wancokola umntu wonela then he handed me the phone

Me:"low"

Him:"are you grand"

Me:"sharp you"

Him:"I'm okay...are you sure you're okay"?

Oh u Marcus ke ziNkosi zam he'll play gangsta detective on me. All this time Ntando is looking at me

Me:"how's mom"

Him:"mom is great,she's out living with us. Don't change the subject"

Me:"oh that's great,I can't wait to see her"

Him:"in sure the feeling I mutual...my answer"

Me:"I'm sure boet"

Him:"okay,I'll see you tonight. Please be careful and remember I'm here for you okay"

Me:"I know,I love you"

Him:"love you too Lil sis"

I hung up and took my second phone and started texting,oko ke u Ntando encokola andimhoyi tu.

He wasn't really drunk...true,he was tipsy but ke I wasn't really in the mood for his tipsiness nje. He lay down and closed his eyes...maybe napping I don't know. I got dressed in tracksuit and sneakers then I left him ndaya e mall. Needed some air and an ice cream,I didn't go far wethu I just went to steers then back to the room ndafika elele ndathatha iiphones zakhe that were jut lying next to him and went through each and everyone...kalok I'm still looking for dirt on Chuma mos so every chance I get I must

use it.

Not that I found anything useful except for messages between him and his guys...that's none of my business though I read the messages ke :v :v Lol I was just passing time. When I got bored u went to wake him up...three hours later,atleast by then he'd be sober mos.

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

Me:"khawvuke tana"

Him:"yho"

He turned,took my phone and checked the time then sat up.

[10/10, 18:50] [+27 73 069 2704 : #202

He looked at me with half-opened eyes and smiled...I don't know how he does that,smiling at me right a

minute after waking up from a drunken sleep.

Him:"awsemhle"

Me:"awse sober"

He laughed,came closer...I ducked ndamjonga o.O
wothuka at my act.

Him:"what"?

Me:"really? You wanna kiss me but you haven't
brushed nor washed or rinsed your mouth"?

Him:"oh that...yeah"

He got off the bed and went to the bathroom,his
phone rang :v now was my chance to return the
favor ndayithatha ndasabela

Me:"Ranger"

Him:"Trina"?

Me:"sup"

Him:"yho fondin... Awnqabe,ugrand"

Me:"ndisharp wena"

Him:"moja...iphi king"

Me:"bathroom, message"

Him:"nah,I'll call him later. Its nothing urgent"

He came back drying his face...he looked at me chilled lawei...

Me:"okay I'll tell him...no on second thoughts,I won't tell him."

Him:"hehe haibo fondin"

Me:"I'm dead serious"

Him:"why"

Me:"hay tchin when he starts these conversations with y'all asoze ndphinde ndimfumane"

Him:"heh fondin do you know how important it is for us to find him when we need him"

Me:"I don't care! Khona Awna sisi yinton fondin"

:v I've never been this comfortable with this guy... I don't know how this happened.

Him:"hahaha yho I've never imagined you saying this,ingavuya igrootman xa inokuva usitsho"

Me:"neh? "

Him:"lawei...he's always telling us how we should respect you blah blah blah"

Me:"hampa ude uthi blah blah blah awnantloni... Tchini "

He laughed even more...we then hung up. Ntando was already seated next to me listening qha ndizixelele andizomnika tu le phone. I could smell the Lil bit of freshness :D I lay my head leaning on

his shoulder ndacofa le phone yakhe going through everything inside it

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"who were you talking to"

Me:"Ranger"

Him:"oh...y'all are friends? Oh wait,talking on my phone? Am I missing something here"?

Me:"when are we going"

Him:"in the evening"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"you haven't answered me"

Me:"I don't plan to"

Him:"mmh,ungakhali ke xandiyenza"

Me:"uzobe unyanzeliswa yinton? Coz I do have valid reasons"

Wathula...

I don't know...I just wanted to be loved,attended to, taken into consideration, alot but I knew I couldn't just say it as it is. All I could do was hope that he'll catch on,maybe understand how I feel even though I didn't quite explain myself. Anyway I got up and went to make green tea for myself ndabuya just as he lay on his back looking upwards...I sat below him,my legs spread on both his thighs gqiba ndaphunga

Him:"we can't stay for long in CT"

Me:"why"

Him:"we're in blood war baby...every step is a risk"

Me:"yet uyakwaz ukhe uyonxila"

Him:"we were celebrating our mini victory babe...uyayaz nawe i don't usually get THAT tipsy under normal circumstances"

Me:"THAAAT tipsy neh? Mk. Ndithule mntwam"

He came forth and kissed my chin :v I'd like to believe the aim was the lips ke qha wabhidwa ngumkhondo umfomkhulu. When I was done,I lay down next to him,he sat up,removed my clothes then left me with underwear only he lay his head on my bump,both his arms encircling my body in a protective mode and his whole bottom body was on mine :v

Me:"baby,buthe sihamba what time kanene"

Him:"babe"

Me:"love"

Him:"please...just close your eyes and imagine the freshest waterfall surrounded by chirping birds and beautiful flowers"

Me:"....oh"

Him:"you'll enjoy all of this"

Me:"lemme try"

:)

I closed my eyes and imagined this beautiful place with beautiful alluring spring colors, summer birds and fresh clean showers of water...I started relaxing, my body became easy and this nigga was snoring slightly caba uyaphinda uyalala. I didn't wake up...had no energy to, he was bonding with his son now...I couldn't fight that. Its like those sacred moments you can't really disturb man. I also drifted off.

Jonga awna picture ucaphuka kwam when my beautiful rest was disturbed by a phone call...worse yeyam, not just any phone call ngu Anelisa. Yho mtrinity!

Me:"mmh"?

Her:"hey...you sleeping"

Me:"funani bra"

Her:"sorry,I wanted to know what time will you want Sino"

Ndakhe ndacimela...I shook Ntando,he looked up

Me:"sihamba what time"

Him:"evening,who's that"?

I thought of a time...

Me:"past six"

Her:"oh okay...thanks"

Me:"sho"

I hung up...baby waphakama I joined him but I went to the bathroom first and he waited,when I came out he went in I sat on the bed and ordered myself decaf cuppa with jam swiss roll and waited for the room

service. He came out and ate the in-service cookies

Him:"bawela inyama"

Me:"call the restaurant"

He came to sit next to me,kissed my lips with a serious face...I smiled,no I actually giggled. He did it again :v he had this all serious and intimidating look I had to laugh seriously I couldn't hold myself,haibo unjani lomfana kanti >_<

Him:"I think you said something earlier"

Me:"I did"?

Him:"ubuthe awsandfuni"

Me:"kakade"

Him:"ndenzeni"?

Me:"if you remember me saying that then you should remember why I said it"

He kissed me again...with more passion this time,hay mntaka dad andizisokolisi mna I kissed him back,when he pulled back I just kept focused and looked at him

Him:"so ucinga uthini"

Me:"umntu engamfuni umntu uye athini "?

Him:"baye bohluwane kalok"

Me:"then sokwehlukana nathi kalok"

Him:"ooh...can I bring you i Panado babe? I think you might have a headache or maybe uqalwa yi flu"

:v

:v

Me:"no I'm fine,so uthini ke babe wam"

Him:"babe unayo nje wena noba incinci indawo engekho right ncam"

Me:"babe that's an insult"

Him:"no its not,its an observation my love"

I kissed him,tenderly and demandingly and he gave in his all...I pushed him on the bed and we kissed even more without breaking to say anything...the way he's busy its hard to connect with him these days. I knew I had to tell him,coz I wasn't happy...

I broke the kiss and looked at him...his eyes reddish

Me:"you don't have time for me,I know...but pls try to prioritize"

Him:"I'll try,I promise"

Me:"I wanna see it not hear it"

He kissed my lips...

Him:"I promise"

Me:"thank you"

Yho...hay ndamthanda lomntu mahn! Tchi :v !

[10/10, 18:50] [+27 73 069 2704 : #203

He called the restaurant and ordered steak and ribs for both of us with mash and Greek salad ,the food came and we indulged.

Me:"I miss home"

Him:"we'll return tomorrow evening"

Me:"so we're only going to CT for one day"?

Him:"yes...there's something I gotta do there before I take you back to Jo'burg"

Me:"you mean you won't be staying in Jo'burg"?

He shook his head...that bummed me a bit. But I

continued eating.

Him:"pls tell your friend to return umntana funeka simgodusile before we go"

Me:"my friend"?

Him:"anizo friends kanti"

Me:"eshe,yinton na baby waske wane unnecessary drama"

Him:"I'm asking an honest question njena... Okay rephrase, call Anelisa azise umntwana"

Me:"biyintoni enzima kuqala"

He looked at me and chuckled,shaking his head. We continued eating while I call his baby momma,I went to meet her same place I met her ngoku bendimnika her child,they hugged then I went to my room with Sino. Her father was showering so we just packed her own clothes and went to sit on the couch.

Me:"how was your day"

Her:"we played games in her room,called uncle Lwande"

Me:"mmh,I thought you were gonna go out and have some fun though"

Her:"she said there's an accident outside"

Me:"oh shame,I'm sorry hey"

Her:"but we played and ate a lot of ice cream...don't tell makhulu neh mama"

Me:"I won't,I promise"

Her:"thank you mama"

:)

Him:"marara ka tatakhe"

She jumped and ran to him screaming :v I love their bond though. In fact bond ka Ntando nabantwana

bakhe man touches me somewhere deep...

Him:"how was your day"?

Her:"yho daddy heee"

:v wahleka and they went to the other side bancokola as he wore a Tee, he already had trousers on then babuya

Him:"babe Mo is on his way"

Me:"sizezosa umntana ke"

Him:"I know,get dressed babe sihambe"

Me:"oooh itsho lento"

Worse ke u Ntando when he's busy he's busy...I occupied myself with my phone until halfway through the flight when he came to sit next to me and unplugged the headsets on my ears :) I just smiled and looked at him..I don't know why but I just thirsted to kiss him. I just wanted to hold him close

and suck him dry :v Lol oh sorry'ini wethu,okay back on track,we kissed no babe ndabuya umva when I was a Lil content

Him:"uyand'bawisa kodwa Mamzangwa"

Me:"ngantoni ngoku lovie"

Him:"uyayaz nje"

Me:"babe kodwa wena urongo"

Him:"ndenzeni mntu wam"

Me:"when was the last time we made love? Ooh okanye ndide nda cold as Soso would say it"

He laughed :v I was serious...Lol no,I was playing serious.

Him:"you shouldn't listen to Soso oko yaz babe"

Me:"he was saying the truth ke yaz"

Him:"but you know you're not cold, I've just been

busy"

Me:"too busy for me"

Him:"no no love, I can never be too busy for you
sthandwa sam"

Me:"words"

Wahleka again...

Him:"hey,ndisentweni apha kuwe neh"?

Me:"uqhele ubaqhatha ntanga"

Him:"okay...I'll make this promise again. I will make
time for you. I promise,as long as you know that
when I work I work..."

Me:"thought you were gonna tell me something
fresh"

Him:"iyhooo! Heh"

:v

:v

We landed and headed home...not to the flat but to the house,le u Ivor akuyo. When we arrived there I went to freshen upggqiba ndalala :(my baby was tired,he came to sit next to me and brushed my hair out of my face

Him:"you're so beautiful, you know that right"

Me:"thanks for reminding me"

Him:"I could do that till eternity and you'd never get bored"

Me:"mmmh,uyaphi babe"

Him:"I uhm,I have to go out for a few minutes,get a few updates from the guys and set them on task but I promise I'll be back before you wake up.

Me:"mmkay"

He kissed my lips and covered me waphuma...ndalala cum.

[10/10, 18:52] [+27 73 069 2704 : #204

After a couple of hours While sleeping I swear I heard voice going around the house...but I heard from a distance and my mind said I'm dreaming. When I smelt gasoline I jumped out of bed ,wore slippers and a gown ndafaka two of my phones in the pockets leaving the tab on the bed ndaphuma... On my way approaching the stairs I bumped onto Chuma and to say I was shocked was an understatement.

Me:"what the hell? Chuma Ufunani apha? Who opened for you"?

Jonga I was stressing kengok coz it was clear she's burning the house down or some part of the house ke coz I know for sure how to differentiate between gas smell and pure oxygen. To make things worse kalok Chuma and Anelisa have that story of almost burning down umntana bantu,its clear now that she

was the same person who really orchestrated everything from the beginning.

Her:"sagagana! Uphi u Ntando to protect you now? Huh? Liphiligintsa uthembele ngalo"

Me:"seleli gintsa kuwe ngoku? Uphelilephi u baby"?

Her:"soze ayeke ubanguye u baby wam uNtando but kukho ezi distractions zinini aphemacaleni"

Me:"distractions? Hewethu! What the hell are you doing here? Why is the house smelling of gas"?

She blurted out that evil,satanic,irritating hoe laugh... And held her waist in a dominative way right at the top of the stairs,we were just a foot apart.

Her:"oh you too can smell that? You're smart,or at least I thought so"

Me:"Chuma"

Her:"we're not friends,don't be familiar with my

name"

Me:"have you gone insane"

Her:"you haven't seen half of it...pity your man can't save you, your superman left you alone thinking you're safe,right"

Me:"save me"?

Wahleka... I was starting to become nervous now...

Her:"awmuncu man Trina"

Me:"you really do have some loose wires stru'bob"

Her:"in a matter of minutes you will have some loose limbs my love"

Me:"does Ntando know you're here"

Her:"he doesn't have to...but,soon he will"

Me:"hay uyahlanya wena"

Her:"after this moment,you'll be history...so nana,you better take a very careful and sincere look of your

surroundings coz its the last time you're seeing them"

I took a step towards the stairs wahleka,as she laughed I could smell fire now. I saw flames coming from the kitchen and smoke through the lounge,I was about to run back to fetch my things in the room when she pulled me by the hood of the gown....

.
. .

I went rolling backwards down from the first top to the bottom of the stairs...after that,I blacked out!

-

I didn't gain consciousness as yet or right then,but I could hear sounds, sirens,cars ,footsteps, voices though I couldn't make out who was who. My throat

was dry, bendirhaxiwe ngumsi I swear coz though i was subconscious my head was spinning in numerous circles..my throat was another story.

I was transported to the hospital...the receptionist called a porter to rush me to the emergency room where they gave me numerous injections and removed the dead baby from my womb. I hadn't felt the pains of loosing the baby ke yaz...I was half conscious half unconscious and that meant I couldn't really make out where I was,what was happening. I couldn't tell anything at that point and my brain was malfunctioning in some weird way.

-

Doc:"erh,Nolu,pls help me I need to see family of the new casualty patient"

Her:"there's a guy over there waiting to see her"

Doc:"is he the one who brought her here"?

Her:"yes doc,him and two others"

Doc:"okay,let me talk to him"

Doctor Phil went to Marcus...he reached him same time as Ranger did. Marcus stood up at attention as he saw the doctor approaching him

Marc:"doc,is she awake? How is the baby"?

Doc:"excuse me sir,how related are you to the patient"?

Marc:"she's my sister"

Doc:"oh pls follow me sir,we have something to discuss"

Ntando:"I'm sure I also have to be part of that discussion"

They had already taken a few steps,when he spoke up they halted and turned back to look at him.

Doc:"and who is he"?

Marc:"...just....let him come"

They followed each other to the doctors office and sat down...Ntando was like a visitor in someone's house,quiet like a church mouse yet rattled like a street kid.

Doc:"okay gentleman,I'm doctor Philip and I'll be attending to your sister from now on"

Marc:"you said you wanted to discuss something"

Doc:"yes...there's some good news and bad news at the same time"

Ntando:"good ones first"

Doc:"she's recovering and reacting pretty good to medication...by tomorrow morning I'm sure she'll be awake"

Marc:"bad news"?

Doc:"our patient suffered and lost a great deal of blood"

Ntando:"and"?

Doc:" due to the severe fall she had encountered as you've perceived or thought, she has lost the baby"

Ntando:"no"

Marc:"no... No"

Doc:"I'm so sorry,there was nothing we could do. In order for her to stop bleeding we had to remove the foetus immediately"

The room was suddenly filled with a thick blanket of grief, silence and pain. . . Ntando walked out of the office and walked into my room. He touched my hand as he sat down on the chair next to mine walila..weeping not crying. . . Marcus walked in and stood by the door,then turned and left,giving ntando a chance to cry ade axole.

I didn't wake up...ntando must have spent up to six hours ehleli nam but I don't have not even one movement. Not even lifting up my finger...an

indication at least that I'm not a vegetable kaloku.
Hay sana wancama wahamba,I was left with Marcus,
naye lowo wancama he had to go and freshen up...

Right a couple of minutes after he had left,I woke up
looking around,taking in and registering what
happened,where I am...how I got to be here....

Me:"Chuma"

Doc:"is that your sister or friend? Or you want us to
find her for you"?

I looked at him and shook my head... I asked for
water I drank the whole bottle and lay my head on
the pillow. Right then I felt a numbish pain in my
womb I touched my belly,I looked at the doctor,
touched all over my stomach and had panic attacks

Me:"where.... Is... My.... Baby??? Doctor? What...
Happened...to....my....baby"?

Doc:"calm down miss Smith"

Me:"don't tell me to calm down I want my baby,where is he? What have you done to my baby"?

Him:"miss Smith pls calm down... I'm so sorry ma'am,you lost your-"

Uyasazi isikhalo sentombi ezothwalwa ngaphandle kwemvume yayo? I have never cried like that in my entire life...I kept on touching me belly hoping to feel a kick or something..some movement of any sort would have been much appreciated I swear to God I needed to feel his heart beating in unison with mine...

Me:"doctor I want to see my baby! Why? Why did this have to happen to me? God what have I done"?

I could smell Ntando's cologne but I didn't see him...when I turned,he was about two feet in reach,I tried getting out of bed but it wasn't as easy as it looked like :(I was still crying,managing a sentence

in between those painfully heartfelt tears

Me:"baby I want my baby! Tell this guy to bring me my baby...please"

He came to hug me,yho haike yavuleka itap yasekhaya ndagixa oko. When I was a bit calmer...he sat next to me ,still keeping the hug close

Him:"hey"

Me:"I want to see my son...please"

Him:"I don't think it will be a good idea babe"

Me:"I don't care...I wa-... I ca- ooh Lord what have I done for such punishment? Huh"?

He just lay my head on his chest and allowed me to cry.... He was also crying in a smart way though.

[10/10, 18:56] +27 73 069 2704 : #205

I wouldn't say I cried enough, but I was tired of crying for sure. I removed my head from his chest/shoulder and took water and drank. At least now isingqala besiphelile kancinci I just sat alone, numb... I had nothing to say but I remembered everything. I knew everything from detail to detail. Ntando came closer and sat next to me I moved back up to the wall wandijonga quizzically

Him: "babe... Can you remember what happened"

I looked deep into my heart and searched for what to tell him. I didn't want him to hate Chuma just because of what I was to tell him and that alone brought me to this decision and conclusion ...

Me: "no"

Him: "not even one bit? When I left you, you were sleeping, how did you land at the bottom of the

stairs"?

I sat there mouth shut... Oh Lord better help Chuma coz I didn't want Ntando to deal with her,I wanted to deal with her myself. I wanted her to beg me,I wanted to hear her scream,I wanted to see her tears,I wanted to feel her agony so bad that as Ntando continued speaking,I couldn't hear one bit of what he was saying,well not until he touched my hand and I jumped...Lol bendothukile man.

Him:"are you okay"?

Ndamjonga

Him:"I'm sorry...wrong question. I need you to remember something...think"

Me:"I don't wanna think about it"

Him:"baby,you are the only person who can tell us what happened there...pls"

Me:"all I can think about right now is my baby,don't you understand that"?

My doctor walked in with Marcus and Elizabeth I just felt more pain,heartache when I saw more brother ya worse when he hugged me yho zavela zehla iinyembezi and they were uncontrollable kengok. He allowed me to cry then Ntando moved so they could sit down...

Him:"how you feeling"

Me:"empty"

He looked at Ntando..

Him:"can you give us a minute"

Naye wavela waphakama and closed the door...

Liz:"I'm so sorry"

Me:"I'll be fine"

Him:"do you remember anything"?

Me:"no"

Him:"pls try...did he do this? Did you guys have a fight"?

Me:"no"

Him:"no what Trinalique"

Liz:"Marc pls"

Me:"no we didn't fight,no he didn't do anything,he wasn't there"

Him:"who was? So you do know something"

I swallowed...

Me:"no"

Him:"oh cummon Tee I know you're lying to me right now"

Me:"I'm not...doc,I wanna rest pls"

Him:"really? Trina who are you protecting"?

me:"I'm not protecting anyone"

him:"then tell me the truth"

I looked at doctor Phil

My doctor asked them to leave so I can get my rest. As soon as I knew they were gone I searched for my phones I didn't find even one :o crap!!!

I lay on that bed orchestrating my plan,grieving,crying,asking myself a lot of questions until I fell asleep. . . and had a repetition of what happened,now in a dream ndothuke when the doctor shook me up,I sat up and hugged my knees crying in the most painful way I've every cried. When I lost my mom azange ndikhale kanje,when I cried because of Ntando kwakungekho kanje,when i felt those AUB pains kwakungekho like this... even describing this was a mission, it was as painful as they come,my heart was shattered. My confidence was shattered. My love was trampled on,my womanhood was taken away from me by a fellow woman. Yho heeeeeee! The

doctor was talking...I don't even know what he was saying...

When I opened my eyes,snapping from the dungeon that I was in,Ntando was here. Looking at me in the most painful way,he wanted to touch me,I backed away

Him:"babe"

Me:"I wanna go home"

Him:"you'll be discharged later today sihambe"

Me:"no,I wanna go back home. Jo'burg"

Him:"I understand that but the doctor said you need to see someone to help you with the loss"

Me:"I want to go home,awuva ndawni na wena"?

Him:"okay,I'll take you home once you're discharged"

Me:"enkosi"

Him:"babe"

Me:"hm"

Him:"please,talk to me. Help me out,I know you remember something,tell me what happened. Pls"

Me:"I don't know what happened,can we change the subject"

Him:"baby pls"

Me:"heh Ntando,I just lost my baby and all you wanna talk about is what happened? Are you for real?"

Him:"baby WE just lost a baby and I don't know how,my gut never lies so pls,talk to me. Who did this? Who was with you in the house when this happened"?

I mumbled...

me:"you didn't loose no baby"

him:"mmh"?

Ndathula....

Wazincama wathula his head between his knees oko ethe cwaka,nam ndithe cwaka. You know I blamed him? I blamed him for everything. If he hasn't been so soft and understanding towards her she would've known her boundaries,she would've stayed away from his property,she would've known she's not welcome in his house. If he didn't treat her like he did,this wouldn't have happened. You know what? The more I thought about it,the more I got angry,upset,furious... I wanted to scream at him,I wanted him to feel my pain the same way I was feeling it but this had to wait,I needed to get home first.

Later on that Day

I was discharged, Marc wanted me to with him,I refused coz I wanted to take my clothes kwa Ntando and go back to Jozi coz I know phaya I'll be alone coz Luke is busy with his wedding preparations.

When we reached the house,I could still smell the

smoke but it was cleaned exquisitely shame...I headed upstairs my phones were all charging near the bedside. I started packing wangena and sat on the bed...

Me:"what time is the jet leaving"?

Him:"can we at least talk...please"

Me:"we can do that in Jo'burg or on the jet"

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"did you see my sneakers"?

Wathula...he also started packing a few clothes ndamjonga njee mna.

[10/10, 18:56] [+27 73 069 2704 : #206

When I was done I went to take a shower and came out,wore grey tracksuit with training shoes and a cap

Me:"you haven't told me izofika what time ijet yakho"

Him:"he's here already but he's still cleaning it"

Me:"so sihamba what time"

Him:"I'm waiting for his call sizohamba"

Me:"kay"

After that I went downstairs and took out cold water ndasela...the kitchen wasn't as bad as I thought it would be. Come to think of it,I hadn't eaten anything but I wasn't hungry at all I just felt empty inside,I didn't even have what they call love...it all flushed out when my baby died. Oh my God...he really died neh? I wasn't really dreaming,this was really happening and now I can no longer be a mom! I am no longer pregnant? Just as these thoughts rushed through my brain,I felt my knees going weak...ndavela ndehla ngodonga crying. It was so painful. I clutched my stomach with one hand as the other had a bottle of water. I cried. I allowed myself to cry...

He came down andazi when but I felt him hugging me,I wriggled myself free from him but he held a firm and tight grip I gave up and allowed him to console me. He didn't move,I wet his T-shirt with my runny nose and tears ofcoz but he didn't move he kept me still then when I was toning down he picked me up with both arms and then he took me to the couch,gave me a box of tissues and my water then wahlala ethe cwaka. My phone rang... I looked at it and closed my eyes. I didn't wanna speak to Eve just yet...

Me:"please talk to her"

He took my phone and answered...

Him:"Hello"

Her:"hey...you okay"?

Him:"hanging there,you"

Her:"good...can I speak to my sister"

Him:"she's sleeping,can I take a message"

Her:"erh...I'll call her later"

Him:"ayt"

Her:"sharp"

They hung up...

Him:"she'll call again"

Me:"I don't wanna talk to people"

Him:"she's not just people,she's your sister and maybe Marcus told her"

Me:"still"

Him:"then let's switch your phones off"

Me:"when is Mo calling you? I need to get out of this place"

Him:"lemme call him"

Waphakama and took his phones to call mongezi...apparently he was still busy but almost

finished.

Him:"you want something to eat"

I shook my head

Him:"Nalique pls"

Me:"I'm not hungry"

Him:"you haven't eaten anything today baby man"

Me:"andaz namhlanje noba awusi understand'I
isulungu or you just don't wanna listen"

Him:"I'm trying to think for you here,ayikho healthy
lento uyenzayo you have to atleast eat even if its a
snack to boost your metabolism"

I looked at this guy...uzenza juicy ngam lona! Mo
called and said he's ready. I just walked to the
car,Ivor opened my door as his boss came out with

both our bags and the dude drove us to the airport. We arrived there and boarded the jet... I sat on my own couch,he sat on his own but thing is,his own was right in front of mine :o heh man! Like I've seen enough of this man's face for today...seriously. I lay my head on the headrest.

Him:"baby"

Me:"I don't feel like talking"

Him:"but..."

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"mh"

Me:"you have your ways of finding out the truth when you want to,if I don't wanna talk why don't you just find out what happened? Dig somewhere,like you usually do"

Him:"I didn't think I will have to"

Me:"I'm giving you the go-ahead ke"

Him:"baby why are you like this? Yaz it feels like

you're blaming me for this..."

Me:"and if I do"?

Him:"ndenzeni? Tell me like I'm so in the dark right now"?

Me:"ain't got time to play dumb with you"

Him:"aw crap really? Yho"!

Ndathula mna I had nothing else to say, I can't really help how I feel...maybe I need time to heal I don't know but all I know I felt crappy,I needed time on my own,time to mourn for my baby...

Him:"heh Sibongile"

Me:"can we not do this? I don't have the energy"

Wathula

We landed ndaphuma without my bags :v he better carry those bags to the car. That's his job!

I sat at the back,he packed the bags in wathula and went to drive us to his house. I didn't wanna fight with him but this was inconsiderate coz I told him I want to go home not to one of his houses again...we reached his house I just sat in the car,naye akaphuma

Him:"so...what now"

Me:"cela undigoduse"

Him:"babe"

Me:"ha,ana Ntando I said I wanna go home not to your apartment no pls just take me home"

Him:"I don't think you being alone is a good idea babe"

Me:"don't worry about me,I won't roll myself own the stairs OR burn Luke's house down... I've had enough of that drama to last me years"

Him:"to you this is a joke"

Me:"to whom? Me? Ithi uyadlala"

Him:"then why make fun of such things? Can you be reasonable with me. Pls"

Me:"can you just take me home? That's all I wanna say to you today"

Gqiba kwam ndavala lo uphezulu...he did a u-turn and drove out of his parking lot and took me home,xasifika I took my bags ngokwam and walked inside he followed uthetha ba ngendiziyeka ezi bags aziphathe I kept my mouth still ndangena ekhaya,walked upstairs to put the bags gqiba ndabuya esahleli pha.

Me:"you can go now,thank you for everything"

Him:"oh...just like that"?

Me:"just like how"?

Him:"baby kwenzekani kuwe namhlanje"

Me:"I wanna be alone"

Him:" S'bongi-"

Me:"pls"

Waphakama an walked towards me,he wanted to hug me I stepped back wandijonga I looked down,I folded my arms coz I knew he'll wanna touch me so instead,he kissed my cheek,took out a couple of notes wazibeka on the table and walked out.

[10/10, 18:58] [+27 73 069 2704 : #207

I would have loved to have a Lil amnesia that moment,this thing was haunting me so much that I had to drug myself to sleep...

Luke wasn't home for three days,but he called to check up on me,Marcus did the same... Eve was in a school tour in the DRC as much as she wanted to Skype,I didn't have the energy so I rather spent my days crying or sleeping and both my phones were off.

So on the forth day I decided to stop moping

round,akazobuya mos u boy qha into eyenzekayo ndiyabhitya slowly . I woke up,switched all my phones on,checked social media (bumped onto some status update ska Chuma that she's in Jozi painting the town red so my thought was that use Ku baby andabisamfounela kengok kwa Ntando lowo) and started cleaning my brother's house playing gqom :v when I was done I bathed and cooked,ndatya ndangqengqa eroomin yam just thinking randomly trying my best to think all positive,see all good and I was succeeding so far. I don't know what I wanted in my closet then I stumbled on that Lil prezzie that Soso bought for his godson yho haike ndaqhawla apho bendiphophe khona I sat on the floor,I didn't have voice for crying out loud but my tears were outpouring massively ya worse when Ntando called during my crying session it was as if he's pressed a button for more tears

Me:* silently crying *

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:".... *sniff* bae"

Him:"sulila kalok baby man,I'm coming to fetch you okay"

Me:"mh"

He hung up...

I packed a weekend bag :v :v but he didn't say I'll be sleeping over,he just said he's coming yo fetch me. Within 15 minutes he was here I opened the gate for him and cleaned myself up,he walked smelling as good as expected

Me:"hey"

I walked to him and threw my arms around his neck...he hugged me tightly rubbing my back. I wasn't gonna cry,I'm tired of crying. I stepped back and attempted to walk infront of him kuba sisiya

elounge but he held a firm grip of my hand I turned and looked at him.

Me:"iza ngapha"

Him:"come here"

I took a step closer and our eyes met in a still yet touching gaze,yes we were still in pain but it was slowly dying off. He touched my chin,I knew he was scared of my reaction so I met him halfway and kissed his lips,we breathed in each others breaths slowly and then everything else seemed to be on an automatic button,we just melted.

He stopped the kissing and touched my cheek

Him:"I'm sorry "

Me:"don't be"

Him:"no baby,believe me I'm really sorry"

Me:"for what"?

Him:"for what happened to junior,I know I said I'll protect you I'm very sorry I wasn't able to protect him"

Me:"its okay"

Him:"no its not"

Me:"baby,I know its not God's will but everything does have a reason why its happens"

Him:"yho,but you do know its not something you can just switch on and off"

Me:"I'll heal...as time goes"

Wathula and followed me to the lounge,I made him juice ndamphakela ndazikhelela i ice cream and sat next to him as he ate...yaz one other thing I love about him? He'll never say no to my food even if he's eaten already,he appreciates the effort I put in. After eating and some light convo we headed to his house,when we reached the gate the ignition went off

Him:"there's something I wanna tell you"

Uvalo lwam lwabetheka phezulwana... Chuma came to my mind!

Me:"oh"

Him:"I uhm... Okay you know what? Let's just go in uzibonele leway"

Me:"hay khawthethe"

He smiled and started the car...as we drove in,there was a car covered in red cloth,we parked right behind it ndohlika I walked to the door of the house he ran after me wandibamba and walked me to the car that was covered

Me:"erh...what's this"?

Him:"wait right here"

He uncovered it :D :D I laughed...oh my God! I ran to him and hugged him so tight kissing him in every reachable place on his face

Him:"ohkay...babe stop"

Me:"baby! A Jaguar! Yho,yaz I even forgot about it"

Him:"I didn't...wanna take it for a spin"?

Me:"erh...lemme change this"

Him:"haibo unxibe kak'hle nje"

Me:"tchiiiiiiiiini! I can't drive my new car nxibe kanje babe,vula singene"

He shook his head and opened the house I walked in and took out beige skinny pants,white vest and white Adidas sneakers ndafaka I cap ndaphola apha Ku mind....I was now ready to test drive my car.

I went to him downstairs and took a bottle of water

Me:"are you coming along"

Him:"do you want me to"?

Me:"heee yaz I don't know...but masambe just in case indixake le way"

Him:"oooh so now I'm your mechanic"

Me:"hau bheyibhi"

I kissed his cheek and left him to lock the house savaya! We drove around Soweto ,Lol this car was giving me goosebumps all the way and the excitement was high...I drove into the highway I wanted to see its highest speed and daaaaaiiiimmmmm!

Me:"this shit is a real Jaguar"

Him:"uhm...you can slow down now"

Me:"khawme...just make sure your seat belt is on"

Him:"babe this is a highway,you could knock someone"

Me:"watch"

I accelerated to the last speed number on the speedometer Lol yavela yaphola le chap wahleka... I drove into the mall parking lot and spotted Chuma leaving with a man :D I drove straight to her driving on 180 :v she screamed but couldn't move maybe its coz of shock ndamisa right in front of her, oko u Ntando ebukele akathethi tu. I rolled down the window and smiled at her....her face? :v #priceless

Her:"You"!

Me:"surprise! Awsemhle man"

Her:"fuck you! Wena Ntando wathula? Kodwa le bitch yakho ifuna undibulala"

Me:"it was nice seeing you. Ciao"

I drove right out of the parking lot ndabuyela kwa Ntando. Saphuma and walked inside ndaziphosa on the couch... Holy Jesus! He came to sit next to me

Me:"thank you"

Him:"and I also found your house"

Me:"phi"

Him:"well I looked around,but I found one suitable for a queen in PE"

Me:"oh...Siya nini ke"

Him:"whenever you have a chance...but for now focus on school neh"

Me:"eshe"

Him:"babe,I can't have an illiterate wife"

Me:"heeee!"

Him:"so...are you okay to talk now"

Me:"sup"

Him:"I don't mean to be insensitive or anything but I still need answers babe. From you"

Me:"yho babe sisekulonto nah"

Him:"please"

Me:"okay...I'm not promising anything but shoot. I'll stop answering when I'm uncomfortable with your questions"

Him:"what happened after I left the house"

Me:"andikho sure but ndaye ndalala"

Him:"and then what happened"

Me:"I heard voices,I thought I was dreaming but I heard them again and smelt smoke"

Him:"so you woke up and went to check"

Me:"yes"

Him:"then what happened"

So now kufike le part yoba I must say Chuma was

here... Ha.a I'm sorry.

Me:"I don't remember ke ngok babe"

Him:"babe wam"

Me:"love"

Him:" I know you know something but I won't push any further coz its clear you don't want me to know"

Me:"can I kiss you? Just for what you just said"

Him:"hehe"

I kissed him...I really wanted to fight my own battle. Yes ngumntanakhe naye but if he kills Chuma uzothini Ku Owentando when he asks about his mom? I know how it feels to grow up with one parent,I wouldn't wish it upon anyone's child even if akazodinganto like me coz I know will always be there for his son but I didn't want Chuma dead,I just wanted her to suffer...and believe me you,she will.

Me:"what are we eating"

Him:"you can cook for your husband"

Me:"on one condition"

Him:"which is"

Me:"that you're not going anywhere"

Him:"not even for fifteen minutes? I promised Vincent I'll pop in namhlanje "

Me:"well you should have gone there before you fetch me"

Him:"you were crying nje,I kinda panicked so I rushed over to you"

Me:"haike babe"

Him:"soya sobabini"

Me:"I'm not really ready to face people yet"

Him:"Vince is family"

Me:"babe"

Him:"okay,I'll just call and cancel"

Me:"enkosi"

He smiled

I went to the kitchen ndaphekela umntu wam ndino heart omhlophe...I have a car! Goddam u have a car. I cooked in high spirits,ndimane ndiyohlala naye soncokole.

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

Me:"I wanna apologize to you"

Him:"hay wenzeni"

Me:"I pushed you away...I hurt you when you were also hurt yilento ka Junior but I had my own mentality regarding everything that happened"

Him:"I understand"

Me:"I know you do,but I shouldn't abuse your love just because I know uzondixolela kalok babe"

Him:"we were both hurt,I have to be the bigger person kalok babe ne age itsho"

Me:"yaz...everyday I give thanks to God for giving me you"

Him:"ha! Ndaze ndakuva. Babe iimbiza ziyatsha"!!!

Lol mood Killa kanene u baby :v :v

[10/10, 18:59] [+27 73 069 2704] : #208

I dished up and we indulged making small conversation while eating when we were done he washed the dishes, came back and we watched cartoons.

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"I need your honest opinion neh"

Him:"with what"

Me:"I wanna start something new..a small business"

Him:"now we're talking. What kinda business"

Me:"I don't know...I'm still thinking kalok but I wanted your take on the idea"

Him:"I'm always about business...but with you studying LLB its going to be tough"

Me:"I'll start small kalok babe"

Him:"okay yaz yinton? Let's wait ufumane le degree yakho neh then when you've graduated we'll see what we can do"

Me:"but you do support the idea"?

Him:"100%"

Me:"shot"

Shifting focus made it easier not to think about my baby...I needed something to focus on other than my loss life has to go on.I have yo move right along ...
My phone rang :D Soso

Me:"bheyibhi wam"

Him:"hey...u grand"

He sounded down...kinda upset or angry.

Me:"I'm surviving. You"?

Him:"okay...you're in Jo'burg right"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"kokwenu"?

Me:"no I'm with bae...what's up? You don't sound too good"

Him:"erh...bendisiza kuwe ke yaz"

Me:"oh...you driving"?

Him:"no,but I'm with the twins"

Me:"okay I'll ask bae to come fetch y'all..nindawni ngoku"

Him:"Silapha Ku Vince"

Me:"no pro'm"

Him:"ayt"

He hung up...I was left staring at my phone.

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"ntoni ngxaki"

Me:"does Vince know about junior"

Him:"I told him"

Me:"that explains why u Soso enje"

Him:"bungekamxeleli"?

Me:"ndcela uyobathatha tana bapha Ku Vince,I'll just make a couple of snacks"

Him:"oh-kay... Nguye naban"?

Me:"your twin brothers"

Him:"oh..sure"

I got up and went to the kitchen ndazama ukwenza ezi snacks,he came in and hugged me from behind kissing my ear

Him:"don't be nervous,they'll be fine"

Me:"Soso will be upset that he heard it from someone else"

Him:"uzomxelela why you couldn't tell him yourself"

I kept quiet... Ndamazi u Soso is ever dramatic but his voice o the phone was nowhere near dramatic,he did really sound hurt,upset. Bae turned me to face him,I kept my eyes glued on his chest he kissed my forehead

Him:"I love you...that's one thing you have to remember. Always"

Me:"I know"

Him:"and you're very strong,we will pass through this and when we do we'll make more juniors bangxole isdala here"

Me:"thanks babe"

Him:"mom sent her condolences...and said you have to be cleansed"

Me:"cleansed"?

Him:"yes...but we'll talk more of that when we have time"

I kissed him,he responded heartwarmingly then we stopped

Me:"drive safe"

Him:"lemme take yours...nje"

Me:"asoze! Never"!

He laughed and left.

I continued with what I was doing... When I was done I went to sit e lounge,my phone rang

:v

Me:"mama ka Owentando"

Her:"sund'qhela ikaka wena sektheni ngoku ndangu
mama ka Owentando kuwe"

Me:"ooh sorry nono... I should have said - babymama
ka baby neh"

I put my feet up and chilled :v I wanted to enjoy this
conversation.

Her:"what game are you playing? Huh?"

Me:"ain't got no time to play games honey"

Her:"then what are you doing? You know you almost
killed me ?"

Me:"usakhalela u almost? Lovie,uyatefa man"

Her:" Uligqwirha wena"

Me:"ndi nguwe ngendiyosila ekhaya ndibulele
amadlozi kuba ndijike ekifeni"

Her:"uyi moeren yomntana yaz,Ntando doesn't know he's in love with the devil "

Me:"he knows how to pick em sweety don't worry kakhulu ngaye"

Her:"andsakucaphukeli you have no idea...you should pray singaze sibekwindawo enye sobabini ndawze ndikubonise intaba kandoda mntanam"

Me:"you had your chance and you blew it...now all you have to do is to be alert. "

Her:"alert for who? You don't scare me sisi"

Me:"I like that,coz at the end of the day The things I'll do to you,not even your beloved Ntando will believe you xa usithi zenziwe ndim"

Her:"mxm,you're all talk no action. I know people like you,next thing you'll send Ntando to do your dirty work for you"

Me:"not that you need to know,but the only time Ntando does my dirty work is when he's eating me out. Whether on the couch, bathroom, kitchen, bedroom or his car uyaqonda? so phola nana I will

handle you,myself"

Her:"sies! Amanyala"

Me:"zitsho zonke izishumane"

Her:"mxm fuck you"

Me:"Ngumsebenzi ka Ntando lowo baby"

She mumbled and hung up :v I heard the guys coming bangena,Ntando was talking with his brothers Soso was quiet I hugged the twins first then Soso oh and kwangena no Vince lastly...I only hugged him coz ibizoba fani if I hug others ndimyeke yena.

They sat down then I went to the kitchen for drinks...babe followed

Him:"you okay"

I nod

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"ta Beast"

Him:"relax,okay? Relax"

I closed my eyes...stopping myself from crying.

Me:"its like they... Babe,I don't want them to pity me.
The looks on their faces"

Him:"they're probably still in shock,give them time.
Give yourself time"

Me:"worse Vince looked at my stomach...ha.Ana ke
see what I meant when I said I'm not ready to be
around people"

He took the glasses out of my hands and hugged
me...thank God I didn't cry,I just kissed his neck.

Me:"thank you"

Him:"lemme help you"

Me:"you can take the snacks kweza trays"

Him:"okay,after you madam"

We walked back to the lounge,sadeka itafula kwatyiwa...sancokola njee then I cleared the table,Soso offered to help :o I knew he wanted to talk to me alone,rather,aside. We cleared the table sayovasa izitya sobabini

Him:"were you ever gonna tell me"

Me:"Soso"

Him:"why didn't you tell me? Like,I'm curious"

I breathed out

Me:"I haven't told even my sisters. If they

know, Marcus told them"

Him: "okay, then what happened"

Me: "everything is all vague"

Wakhe wathula wosula izitya

Me: "I'm sorry"

Him: "no I'm being selfish right now. I'm sorry man"

Me: "I understand"

Him: "I was surprised by your voice when I called, thought you'd be in the worst of all states"

Me: "I was... buza Ku Ntando and worst of it all I blamed him, though I didn't verbally say it"

Him: "but your actions did"?

Me: "you have no idea"

Him: "you guys are strong, I see now that you never belonged with my brother"

Me: "Ntando is the strong one, I'm fragile and weak"

but he's always a step ahead giving me strength and encouraging me to be better"

Him:"hug"?

I smiled and we hugged

Sihle walked in...

Him:"inoba izitya npzigqiba nini"?

Soso:"uvale lomlomo kwedini"

We separated the hug sancedisana sonke then returned back to the lounge,I sat no babe,my head supported on his shoulder.

Him:"so yeah,injalo into majita"

Me:"what did we miss"

Him:"ha.a babe"

Me:"sunqanda,nithetha nganton Vince"?

Him:"khona nje enye iway besincokola ngayo man...business stuff"

Me:"eshe! Mxm"

He nudged my ribs I squeaked kancinci ndanentloni :v

Me:"sorry bra...ndcela uba excused nje kancinci"

Him:"uyaphi"

Me:"I wanna take Soso for a Lil ride"

Him:"ooh"

Soso:"ride? You have a car"?

Me:"you're still asking"?

Watsiba :v :v I took my keys,kissed bae and left with Soso...these brothers now have a chance to discuss ezidla umzi. Hahaha his face when he saw my new baby,we got in,buckled and drove out. Ntando called

o.O I answered using the built-in Bluetooth connecting a phone to the car

Me:"babe"

Him:"no speeding,you know that car is a real Jaguar"

Me:"no worries love"

Him:"buckled neh"?

Soso:"ewe bhuti...umona ngowantoni? Khasiyeke pls si bond'e"

I just laughed...andimazanga u babe uyobeke nini iphone. We drove around to elacala lihlala la chomi ka Chuma...I wanted to see her. For the first run we didn't,I went around and drove the second street in that area,good thing is my plan wasn't that obvious so Soso was in the dark. And it was kinda latish. Xasendincama I saw her at a short distance eating chicken feet (amanqina / amahutwana) I switched off the headlights and accelerated from behind her,uhamba yedwa ad she was close to a turn/curve

I knocked her off lightly ! And drove away...Soso was shocked! Lawei!

We drove out of the area and parked.

Him:"dude! That person could be dead! Why did you switch off the lights? Oh holy Mary iza"

I took time and waited for him to calm down then when he was quiet...

Me:"that is Chuma"

Him:"you know her? But you just left her there"

Me:"baby mama ka Ntando"

Him:"what"?

Me:"she's the reason junior is no more"

Him:"oh fuck! Are you serious? Like really"

Me:"and I promise you,she's not dead"

Wakhe wathula

Him:"masomgqibezela"

Me:"no"

Him:"no? Uyadlala"

Me:"I'm serious. No. She can't die so easily"

Him:"hay umuncu. Does he know"?

Me:"he doesn't,and you won't tell him"

Him:"why though"

Me:"I wanna torture her myself...he has a soft spot for her,and ngumama we firstborn yakhe so I don't wanna involve him too much"

Him:"oohkay...so now this is our Lil secret"

Me:"something like that"

Him:"then I'm all in...I'll help you fuck her life up!!! But I need more info on her,just get me her full name and surname I'll do the rest"

Me:"haha! Usisikhokho kewena"

Him:'but now,let's see if your car carries no evidence na"

:v we got out and inspected the car...it was still brand new :D no bump,no nothing.

[10/10, 19:00] [+27 73 069 2704] : #209

We took a drive to the garage,just to have a clear light and be sure that there's no proof that we knocked someone off. We both got off and I walked to the canteen,he washed the windscreen :v using the garage buckets and wipers ehleka phof,I bought us drinks and cookies ndaphuma xa egqibezela

Him:"everything looks good"

Me:"yep...we can go sweety"

We got in,drove back home and parked outside

Me:"no one can know about this"

Him:"I know,and I'm not backing out until I see her crawling on her knees"

Me:"thank you man,but I don't wanna involve you sogqiba ulimale"

Him:"I'm already involved fondin"

Me:"keep it to yourself ke bra,pls"

Him:"don't stress kalok babe,I got your back"

Me:"thank you san"

We got out,locked the car and hugged...yho u Soso yinja yam nyhani shame,through thick and thin. We walked inside sesincokola ezinye kengok ingath khangе kwenzeke nto tu.

Babe wasn't there but his brothers were

Me:"uphi u ta Beast"

Kay:"he's out,but uzobuya soon"

Me:"how long has he been gone"?

Kay:"usandophuma man,its not even up to five minutes"

Me:"uyephi"?

Kay:"he didn't say"

I went to the kitchen and called him...I had a very strong feeling he went on Chuma's rescue and if she's at a hospital then in the next 15 minutes the visiting hours for the day will be closed. His phone rang twice...

Him:"babe"

Me:"babe uphi"

Him:"I'm on the way to the hospital, I'll be back just now"

Me:"hospital? Why"

Him:"I don't know anything yet...but kuthwe its about Chuma"

Me:"Chuma? Are you for real?"

Him:"apparently she was involved in an accident and she said they must call me akana relatives apha"

Me:"oh wena uyiyo?...worse I'm stuck here around Soweto kesana"

Him:"yho...erh...lemme call Vince azokunceda"

Me:"hay yeka I'll find my own help...go to your Chuma"

Him:"babe don't do that"

Me:"kalok she's more important so hamba iyakuye I'll find help on my own,in this darkness God will surely bring me some light hopefully I won't be mugged by the thugs of this ungodly area"

Him:"uphi u Soso babe"

Me:"nanku,what does he know nge Jaguar?"

Him:"okay,I'll think of something...just gimme a few minutes"

Me:"mmh"

Then I hung up ndabuyela elounge sancokola nee braz and Ntando didn't even call one of them. After about 20 minutes he called me.

Me:"ta Beast"

Him:"I'm here in Soweto undawni ke ngok wena"

Me:"I'm home kalok"

Him:"heee haibo babe,njani"

I got up and went back to the kitchen,I sat on the kitchen counter

Me:"I told you I'll find my own help,I did. How's your baby mama"?

Him:"ndijike endleleni kalok bendicinga wena"

Me:"you shouldn't have"

Him:"ayt I'll see you just now"

Me:"awsayanga ke ngok kumntu wakho"?

Him:"mntu wam uqala nini na u Chuma"?

Me:"andazi kalok babe"

Him:"mxm,see you"

Me:"ayt"

We hung up

:) ewe kalok. Yes. Chuma cannot get everything she wants,not now. This is MY time and it has to sink in her stupid fucked up mind that Ntando is MY man,not ours. I started preparing for dinner,playing music on my phone. Soso walked in

Him:"ola"

Me:"ntwana,besi stuck e Soweto neh"

Him:"...erh...oh-kay"

Me:"a few minutes before we came here...imoto

ivele yacima. Uybambe apho"

Him:"he knows"?

Me:"ndimjike esiya kuye"

Him:"yhu wayitya yonke sana ubhutiza"

Me:"khaw defroste la nyama tana"

Him:"bathi ndindwebile ke Oo Kuhle when I'm helping you out"

Me:"bayeke bemathile wethu"

Watsho ngalantsini incithayo :o :(:v we cooked together,singing and jamming on some good Rastafarian music,I heard Ntando on the other side but I didn't move,he came to the kitchen fika si krumper no acus wahleka as he came to kiss my lips but ended up kissing my nose tip sahleka sonke emva koko

Him:"Soso,u babe yinton le umenza yona,avele Abe hype xaukho wena"

Soso:"I give her some love,uyaythanda i attention kalok u sistaz"

Him:"hey unalo mjita. Babe"?

Me:"nana"

Him:"beni stuck phi na e Soweto"

Me:"I don't know the street but,moto yam vele yacima out of the blue"

Him:"yho...neza njani"

Me:"we waited then tried again and it worked"

Him:"ooh,I'll have it checked ngomso neh"

Me:"I don't think that'll be necessary, ndisayfunda mos leway"

Him:"alright ke...I need a shower"

Me:"dinner will be ready in 10"

Him:"sho"

He went upstairs..savela saphela yintsini no Soso :v

andaz ngumntu owayevelaphi loh.

He helped me dish up,we served everyone and went to sit around the table...kwatyiwa,the twins washed the plates then bagoduka ndashiyeka no baby wam.

Him:"do you mind being alone for a few minutes"

Me:"don't tell me usafuna ukuya Ku Chuma"

Him:"thing is babe,something is really not settling well with me ngalento yakhe"

Me:"fondin she's not your responsibility nothing about her has to settle well with you"

Wathula...I waited for him to respond.

Him:"okay"

Me:"finally the bulb goes on"

Him:"ungakulinge "

Me:"come....I need you to scrub my back"

He stood up reluctantly but he had no choice :v I was pulling him up,we went upstairs after making sure all doors were locked then I undressed and went to shower,he undressed and followed in,I gave him the sponge and he washed my back,kissing my neck and every other reachable spot. He turned me around and pinned me to the wall...

I wasn't really ready to have any sexual intercourse as yet though my veins and every other atom of my blood panted for the pleasures,my mind and soul weren't ready. I knew that part needed help,counselling... Indication to that,I couldn't move my leg up or wrap em around his waist like I would normally do and he noticed that but didn't abruptly stop,he just continued with the kisses then I left him there to finish up. Just as I was wearing my PJ shorts,his phone rang...

Me:"Chuma siyavasa can you call us some other time nana"

Her:"uphi u Ntando,coz I wasn't calling you ndinayo inumber yakho when I wanna talk to you"

Me:"haike awzomva u Ntando ungagqithanga kum"

Wathula...

Me:"and I don't have all night to listen to you,so thetha uzamthini u baby"

Her:"I need to speak to him,its urgent"

Me:"is it about Owe"?

Baby was now out of the shower,lotioning himself, I think judging by the look on his face he was surprised ba ndithetha on his phone.

Her:"no,Owentando is fine"

Me:"then there's no reason for him to come to you,goodnig-"

Her:"Trina pls,I need his help"

Me:"ndibudikwa ke mna kuthetha into enye isdala,I just told you that he can't,no he can. He just won't,this entire week is my time...so please put anything that will make you wanna see him aside. Yonke loonkunkuma yifake Ku mgqomo kadothi as we're speaking".

Her:"yho,ubhokile"

I hung up ndabeka lo phone phakude ndangena ezingumbi,ndazama ulala...what if he sneaks out ayobona lo Chuma.

[10/10, 19:00] +27 73 069 2704 : #210

He got in bed and opened up my face which was covered by the blankets,I looked at him not even smiling

He kissed me wandijonga,he did it again and still I

was without reaction.

Him:"babe"

Me:"just say it Ntando"

Him:"say what now"

Me:"whatever it is that you wanna say"

Him:"oh,ndiyakuthanda"

Me:"ndiyayaz...just that andaz ba kangaka nani"

Him:"kakhulu babe,I told you before I can't loose you,can't afford to especially not because of some stupid ex"

Me:"you mean baby momma nhe"

Him:"however you wanna put it"

Me:"I'm really tired okay...I'm for real tired and I'm only saying this for the last time. Make up your mind,be honest with yourself and be with whosoever your heart wants"

Him:"baby,I love you. I want you,I need you in my life.

You make me a better man...and I'm not just saying that,its the truth"

Me:"words"

Him:"actions"

Me:"haven't see any"

Him:"can I just say one thing regarding tonight"

Me:"shoot"

Him:"I was only going there coz a doctor called me,not because I want anything to do with Chuma"

Me:"whatever you say"

Him:"babe look at me"

I looked at him...

Him:"remember we promised each other"

Me:"I know kodwa nawe kalok wenza zinto ezifani zomane usiya Ku Chuma"

Him:"okay ke...makhe sibe honest to each other,just

nje kancinci neh babe. A Lil bit of truth won't hurt"

Me:"I've been honest from day one"

Him:"nyhani"?

Me:"what do you mean nyhani"

Him:"babe,cummon now. We both know there's a lot you're not telling me"

Me:"uyazbona kengok u shifter I focus from you to me"

Him:"this is part of the promise andithi"?

I kept quiet...it only sank in now that there's a 99.9% of chances that he knows everything I've been hiding from him,akho secret when it comes to this guy.

Ngulo wakhe wathi he's got eyes and ears everywhere kanene.

Me:"hm"

Him:"the truth"

Me:"about what? Babe maslale man"

Him:"baby"

Me:"baby"

Him:"the truth"

Okay...either I prolonged this conversation and see the Beast unleashed whenever the truth comes out or I just tell Ntando the truth now and move on.

Me:"okay fine"

Him:"thank God"!

I took a deep breath and sat up,he followed suit

Me:"that day...when I heard the voices and could smell the smoke in the air. I walked out of the bedroom kuba ndisiyojonga what was happening"

Him:"you already said that part"

Me:"when I reached the stairs I bumped onto Chuma...we exchanged a few words and when I realized that she was burning the house down I turned kuba ndizoyothatha my things in the room"

Him:"hm"

Me:"she pulled me by the hood of the gown,I uhm...yho this is harder than I thought"

Him:"take your time,you're almost done"

I released a chunk of breath and continued

Me:"she pulled the hood and I went rolling backwards down the stairs and then after that I went blank. I woke up from the hospital. That's it,that's the truth you wanted ...now can I sleep"?

Him:"why didn't you tell me"

Me:"I have countless reasons"

Him:"I see...is it possible that you uhm,caused that accident the doctor she was in"?

Me:"I knocked her off on purpose"

Him:"hm...did she see you"?

Me:"no,my lights were off"

Wakhe wathula :v now my secret is out.. Mxm.

Him:"this is so unlike you"

Me:"revenge? Yakhe yafana naban babe irevenge"?

Him:"sneakiness,secrets,dirty
secrets,plotting,danger,anger,ruthlessness"

Ndakhe ndathula....

Him:"that's not who you are"

Me:"I haven't done anything yet...mark my words.
She's gonna get what coming for her"

Him:"baby"

Me:"Ntando do you know how I felt when I touched my stomach and it was empty? When I listened to the doctor as they told me I'm no longer a mother-to-be? When it sunk in that I've really lost my baby? Do you have any idea how I felt? How I feel now?"

Him:"I know you're hurting...I understand your anger but it won't change the situation, it will only ruin you. Let me handle u Chuma,you just focus on school"

Me:"no"

Him:"huh"?

I turned and faced him

Me:"when I didn't tell you,I wanted to avenge myself on her...now that I told you,I can do that without even worrying that you'll find out. You will NOT interfere"

Him:"baby I can't let you do that to yourself,anger can be dangerous"

Me:"then let Chuma feel my wrath"

Him:"okay...but uhm... What's your plan"

Me:"ha.a babe"

Him:"I'm just asking kaloku"

Me:"your concern should be your son,Owentando nothing else. If I decide to make her my doll then I'll do that,if I grow some bravery and kill her then let me decide on that alone not with you"

He released some chunk of breath wathula...he was studying me,like he did the first time I rode his jet.

[10/10, 19:00] [+27 73 069 2704 : #211

Him:"okay...but I need to know you're fit for this"

Me:"how"

Him:"you need to go to a ranger,shooting ranger"

Me:"that's a good thought,but I won't shoot yet just yet. That's an easy death"

Him:"she's got a licensed gun so you do need that to

protect yourself"

Me:"cool"

I knew he knew this all along...his reaction said a lot and I didn't give a damn anymore,kuzocaca ba ukweliphi icala ngoku I'm tired of guessing ba ndindawni entliziyweni yakhe.

I turned to face the other side ndazama ulala,he cuddled me from behind salala sobabini.

.
. .

One week later I was back in class,back home and back to my old self. Ntando and I were still cool,we hadn't spoken about her ex since that night and I haven't been to his house since that past week...

So i came out early from class and went straight

home,when I've eaten and relaxed a bit I took my tablet and searched for very poisonous toxins and found a couple...I ordered one with all its accompaniments ndalinda. He called while I was waiting

Me:"babe"

Him:"you okay"

Me:"yeah sup"

Him:"just checking, you're awfully quiet"

Me:'I don't wanna bother you,maybe usaceba indlela on how to protect your ex from me"

Wathula

Just for a while

And I waited...coz I knew ndizophoxwa

Him:"did you have to"?

Me:"no,but I wanted to"

Him:"yaz uyay'spoiler I mood yomntu"

Me:"nyhani"?

Him:"mxm...I called to say I'm leaving Jozi maybe I'll be back in a month's time"

Me:"journey well"

Him:"so ndizomka ndingaku bonanga"

Me:"xa ufuna ukundibona uyawaz umnyango wasekhaya"

Him:"can you come over tonight ke,before I go"

Me:"I'll see what I can do..and moto yam is out of fuel"

Him:"I'll fill it up when you're here"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"okay sharp"

Me:"sho"

We hung

-

Before I left his house I took that doctor's number from his phone,so when my toxin was finally delivered I did all the necessary preps an headed to the hospital with that needle up my sleeve,when I reached the parking I called that doctor using a private number and told him I'm Chuma's friend ndabe sendizililisa kengok wathi she's sleeping,wandixelesa even the ward she's in. He consoled me saying I shouldn't cry she's gonna be discharged the following morning because she's now better than the previous week. After that conversation I sneaked in to her ward without anyone noticing besides the cameras ofcoz but being a LLB student I knew what not to do,which places not to look at :v law can really teach you alot. I reached her room and she was really asleep. I injected that needle into her drip irrigation system and I walked out that door,using a different exit ndayongene emotweni yam.

That toxin wasn't gonna kill her...just gonna kill a few joints if not a few organs :v oh shame man. But when I left there I headed to Vince's place just for umbengo to cool me down...surprisingly I wasn't afraid of what I had just done. I knew cameras would recognize me but I wasn't fazed. Not one bit.

I made an order,a new waitress attended to me,then she returned with my order ndaqala ndatya...halfway through my meal I heard Vince an his brother chatting and laughing coming from behind where I was sitting then bathi cwaka,I knew they spotted me. Ntando can see me noba seku pitch black.

Vince:"Tee-Tee"

I turned and faked a smile...they came over and sat on my table,Ntando ate from my plate eyeing me qha ndazixelesa ba andizothetha tu.

Vince:"ugrand sisi"

Me:"I'm great you"

Vince:"I'm great too,its been a while since we saw you around. We must be blessed today"

Me:"well what can I say? I missed this place"

Vince:"okay then let me not distract you"

Me:"ayt man"

Wahamba... I looked at him brother,he shrugged

Me:"wassup"

Him:"nix...you look good"

Me:"thank you"

Sancokola man,some lousy talk then vince sent that same waitress some more meat on the house satya ke nontando but I made sure that I pay,leaving the money inside the bill case even though I knew I'm

not supposed to. Mntu ngamnye wangena emotweni yakhe

Him:"siyendlini mos"

Me:"no,bungathanga late nah"

Him:"but you're here now"

Me:"I need to nap kuqala ndiphumle kalok babe"

Him:"uzophumla ngapha kum fondin"

Me:"with you in the same house? That's like giving a child and opened packet to sweets to keep an not eat"

Wahleka...

Him:"okay ke,but I still wish you could come with me"

Me:"I'll follow you,lemme go home first"

Him:"ayt"

He drove out after me,I went home ndafika ndavasa,discharged the injections but kept them safely Locked at the safe drawer in my room,for future purposes. Then I really napped... When I woke up,Luke was home with Sive

I went to greet them only when I had showered and worn navy highwaisted shorts,white lace cropped top,white stilettos sandals and a neat pony on my natural hair. I was going to bae mos so I had to look the part

Me:"heeeey,look who decided to come home"

Him:"hey sweetie,I didn't wanna wake you up from your sleep. How are you? You look good you know"

Me:"I'm great,I'm moving on and trusting the Lord in everything"

Him:"I can see...where you off to"?

Me:"I'm off to the other side of town,someone's is leaving for CT so I have to see him off... Sisi how are you"

Her:"I'm Great,just nervous"

Me:"the big day is almost here"

Her:"you know? And I'm so excited to be Mrs Smith
you have no idea"

We laughed and conversed some more

Him:"there's a Jaguar in my parking lot"

Me:"because your baby sister has a Jaguar"

His eyes almost popped,we hugged in excitement :v
:v

Him:"you're very lucky"

Me:"I'm blessed,luck doesn't work like that"

Him:"wow...I'm just glad to see you happy"

Me:"I can't spend my life moping around,I have to
move on. God will see me through,he did it first,

nothing can hinder him now"

Him:"that's true..."

After that I headed out to Ntando,he was showering when I got in so I just went to make myself some icy dessert ndaphola pha elounge reading the side effects of the poison I used on his baby momma and to say I was pleased was just an understatement, I was happy with what I HAD done. That's evil I know,but I was really happy. He came out with only a towel wrapped around his waist and stood there watching me,I turned when I couldn't bare his eyes on my back anymore

An he was smiling

Me:"awsabobotheki ingath umnka nomsinga"

Him:"I thought you were no longer coming"

Me:"I'm not you,I stick to what I said"

Him:"don't start with that,pls"

Me:"ambonxiba ke"

Him:"khazondxibisa sthandwa sam"

Me:"ndonqena"

Him:"that's partly why I wanted you here...I have a business meeting at eight in Mossel Bay babe khawenze kalok"

I got up and followed him,I took out clothes for him as he lotioned his body...Ntando uyakwaz ubawisa umntu wavela wama nge suit yesele in front of a massive mirror :o yhu hay zandiybone indoda enedrama kangaka mna. I had to pinch myself for concentration on what I was doing :v :v I even ironed for him kuba ndifuna ade agqibe okukuthambisa but hay sana wathi chu umfana and to be honest I was getting hornier by the minute. My nipples were standing to attention,I don't wanna talk ngezinye iindawo.

Me:"done"

Him:"thanks"

At least by now he had his undies on...atleast. I sat on the bed,with crossed legs watching his get dressed,he only wore socks ne vest then came to kiss my lips

Me:"what's that for"

Him:"to thank you"

Then we kissed again... This time I stripped that vest off! It wasn't me bantu abangcwele it was the desires in action,his kisses were seductive in every angle and he was hotter than the last time I remembered :/ he got my knees weak he got my joints knocked up until I was paralyzed by lust he stripped me naked and showered me with wet kisses all over...until he reached the kingdom and opened its gates with brevity,the queen was standing in authority he bowed before her majesty

and kissed her slowly,sucked her in and toyed with her.... I was in another level. The easier way for me to handle these pleasures was to put a pillow on my face and faze the moans and screams coz he was doing me so good,I couldn't keep my mouth shut! Haike ya worse when he entered ngo Z'khali I swear ndamthutha ngazo zonke when I reached the climax...

When we were done with the couple of rounds we had,we lay there sidengile sobabini.

You better trust me nge cuddling kesana...number one kalok lowo. I lay my head on his chest and loses my eyes,he encircled my body with his strong arms and kissed my forehead.

As I dozed off,I realized that no matter how angry I can be with him...he is my very own toxin. I can't help it. I've got it bad for him but that don't mean I'll let him play me...no,an he better not mistake this weak point with my weakness entirely,coz that'll be his

biggest mistake.

[10/10, 19:00] [+27 73 069 2704] : #212

I swear I slept like a baby who was drugged with Panado syrup. By the time I woke up, he was fully dressed in the clothes I chose for him

I sat up and yawned, he came to sit next to me, kissing me from the neck towards the lips

Him: "undenza ndfune ubuya kwa msinya"

Me: "mmh, that's a good thing"

Him: "but I can't, I've neglected a lot of things that side"

Me: "I understand"

We kissed :v I was just glad I'll have Chuma all to myself without fearing uzongena lo or he'll visit her without my knowledge yabo.?

Me:"mmh,I should get ready too"

Him:"we have 45 minutes"

Me:"that's enough for me to bath AND eat"

Ndohlika and walked towards the bathroom,in my birthday suit...I could feel his eyes,when I reached the door I turned and winked at him

Me:"please make the bed"

I closed the door as soon as I said that coz I knew he was gonna protest. I bathed,soaking myself in the warmth of the bubbling water just thinking things through,my life before Ntando was not this complicated but it wasn't boring either..what if he's not the one? Maybe ubambo lwam lusathe saa amabatha somewhere! I closed my eyes...

Strangely enough I did see myself as his wife,the

mother of his children,the woman he wakes up next to every morning,a woman of greater stature,a woman of integrity, a strong woman of virtue...right alongside him,as much of a thug as he is,I saw the best in him. More than what his mother sees. I snapped out and drained the water,came out of the bathroom and went to dry myself in front of the mirror after that I lotioned my body ndanxiba

Me:"we can go"

Him:"khazohlala next to me"

I did that

Him:"I love you. If I could I'd stand on top of Kilimanjaro and announce it to the world that I love you and only you"

Me:"oh-kaaaaay"

Him:"when I first saw you,I saw that fierce spirit,loyalty, respect,humility, obedience...I could

count more"

Me:"what are you saying"

Him:"I don't want situations or people change you tis something you're not,some battles are meant for God to fight,not us"

Me:"referring to le situation ka Chuma ke nono,hay mntaka dad andikuva ncam. Ndilinde nje kancinci uyaqonda? Just gimme time,then I'll let God continue where I left off"

Him:"I won't stop you,you're the one who felt the pain most as much as we both lost a son,but pls do me a favor,don't get hurt in the process"

Me:"I'll be careful not too"

He came forth and kissed me,I kissed him back.

Me:"don't mistake my love for you as my weakness"

Him:"I don't"

Me:"I'd rather be happy alone than be traumatized or abused in a union"

Him:"I know that,my aim is to make you happy,give you whatever you want and be there for you whenever you want me to... If it makes you happy. Nyembezi zakho are not something I love seeing,they tear my heart into million pieces so to avoid that,I'd rather do whatever it takes just to see your smile"

I hugged him...though he was just saying words but they were meaningful words.

Me:"I'm sorry,about junior"

Him:"we'll make another junior when we're both ready...though engazoba ngulo but we will have our own child in due time"

Me:"yeah"

We hugged for a couple of seconds then headed out to the airport,I had to see him off kalok. We kissed for some time then he boarded the PJ wahamba. I returned home and cooked for myself u Luke kalok uhlala apho ahlwelwe khona and I'm surprised they don't ask for help,maybe they have a wedding planner or something neh? I cooked gqiba ndangqengqa just chilling

Soso called

Me:"ntwana"

Him:"u sharp san"

Me:"moja ndoda wena"

Him:"pholaz,leway ine criminal record,a closed case where she killed a man,paralyzed one and burnt down a house with a man inside"

Me:"what's her connection to these man"?

Him:"one was her abusive step dad,the other was her ex before she dated ta Beast and the other one was her side dish while she was with ta Beast"

Me:"interesting"

Him:"that's not all"

Me:"iza nazo"

Him:"she's also a mule,was sentenced to 15 years imprisonment but somehow only served a month and her docket disappeared "

Me:"so she was released"

Him:"yes....now our joy is that I am now in possession of those dockets"

Me:"hahaha! Now that's my dawg! I won't ask any questions as long as you won't get in trouble"

Him:"not at all,I used dads contacts ntwana yam"

Me:"that's good,hopefully they're trustworthy"

Him:"they are,so my strategy is that we should leak these documents to the press and see what comes out of that. If nothing boils,then we'll come up with plan B"

Me:"I have a friend here at school who studies journalism BUT I don't wanna put his life at risk"

Him:"myeke,we'll use him later on. I'll use a friend of mine in Daily Dispatch East London first then die Burger here in CT then when these two have the story,it will be all over the news"

Me:"okay,I'll fake a twitter account and post that"

Him:"use an internet café ke babe,not anyone of your phones"

Me:"got it"

Him:"we'll talk later about any other developments,khawyeke ndiyo phanda,wena lala"

Me:"thanks buddy"

Him:"anytime"

Whoah Lord!!!!

This is the best news I've heard today...but I still wanna hear how she's doing pha kwesasibhedlele!

[10/10, 19:00] +27 73 069 2704 : #213

After that phone call I had time to think,I had time to reevaluate alot of things and as much as I wanted to punish and torture Chuma,I had to know ba u babe lo u involved kangaknani kuyo yonke lento Yale ntombi. So my only option was to call and find out...

Him:"Nkos'kazi"

Me:"do you have time to talk"

Him:"yes,you sound serious"

Me:"I am,I need to know a couple of things"

Him:"okay"

Me:"Chuma killed a man,paralyzed one and burnt down a house with a man inside...what was your involvement"?

Him:"where did you get that information babe"

Me:"doesn't matter,cela undiphendule babe"

He sighed

Him:"can I just ask whatchu planning to do with that information"?

Me:"no,you can't ask me that"

Him:"okay...I uhm,I made the documents of the last case disappear from the police custody"

Me:"can you be traced"?

Him:"no"

Me:"if the case reopens nothing will come back to you"?

Him:"no...unless ke lamjita who took them talks but other than that ndi grand"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"how did you get hold of this infor? Whatchu gonna do with it"?

Me:"you'll know soon enough,enjoy your meeting"

Him:"I'll call you when I'm in CT"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up...

I gave Soso the go-ahead if uNtando uyaxoka then he's dug his own grave andingeni ndawo. After that I fell asleep.

.
.br/>.

Following morning I woke up with 3 missed calls from Ntando I called him back

Him:"morning"

Me:"good morning.u sharp"

Him:"I'm good,you"

Me:"good. Saw your missed calls of last night"

Him:"oh that,was just fulfilling a promise kalok"

Me:"mmkay"

Him:"you still asleep? Aren't you supposed to be preparing for class"?

Me:"yho babe,mzimba wam awvumi tu"

Him:"iyho utheni"

Me:"I think I need a full body massage,my muscles are tense"

Him:"go to a spa,I'll pay via net"

Me:"u serious babe"

Him:"ewe love...have you checked your mails"?

Me:"ha.a why"?

Him:"I mailed you the piece Die Burger did on what you asked me last night"

Me:"Usi sthandwa,I'll check that now now"

Him:"so what now"

Me:"now I wait"

Him:"baby wam"

Me:"nana"

Him:"please....don't let this thing change who you are. This is not you,its anger I understand but please. Let's rather book a therapist ke siye sobabini I don't mind"

Me:"let's pray by the time you come back to Jozi I'll be done with her..."

Him:"okay"

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I love you more my love"

Me:"have a productive day ke daddy"

He chuckled and we hung up...immediately I went to open my emails. Yho mtchanam,usenjeni u Chuma! The things they wrote about her.... :D I quickly took a bath and headed to the hospital, went to her ward ndafika eggibo nikwa iipills I waited outside. The doctor and nurses left ndangena with a broad smile and car closer..she was confused shame,her face said it all.

Me:"you look greater than I expected"

Her:"what the hell do you want here"?

Me:"I came to see how you doing,but I can see you're doing much great"

Her:"fokofa apha Trina"

Me:"not before I read this for you"

I opened laway ndamfundela...her eyes popped :v I enjoyed watching her face as I continued reading. I read the entire article aloud and smiled at the end

Me:"you're such a strong woman you know,pity some of us don't need strength...we need people in power and authority"

Her:"you've ruined my life"!

I stood up and looked her teary eyes without mercy

Me:"You killed my son,I will not have a first born again coz you killed him. I won't kill you,I'm no murderer but I'll make sure you regret the day you were born"

Then I walked out.

I went to class,Soso emailed me the DD paper ndafunda then after my class I headed to a spa,the bill was mailed to Ntando and he paid ndagoduka.

A month passed and Chuma's news were heating airwaves all over the country,nothing had changed between bae and I and I wasn't looking for any more ammunition.

Bae was supposed to return month end neh?
Akabuya ke Chuma was discharged from the hospital but she was wheelchair bound,that toxin and that car accident killed her joints so mna no

Soso continued with our investigation tactics on her.

So a week later I decided to come out from school and head to the ShisaNyama, made an order and waited.

Her:"hey Tee"

I looked up..faked a smile

Me:"Chloe"

Her:"I just came to say you look gorgeous"

Me:"oh. Thanks. I guess..."

Her:"the boss really knows how to choose, and it's clear he knows how to take care of his women"

I looked at her...

Until now she never striked me as the talkative

person she seems to be

Me:"so you reckon I look this good because of your boss"?

Her:"who else? You're in varsity like the rest of us yet you always look on point"

Me:"and that is a problem how"?

Her:"we're working our butts off to look half as good as you,and you're not. Isn't it clear that someone is taking care of you"

Me:"wow. Erh...please call Vincent for me"

She muttered

Her:"I didn't mean to upset or disrespect you,I was just saying"

My order came through,I told the guy to call Vince

for me and he left

Her:"cummon Tee"

Me:"I think you've said enough of what you wanted to say,can I eat now? Pls"

Her:"tyoh"

She walked away,Vince came out and joined me

Him:"sup"

Me:"I don't appreciate being cross questioned by your staff about my personal life"

Him:"staff? Who did that"

Me:"Chloe"

Him:"okay I'll attend to it"

Me:"thank you"

Waphakama...I ate my meal,paid the bill and tipped the guy and drove home. I wanted to put my feet up and call Soso on some new developments on our case.

[10/10, 19:00] [+27 73 069 2704 : #214

I reached home,stripped naked and took just a sarong to wrap around my body :v Jozi had adopted Durban's weather for that day,I swear I would have walked around naked qha iintloni stopped me and then I called

Soso

Him:"mfaz we gintsa"

Me:"associate,u grand"

Him:"ndi moja sweety wena"

Me:"I'm cool...got anything new for me"?

Him:"I've leaked some info to the cops but I'm still waiting to see their reaction"

Me:"okay,u discreet mos"

Him:"hundred percent"

Me:"ayt ke,I'll await your call"

Him:"sho san"

We hung up...

Someone buzzed the gate,I had to check the cameras :v dealing with Chuma I can't really risk my life now can I? Well I must say I was surprised to see bae's car coz ebengumntu o busy mos last time we spoke,anyway I opened for him. He drove in I opened the door and sat on the couch busy on my tab,he walked in I looked up and smiled

Him:"awsa blushi"

:v akase!

I stood up and we hugged,Lol his hand went below the waist I moved back and kissed him,for a very

long minute then we sat down.

Me:"awsemhle...unekhomkhom"

Him:"CT weather keeps me indoors by force kalok"

Me:"is it cold"

Him:"raining,stormy...I had to escape"

Me:"mmh,awlambanga"?

Him:"you cooked"?

Me:"I could have leftovers but I didn't cook today,bendizoku ordela something"

Him:"let's rather cook together,I've had enough takeaway meals"

Me:"andsedinwe babe"

Him:"you'll sit on the counter kalok"

Oh well I couldn't really come up with any other excuse so I lead the way to the kitchen and we started cooking

Him:"babe leway uynxibileyo kuthwa yinton gama layo"

Me:"sarong love"

Him:"yho,hay idangerous sthandwa sam"

I laughed,le way was a bit of a see through so I'm sure he could see I'm naked underneath.

Me:"yinton ngathi awyaz lento uybonapha na fondin"

Him:"kalok ndise dessert so the first glance ivele yavusa iintente zama sirayeli"

Yho I blurted out laughing! I couldn't help myself,I'm serious,I couldn't help myself.

Me:"babe amasirayeli anentente nah"?

Him:"tchin ngoku babe hambe iforty years e dessert

uthi balalaphi na babe"?

Me:"ooh okay"

:v

:v

We cooked,playing and joking around then when we were done we went to sit e lounge with our food and indulged.

Him:"how's school"

Me:"great,more work"

Him:"I'm expecting distinctions all the way"

Me:"you'll get them uzobona"

Him:"mmh"

I kept quiet...

Yaz what Chloe said was bothering me coz I just realized ba yinto abayithethayo leya qha yena wanguggqatsiwe wayithetha.

Him:"babe"

I snapped out of it

Me:"mh"

Him:"what's wrong"

Me:"wrong? Oh nothing"

He stopped eating and held my hands

Him:"talk to me"

Me:"no man babe,its nothing to worry about"

Him:"okay,but its got you distracted so tell me what it is"

I calculated but ended up telling him

Me:"okay fine,don't make a big deal of it neh"

Him:"okay"

Me:"I was at the ShisaNyama earlier,one of your waitresses walked up to me wazincokolisa ke"

Him:"Libo"?

Me:"ha.a"

Him:"mmh,what was the conversation about"

Me:"she implied that I looked good ngenxa yakho,that some of them have to work their asses off to look half as good as me kodwa mna andiphangeli ndawo ndibe ndinjena"

Him:"wena iyakihlupha lonto"

Me:"babe uyayiqonda phof ba lento ithethwa ngu lomntana can be interpreted in another way? That I'm using my body to get money"

Him:"did she say that"

Me:"she didn't have to,she implied it"

Him:"okay...maybe she didn't mean it in a bad way"

Me:"maybe"

I continued eating,he also continued. My phone rang
I looked at him

Him:"what"?

Me:"Chuma"

Wathula...

Me:"low"

Her:"I need to see you"

Me:"excuse me"?

Her:"ndifuna ukubona,awsiva na isilungu"

Me:"awphilanga"

Her:"its urgent Trina I need to see you today"

Me:"you don't get to order me around sisi,and
besides,I'm busy today"

Her:"please. I'm begging you"

Me:"whatever it is,it will have to wait till I have a chance or you can meet me in town in an hour"

Her:"I can't drive"

Me:"ask your friend or call a cab"

Her:"awnokwaz ukuza apha endlini"

Me:"who needs to see who"?

Her:"okay I'll see what I can do"

Me:"I'll wait for your call"

Her:"okay"

I hung up ndabeka lo phone pha kude! She has a nerve! Nx!

He looked at me without saying a word, I knew there was a lot he would love to say but being Ntando he won't. When we were done I collected the dishes ndazivasa and packed them oko ndithe cwaka,he

came to the kitchen while I was sweeping he took the broom from my hands and put it aside then turned me to face him

Him:"don't do this to yourself"

Me:"you don't understand"

He kissed me.

I was numb.

I was angry...yaz xa uyijonga lento I'm not even supposed to be angry,you know? But lo Chuma lona man even the mention of her name gets my blood boiling! Tears rolled down my cheeks,he wiped them off,they poured and he just hugged me,my knees were gonna fail me pretty soon but thank God he hugged me tighter until I had no more tears. Then he walked me to the lounge and went to fetch water ndasela and calmed down

Me:"thanks"

Him:"uyaybona phof lento is not helping at all"

Me:"I don't wanna talk about this now,pls babe"

Him:"okay,pack a weekend bag sihambe"

Me:"no...I'll uhm,I'll follow noba kungomso "

Him:"ngomso"?

Me:"I'm not really good company today, I'm hoping tomorrow I'll be fine"

Him:"its okay,I won't bother you"

Me:"babe pls"

Him:"I can't leave you in this state baby,just pack a few changing clothes and toiletries sihambe"

I got up and pushed myself upstairs, I packed a weekend bag,wore long tights and a strapless bra underneath the sarong and then returned to him ndamnika la bag sayongena kweyakhe imoto and he drove.

Him:"there's something I need pha ko Vince"

Me:"I hope awyeli lanto bendikubalisela yona ke"

Him:"no,sokwehlika sobabini uybone lento ndiyoythatha"

Me:"kay"

So we reached the ShisaNyama sohlika sobabini and walked to the office,I was busy having a conversation with Amanda on WhatsApp :v I missed being crazy with her.

I stood by the door wangena yena and took a gun kwi safe then saphuma,Lol I wasn't shaken at all yaz. On our way out I saw Chloe,Vince who was walking us out saw her first then looked at me...her face had a lot sayings pity her lips couldn't speak them out

Him:"mkhuluwa ngingenkinga la"

Beast:"what problem"

Him:"Trina has become my problem for a long time

now"

Me:"me? What have I done now"?

Beast:"baby wenzeni"?

Him:"remember you said she mustn't pay xa ezotyapha,nob ufuna icocktail"?

Beast:"ewe"

Him:"uyabhatala leyena and she goes to the extent of tipping off the person who served her"

Beast:"well myekeni,she's got a mind of her own. Can you ask them to make us pork quickly"

Lol eshe!

Vince:"eyamalini"?

Him:"R200 izobhatalwa ngu babe"

We sat down at the last table and waited,I saw Chloe I signaled for her to come over :v vince was gone so

akho nix! She came and muttered her greeting

Me:"can you get us some refreshments pls"

Her:"which ones"?

Me:"whisky on the rocks for him, cosmopolitan cocktail for me"

Her:"we don't have cocktails this time,but I can get you any juice"

Me:"water will be fine thanks"

Her:"whiskey coming right up"

Wahamba....

Him:"why is she tense"?

Me:"I don't know,I don't think I care ke futhi"

Him:"zulibale kungakhathali"

Lol,they bought me that water and a glass then the other order saphola ke futhi emva koko.

[10/10, 19:01] [+27 73 069 2704# : #215

We didn't eat our meat there,we took it home but I did pay the R200 yayo and tipped the guy who braaied it for us then sagoduka fika kwethu endlini I went upstairs and got in bed,my head was throbbing but jonga,I made sure all my phones were with me. He came up and sat next to me

Him:"you okay"

Me:"slight headache,I'm sure I'll be fine when I wake up"

Him:"what did you drink"

Me:"water"

Him:"okay,I'll be downstairs if you need anything"

Me:"okay"

He kissed me and got up...

Me:"babe"

Him:"mh"

Me:"pls wake me up if uzophuma"

Him:"I won't go anywhere today"

Me:"kay"

He left closing the door then I slept,my head was really throbbing and I only wanted to sleep it off not eat medication, I've had enough of that when I was pregnant with junior. I closed my eyes and slept.... Hahaha! Iyho in just a few seconds ndilele I saw Chuma burning the house down,its like I was re-living that horrific day I lost my baby but as much as I cried in that dream,I survived,I pushed her back into the fire and ran out and she burnt down with the house. Yho when I woke up I was sweaty and heaving for breath. I looked around,everything was still normal I went to the bathroom ndabuya and

checked my phone,had a missed call from Eve so I called her back

Her:"heeeey,I've been calling you in all your phones"

Me:"I was sleeping fondin,how are you"

Her:"I'm great,how you holding up"

Me:"just fine"

Her:"I'm sorry I wasn't there"

Me:"its okay"

Her:"Booboo is talking,that's why I called"

Me:"oh my God! Really? Where is he"?

Her:"he's sleeping now...when last did you visit mom"?

Me:"yho I don't know...but she's with Marcus mos"

Her:"yeah,I'm going over there next weekend. I miss them,especially dad"

Me:"yho last time I was there my heart was in pieces...I hope dad has atleast woken up"

Her:"Marc is quiet about it so I think its better I see for myself"

Me:"yeah neh,how's LD"

Her:"he's still the same...he got an internship at SARS but he'll only start next year"

Me:"wow! That's huge"

Her:"it is and I'm going to Cuba with a couple of other student doctors"

Me:"heeeh! Y'all are progressing huh"

Her:"we have an additional person to think of,so now everything we do has to be for his future"

Me:"he's lucky to have you as his momma"

Her:"and you as his aunty..how's ta Beast"

Me:"he's still the same,just more caring now after what happened"

Her:"that niqqa loves you Lil sis"

Me:"you think"?

Her:"I think? Don't tell me you don't see his efforts?"

Or have you found yourself another man"?

Me:"no man...I just...sometimes I don't feel what he says though he means it"

Her:"you need to tell yourself the truth,you love him and you're most afraid of losing him that's why you need that constant assurance of his love"

Me:"kalok Eve he spends most of his time working...most time far away from me"

Her:"and once you graduate you too will spend most of your time working far from home"

Me:"uyadika vha"

Her:"nawe tchi,just appreciate the dude. He's everything you ever wished for in a guy and to top it all,he's the bad guy on the outside but the lover on the inside"

Me:"hahaha! Yhuuu Evelyn"

Her:"you know I'm right"

Me:"yeah whatever,when you return from CT inform me,I miss Booboo"

Her:"I'll do that,have to go now. Keep safe okay"

Me:"I will,thanks for the call"

Her:"anytime"

After that I went downstairs and found bae with two guys in a serious conversation...

Me:"erh..Molweni"

They looked up and smiled bavuma

Me:"uhm,I'll be in the kitchen"

I turned to walk away coz I didn't wanna intrude

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"come"

I went to sit next to him

Him:"this is just a suggestion so keep an open mind to it,okay"?

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"I've called these guys here so you can see them"

Me:"okay"

Him:"and I want them to be your bodyguards"

Me:"bodyguards"?

Him:"yes"

Me:"ooh"

Lol I was dumb for a moment

[10/10, 19:01] [+27 73 069 2704 : #216

There was suddenly silence in the room...they were probably waiting for me to say something,I was amazed that u babe thinks I should have bodyguards but mostly I was really taken by the hotness of these gaurds >_< they looked alike,fit,not dark not light in complexion and they had pitch black neatly combed fades entloko. Damn.

Me:"can I think about it"?

Him:"sure,I'll call you guys neh"

Them:"sho ta beast"

They fist bumped and left..he walked them out ,I went to make myself coffee. Ndayigqibela nini? He came back ndisazamisa

Him:"I hope nam ndinayo"

Me:"you can take mine"

He took my cup wandishiya apho,I put rusks in a plate and went to him e lounge,I put my legs on his lap as we had that cup'a'cozy moment.

Him:"slept well"

Me:"bad dream"

Him:"bout"

Me:"none specific...you're here for how long"

Him:"until I know you're safe"

Me:"from"?

Him:"I'm not answering that"

Me:"mmh"

My phones all rang at once ndaphola apha entloko,andilogeza mna

Him:"hay zithen phone zakho zakhala zonke"

Me:"ngula sathana ungu Chuma"

Him:"how can you be sure without even checking who's calling"

Me:"she's the only person I'm expecting a call from"

He took the tab,private caller. Took the iPhone, private caller. Took the last one,nayo private caller...he looked at the phones then back at me. Wazibeka on the coffee table akathetha

They stopped ndamhleka coz the look on his face was just hilarious

Him:"babe this is getting put of hand"

Me:"I know"

Him:"stop it while you can,otherwise we'll have ourselves locked in a cobweb"

Me:"khawme man babe"

I picked up my phone and called her...

Her:"yinton"

Me:"sund'qhela kakubi"

Her:"fuck you bloody hell"

Me:"Chuma don't tell me to fuck myself,I'll fuck you up ungazazi nesduko sakho ndak'xelela"

Her:"undbuze Ku Ntando mna uyeva?

Ndakuphahlaza ubuchopho njengba ungena ngqondo nje"

Me:"mamela ke lovie,let's just let this thing play itself out neh?"

Her:"kudibene iimazi zodwa mntanam, uzocaca ukuba ulisana elisancaca ebeleni"

Me:"uyi mazi wedwa,if you wanna know me take a dictionary and search for a female version of the beast"

I hung up

Me:"I need those guys"

Him:"that's fast thinking"

Me:"ad they better know their job"

Him:"I trust them"

Me:"sho"

I continued like nothing happened. I texted Soso what just happened,he suggested I convince bae siye eKapa so he can take me to his father's friend who owns a shooting range. I needed time for this,babe will see it suspicious... Or not :/

Me:"can we go to Cape Town"

Him:"why so suddenly"

Me:"I think I'm losing myself apha"

Him:"okay...what about school"

Me:"sizoya Wednesday kalok I don't have classes

Thursday na Friday"

Him:"okay,I'll call Mo"

Me:"thanks"

I informed Soso so all he had to do is make an appointment on my behalf kula chap,if Chuma thinks I'm a run over she better think harder coz ndizixelele I'm not backing down and I don't even wanna involve my brothers in it coz she'd be dead in a second.

I spent my day with my man indoors with all our phones off so that meant we were without distractions ,we actually took it to the extremes of chilling upstairs in bed instead of the couch

My head was on his chest

Him:"babe"

Me:"love"

Him:"awkafuni unditshata na ngoku"

I lifted up my head,I had to look him in the eyes when I answer him

Me:"babe it's not that I don't want to,the timing is not right"

Him:"for who"?

Me:"for me...look,you will know when things are good for me then I won't protest"

Him:"mmh"

I kissed his lips

Me:"I still love you"

Him:"I know"

Me:"and I know I'll be happier as your wife more than as your girlfriend"

Him:"I'm glad you know that...now come closer"

:v

We kissed

And kissed

Lol I realized that spending time with your lover doesn't have to mean you guys must have sexual intercourse you can just spend time by cuddling,talking,resting or even just looking at each other in silence. It was working for me either way ^_^

Him:"the way you're smiling"

Me:"you make me happy"

Him:"even with all the drama"?

Me:"you alone makes me happy,drama ine season yayo and it will pass like all seasons"

Him:"you're getting wiser by each day that passes"

Me:"andithi nawe uyandkhulisa"

Him:"ooh mntanam"

Hahaha! Yhu akhomntu apha!

[10/10, 19:01] [+27 73 069 2704 : #217

We spent the day indoors, in bed mostly then his phone rang,wathetha for just a few minutes and hung up

Him:"that was my lawyer"

Me:"oh"

Him:"he's been informed that la case ka Chuma ivusiwe,apparently they've found the missing docket"

Me:"so why inform your lawyer"

Him:"he's the one that uhm,got her free"

Me:"you mean you gave her your lawyer to stand for her"?

Him:"yes,and it made sense coz she didn't have anyone or anything back then"

Me:"I see...why you telling me this"?

Him:"babe I'm just doing what we agreed on,remember"?

I kissed him.

I realized that this must be difficult for him,I had to understand the fact that he was once in love with her just like he is with me,he would do anything for her just like he does for me so there was no reason for me to be selfish bout all of this.

Him:"what was that for"

Me:"you're a good man,at heart. More reason why I can't stop loving you even if I wanted to"

Him:"I'm no way near being good,but I try to be good for the ones that I love"

Me:"for me you're perfect. So what now,where do we go from here"

Him:"she'll have to find her own lawyer kalok xoz icase yona ivukile kuzoxoxwa from scratch"

Me:"oh"

Him:"if things go accordingly she could get arrested and sentenced for life coz that docket carries a lot of crucial information about her,things I wouldn't like to discuss with anyone"

Me:"we all pay for our mistakes...maybe me losing junior was also a payment in disguise you know? I wasn't supposed to get pregnant. I disappointed my parents just like Eve"

Him:"That's nonsense baby"

Me:"I'm just saying"

Him:"okay can we move on to something more productive"?

Me:"have you thought about what I said"

Him:"huh"?

Me:"e yoba ndifuna uhamba nawe siye Kapa this weekend"?

Him:"sure case siyahamba"

Me:"enkosi"

I thought hard ngale way ka Chuma...

Now worry yam ngu Owe,unlike Thando he's not very used to not being around his mom and kengok if I get married there's a huge possibility that their dad will want us to live under one roof. Now how do i love with a child knowing very well I'm the reason uMammakhe engekho. But she is the reason unyana wam engekho.

Now I couldn't help but feel some sad. I just keep wondering what he would have looked like.

Ebezofana naban? Would be be like one or his father?

Me:" Are my actions justified or am I just wrong?"

Him:"Explain?"

Me:" For what I'm doing to your baby momma. Are they justified or am I just wrong?"

Him: "Baby, Nobody knows how you felt when you realised our son was gone What Chuma did was uncalled for and I understand your lashing out"

Me:"But?"

Him:" But I just wish you could stop. I don't want this changing you. Like I said before anger is dangerous

and I don't want that to affect you... but i also understand that you feel like you need to do this.... so I won't stand in your way. I will let you do whatever it that you feel will help you deal with the pain. I'm just here to make sure you are safe"

Me:" I love you. I really do, and I thank you for not interfering."

I kissed him. I felt like I should just seal all this with a make up session on our bed.

We fell asleep in each others arms and I have to say I was happy. I woke to him staring at me and I just stared back. We kept that intense eye contact and i felt my insides melt (figuratively ofcause) This guy just some effect on me. I think I'm addicted to his love. I ran my hands through his abs and we kissed for a while. We hopped of the bed and got ready for my class.

I was kind of glad we spent the whole of yesterday together.

[10/10, 19:01] [+27 73 069 2704 : #218

I met up with Soso indeed and he took me to this guy,he told me I'll need more time but obviously he could get my papers sooner if I can cooperate Lol that's an academic way of saying he could get my papers quicker,illegally so vele I wanted to protect myself I had to cooperate. After the first two sessions we headed back to the mall ne friend yam and sat around waiting for refreshments

Him:"so how was it"?

Me:"trilling...but I'm scared of how babe will react when he finds out"

Him:"you'll have to tell him,exclude my name,coz you do know he's well connected"

Me:"yho ndizozama chap,aykholula loway"

We drank up then I called bae

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"yho yinton kangaka fondin"

Him:"heee kanti babe ay'logama lakho nah eli"

Me:"sul'biza nge force kalok"

Him:"okay xolo ke,what's a up"

Me:"cela uzond'thatha bra"

Him:"haibo babe,ndi ngu bra ngoku"

Me:"heee yaz yi mistake sthandwa sam,sorry vha"

Him:"ayt"

Me:"uyeza"?

Him:"I'll send Gudda coz I'm kinda swamped right now"

Me:"ooh,uphi wena ngok"

Him:"I'm at the warehouse but I'll be back in time for dinner"

Me:"okay...kodwa mntwam ndonqena upheka"

Him:"awna mali apha kuwe"

Me:"erh...no"

Him:"okay,I'll give Gudda you'll see what to buy"

Me:"thanks ntwana yam"

Him:"heh,uske uxake ke xa ufike kwelikapa"

Me:"I love you too"

-

I looked at Soso

Him:"what"?

Me:"yaz bra I have a feeling he knows"

Him:"yho haike san"

Me:"no chill,ndizomxelela but not now"

Him:"ooh"

We waited for a few minutes then I saw Gudda from a distance,moto zabo zvele nje zibenesithinzi >_< man! I hugged Soso and went to the car ndahlala e back

Him:"haibo Tee izongena ngapha"

Me:"hay ndiright nalapha bhuti"

He fixed the rear view mirror and looked at me,I
looked at my phone sahamba

Him:"the big guy said you wanted to buy food"

Me:"yeah cela siye kwa Nando's"

Him:"sharp"

He drove to Nando's,now I had to order while we're in
the car then he drove...as he was driving I realized I
will not be alright if I go to that house ndihlale
ndedwa. Yhu! Ndizoqala ndikhumbula lamini kalok
yho I called him

Him:"Baby"

Me:"you'll find me kwa Marc"

Him:"huh"?

Me:"haibo babe,you'll find me kwa Marcus"

Him:"awuyi endlini kanti"

Me:"ha.Ana babe yho"

Him:"may I ask why"?

Me:"you wouldn't understand babe man qha uzugqithe ngam"

Him:"okay sharp,did you get food"

Me:"yes I'll drop it endlini first get warm then I'll go to Marcus house"

Him:"alright,I love you okay"

Me:"I know sthandwa sam"

We hung up

Me:"Gudda bra ndcela undise endlini kuqala then kwa Marcus"

Him:"no problem"

We drove home,ndafika ndabeka ukutya then I took a coat and my own wallet ndaphuma. Got in the car and asked Gudda to drive to KFC just nje ndingangeni emzini womntu ndiphaca,after buying the bucket we went to Marcus house and Gudda left me.

I walked in and Liz laughed :v it was an unexpected visit.

Her:"you look great,how are you"

Me:"I feel great,where is my boy"

Her:"you don't know? He lives with my parents,I can't cope with work,school and being a mom"

Me:"you're not done with school"?

Her:"I started a new course,work related. Eve was here not so long ago"

Me:"she told me, is mom still here"

Her:"eh, no... she now lives with Keri and her husband"

Me:"oh"

Wathula...

That was a surprise.

Okay I pushed that one aside and we conversed more about her own life and my brother :v

I spent no more than two hours then the cars charged in

Me:"this still happens"

Her:"wait till you marry him, you'll see for yourself"

Me:"who said anything about marriage now"

Her:"you don't plan to"?

Me:"I don't know"

Her:"vat'en'sit isn't a good idea trust me I know,so if you really love him better get married to him than just being his other girlfriend"

I nod my head and looked down...then outside as they all walked in. I was sooo comfortable yaz,Lol kalok Marc's house is home to me . they walked in and greeted bahlala phantsi,Marc,Ranger and ta Beast walking at the very end of the line :v make came to hug me

Him:"you looks great"

Me:"I feel great boet"

Him:"mmh,can we talk aside"

I smiled and got up,babes eyes met my own but we didn't say a thing. Sahamba no brother wam and went to the patio

Me:"sup"

Him:"I want the truth okay"

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"today...you went to see Jerry. Why"

Lol...I wasn't surprised. Not even one bit.

Me:"does your boss know"?

Him:"not yet"

Me:"kay...I uhm,I wanna protect myself. That chick is a psycho"

Him:"which chick"

Me:"his ex"

Him:"but a gun? Are you sure you wanna take that route"?

Me:"I'm not sure but I think for now it'll help me
fondin,kamandi you know how dangerous she is so I

really need to feel protected even while all of you are here and I'm all alone in Jo'burg"

Him:"yeah neh"

Sakhe sathula.

Ranger:"Marc,you have a call"

Him:"okay...let's go inside"

Me:"I'll follow"

Lol they walked in.

If Marc knows,so fast then beast should know and ke nyhani i have to tell him myself.

Kwatywa ke but I didn't eat,I drank coffee then mna no bae we headed home,she cwaka ke apha endleleni,in fact I was so busy on my phone i kinda forgot about him. We reached the house walked in and went upstairs,he followed after a while and found me undressing to take a shower

Him:"can I join you"

Me:"erh...no"

Him:"heh haibo"

Me:"and you know why"

Wahleka wakhulula. I left him ndayovasa...right now I wasn't in the mood for making love nyhani. When he walked in the shower,I was already done ndaphuma ndayokusula and wore my PJs then went downstairs to prepare and warm our food. He came back also in PJs wahlala elounge waiting for me,I served the food satya

Him:"uthen"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"you're distracted"

Me:"oh...nah ayonto"

Him:"u sure"

I nod my head an continued eating...my problem is that we agreed on transparency ngoku kunzima ugcina leway as a secret.

[10/10, 19:01] +27 73 069 2704 : #219

After we ate I went to wash the plates,I didn't hear him coming in coz oko ndicingana nale nto bendiyenza namhlanje so as I turned with a plate on my hand and a dishcloth I got the shock of my life when I saw him leaning on the fridge,to a point that I dropped the plate and it broke. My whole body was shaking exceedingly and uncontrollably ngoku yavela yangathi ndibuyela back to square one. Immediately after I dropped the plate he came to pick up the pieces apologizing shame,when my mind snapped back,I bent down and helped him pick up the pieces. When we were almost done,remember I'm shaking neh,I cut myself mistakingly yho wayeka yonke lonto and took me to the sink wavulela

amanzi holding my hand still :(yatshotshozela
kanjan? Yho! I even had teary eyes by now

Him:"I'm sorry okay"

Me:"babe ndikuvile its okay"

He nursed the wound and dressed it using the first aid kit then ndamshiya ndayolala as he finished picking up the pieces when he was done he joined me in bed,I wasn't sleeping at all yaz,I just changed my PJ top into his T-shirt :v ndifuna nje ela vumba lakhe and I was watching Vuzu. For a moment there was silence

Me:"babe"

Him:"mh"

Me:"its just a cut,sude ubene stress ngale way"

Him:"I know,but do you see that you're jumpy,ngoku uyaziyo ba its only the two of us in this house"

Me:"erh..."

Him:"babe I repeat,you need to see someone to help you with the trauma"

Me:"a shrink? Baby I'm not traumatized nje,this was a once-off thing"

Him:"babe"

Me:"lovie"

Him:"ubanenkani is not going to help you,getting help and accepting it doesn't make you weak"

Me:"I know that"

Him:"then let's get help,together. I'll be there every step of the way,I'll help you with every task...I'll do anything just so you can be the S'bongile that I know"

Ndathula.

I wasn't just quiet.

I had a lump in my throat,a very big lump futhi.

Something in his voice was pain stricken,I closed my eyes and let the tears flow at first he let me cry,I knew he was watching me though this was a silent cry. After a couple of seconds he pulled me closer ndalila nyhani ke ngok. I cried ndanesingqala sade saphela kwashiyeka umfixizo qha then I moved back and cleaned myself up

Me:"it still hurts"

Him:"its okay kalok now tell me why ulila ngoku"

Me:"my heart... Its torn. I want to see Chuma suffer,i wanna avenge my baby neh....but..."

I broke down again

This time it was voiced out,painful and heartfelt and again he embraced me.

Andaz noba ndim ndiyatefa or what but this was the only time I cried nda xola and I swear this house had that effect and the memory of everything just

became fresh.... But ke ndathula sahlala in silence,I turned and faced the other side ndalala.

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"ulele"

Me:"hm"

He kissed my shoulder wandiyeka. Ndalala mtchanam. For once ndalala. It is only now that I had peace inside. I wasn't faking it,I wasn't pretending to be at peace,I was at peace but maybe I had to go for that therapy session just for spiritual peace and healing for my soul.

[10/10, 19:01] [+27 73 069 2704 : #220

The following morning I woke up before him and went for a jog leaving all my phones behind except for the one I use on calling and texting Soso :v

coincidentally I was using it to listen to music while jogging.

When I came back,Ntando was awake. I actually walked in while he was pacing around,I was heaving for breath,he turned wandijonga :/ I was confused ke yi look that I got.

Me:"morning"

Him:"morning"

I ran up the stairs and went to shower,came out and got dressed. Then I made the bed ndaqoqosha nje and went downstairs ndafika ehleli phantsi looking down

Me:"babe"

He looked up

Me:"u sharp"

Him:"yeah"

Me:"okay,I'll make us breakfast neh"

Him:"thanks"

I went to make breakfast, I played music on my phone just some happy songs man. When I was done I dished up for us and served the food,we ate in silence for a while

Him:"you got me scared for a couple of minutes xandvuka ungekho"

Me:"huh"?

He didn't repeat himself,heh man,is he serious? Don't tell me he thought I'd run away :o

Me:"ubucinga ndiyephi"

Him:"I don't know,but kalok silele ungekho right what was I supposed to think"

Me:"yho...I'm sorry I got you worried babe"

Him:"you...seem a lot more better than last night"

Me:"I guess the crying helped"

Him:"and admitting that it still hurts you"

Me:"that too...so sizoya nini ke kwi therapy"

He stopped eating,looked at me and smiled...I know
>_<

Him:"you're serious"

Me:"ewe kalok,if you think its the best thing to do then let's do it"

Him:"I hope you're not doing it for me ke babe"

Me:"no,I'm doing it primarily for me but I know for sure both of us will benefit"

Him:"I could kiss you right now yaz"

Me:"qha you won't,you mouth is full of egg"

:v he threw me with a dishcloth ndaphepha and then we continued eating,he offered to wash the dishes then we chilled,kinda bu cuddled on the couch. Lol I still had to meet Soso on the other hand I wanna stay put with bae.

Him:"I wanna make you happy,not just happy in the eyes of your people but happy ngaphakathi"

Me:"I'm happy already,I made peace with all that happened and I'm asking God for the strength to continue because life really goes on"

Him:"I'm glad to hear that"

Me:"now with all thats been said,pls neh I have somewhere to go to,so ndcela ukishiya"

Him:"uyaphi"

Me:"I'm meeting Soso"

Him:"niya Ku Jerry again"

Ndomelwa ngumqala.

Lol I though hard,ndavela ndancuma. His own smile broadened.

Me:"I should have known you'll find out sooner"

Him:"you haven't answered my question"

Me:"ewe babe sya Ku Jerry"

Him:"mmh,uhambe kak'hle"

Lol ndaphakama yaz. I went upstairs ndanxiba njee...then ndabuyela Ku mnuntu wami.

Me:"I wanted to tell you,qha ndoyika. Kwayizolo"

Him:"its cool,need a ride"

Me:"u sure"?

Him:"well I do wanna spend time with you but u busy so every Lil minute counts"

Me:"okay...masambe ke. Are you okay with it though? Now that you know"

Him:"bendizokusa nam when I see u ready but its okay,I guess training sooner doesn't really change the plan"

Me:"yho bruh"

Him:"andingo bruh wakho ke"

I smiled and took one phone,leaving ezinye behind. He drove me to the shooting range I called Soso sesipha but still in the car

Him:"ndiyaphuma endlini sodibana same spot"

Me:"morning Soso,no. We'll meet at the shooting range"

Him:"okay"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up...

After a few minutes he called

Me:"ntwana"

Him:"are you driving"

Me:"no"

Him:"then uye njan kwa Jerry"?

Me:"yho mfethu,khaw'khawleze I'll tell you when you're here"

Wathi cwaka...

Him:"dammit he knows neh? Oh crap! Asimuncu man"

Me:"he won't kill you,relax"

Him:"ndiyi mince meat already"

I burst out laughing. Uyaphambana u Soso bethuna. I hung up still laughing

Me:"babe Soso might not come"

Him:"why not"

Me:"woyika wena,now that you know"

Wahleka

Me:"ndcela umfounele ngok wakho babe pls"

He took out his phone esahleka ^_^ Lol hay sana nam indothusile reaction yakhe to this Jerry thing.

[10/10, 19:04] [+27 73 069 2704] : #221

He called and had the phone on loud speaker

Soso:"hello"

Him:"heh fondin slinde wena apha"

Soso:"yho bra,yaz... Okay"

Him:"15 minutes ke ndoda"

Soso:"okay bra"

Then bae hung up and we laughed

Soso called me

Me:"baby"

Him:"yho ha.ana san andizokwaz ukuza mna"

Me:"why"

Him:"yho hay mfethu"

Me:"bra khawyeke uba stubborn,u babe knows and

he's okay with everything"

Him:"bra ngu babe wakho loh,he'll be of better treatment to you than to me"

Me:"Lwandiso Titus"

Him:"Trinalique Smith"

Me:"pls man I'm begging you"

Him:"okay fine. Yho"

He hung up.

I looked at bae and shrugged

Him:"what's up now"

Me:"Soso andmaz man babe,ukoyika nyhani phof"

Him:"aw man! Should I call him again"

Me:"ha.a myeke. Hek cone around"

Him:"okay,masingene ke asfumane

sesingaphakathi"

Me:"okay"

We went inside, Jerry laughed when he saw Ntando :/
they shook hands and hugged

Him:"dude, what brings you here"?

Beast:"well I guess you didn't know, this lady over
here is my madam"

Him:"wow! So now you're training her into the game"

Beast:"I wish, she's got a mind of her own"

Me:"erh...I'm still here"

They laughed and conversed even more as I waited
for Soso, they left me ke bayoncokola aside then
Soso parked outside I went out and met him
there, we hugged

Him:"how did he find out"

Me:"with him you never know"

Him:"he's not angry"?

Me:"no,surprisingly. He's inside come in"

Lol Soso was really shaken.

We walked in and went through to the shooting side babe bencokola ke aba, Soso greeted then my session started and they watched

When I was done we went out ke and headed to our cars

Beast:"Lwandiso"

Him:"ta Beast bra"

Beast:"ufundisa umnkam uphatha umpu ngoku"

Him:"yho bra"

Beast:"without my consent"

Wathula.

Me:"babe yazbona ke"

Beast:"heee ndirongo ndawni nah babe"

Me:"hay yekana no Soso...ntwana yam,ngomso same time neh"?

Him:"we'll talk on phone"

Me:"okay,thank you for coming evah"

Him:"always"

We hugged,I gave him R200 ye petrol then he left,nam ndangena emotweni no bhuti bae and we went out for lunch... Ordered our food and stuffed ourselves

Me:"ndothukile ke namhlanje"

Him:"wothuswe yinton"

Me:"your reaction ngale way sisuka kuyo"

Him:"heee"

Me:"nyhani babe ndothukile"

Him:"I'm not a monster,you know. I'm human,I know what feelings are and I know that nomnye umntu unazo"

Ouch.

Ohkay.

Ndathula ndatya qha

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"mh"

Him:"now you mood has suddenly changed"

Me:"nah its nothing"

Wathula.

When we were done eating I headed straight to the car and he followed right after settling the bill wangena and drove home,fika kwethu endlini ndayolala coz my whole body was painful,crampish
He walked in

Him:"u sharp"

Me:"mzimba wam buhlungu"

Him:"I'm sorry.. Erhm,the guys are coming over,since I can't really meet them kwa Marc"

Me:"yho"

Him:"no don't worry we'll sort ourselves out. Get some rest neh"

He kissed my forehead and went downstairs.

[10/10, 19:04] [+27 73 069 2704 : #222

I closed my eyes and tried sleeping,but as much as I

wanted to, I couldn't. I didn't. To a point that I heard the guys downstairs bengxola chatting and laughing ndazincama and drank two paracetamol's ukuze ndilale.

I was woken up by a phone call

Me:"mh"?

Her:"hi,u sharp"

Me:"hm"

Her:"you're sleeping? Oh sorry for waking you up ndim u Chuma"

I looked at my screen in surprise,Chuma is never this nice. Not even once.

Me:"pardon"?

Her:"its me Chuma"

Me:"I can see your number,ifunani"

Her:"I wanted us to talk,woman to woman"

Me:"I have nothing to say to you"

Her:"please just hear me out okay,I wanna apologize to you for everything. I'm sorry Trina pls forgive me"

I sat up and supported my back with a a continental pillow

Me:"you're sorry? For what? What is everything"?

Her:"the pain I caused you and Ntando"

Me:"mxm"

I hung up,left my phone there ndayovasa ubuso,the house was quieter now. Then I went downstairs I was hungry kengok

I went to the kitchen and made myself a sandwich and rooibos tea and Ranger walked in with glasses

Him:"Mrs"

Me:"hey"

I walked to the lounge and ate up

He must have followed me ke coz I heard his voice
ndisatya

Him:"how do you do it"

Me:"do what"

Him:"the things you do behind his back,fully knowing
uzozazi"

Me:"I'm not following you ta Ranger"

He sat down and looked at me,sizing me encumile :/
the creeps

Him:"the information you got on Chuma,what you did

with it and the results of it"

Me:"results"?

Him:"don't act dumb now,we all know she's been arrested since last week and he's not even lifting a finger to help her"

I didn't know that.

Ntando knew it and he didn't tell me.

Oh wait,that's why Chuma called me earlier,prison is not for coconuts kalok shame man.

Me:"well I don't see how this affects you"

Him:"it doesn't,but I'm worried about you. You're slowly becoming him...and I'm worried if you'll cope"

Me:"I'm becoming him? Kanti Ranger where is your loyalty"?

Him:"he knows its with him there's no doubt about that but you're too sweet to become a gangsta wife"

Me:"haha! Too sweet? Why do I feel like you're crushing on me"?

Him:"if I am"?

Me:"you'll get hurt ndoda,suka apho"

Him:"why do I feel like you're flirting with me"

Me:"me? Flirting with you? Hay mntaka dad uphazimile"

Him:"really?"

Ndamjonga ndamhleka :v

Him:"what's the joke now"

Me:"you are"

Him:"well there's none wrong in fancying someone"

Me:"well there's something very wrong in fancying your bosses wife"

Him:"wife? Where's the ring? Lobola? Oh common

Tee uyayaz nawe he's too dangerous for you and kemnake speaking from experience, he doesn't stop once he smells blood,noba lelikabani"

I looked at this guy...really?

Me:"yaz worry yam nguwe. All of this bull you're saying could happen to you,any day any minute yet you think you're invincible"

Him:"I'm his right hand man,he trusts me"

Me:"and you somehow think he'll believe you more than me neh"

Him:"its a guy thing,never allow any chic destroy what you have with your boys"

Me:"mmh"

Beast:"pity she's not just any chic"

Ranger jumped out of his chair and looked at Ntando, I was surprised too but I didn't make it too obvious.

Him:"sho bra, khawyeke neh Tee"

Me:"oh...okay sho"

He rushed out of the lounge,bae came to sit next to me and looked me very deep in the eyes

Him:"feeling better"

Me:"...yeah"

Him:"good. We're going to the beach"

Me:"oh..."

Him:"go and change s'hambeni ke babe"

Me:"nam? I thought its only you and your guys nje babe"

Him:"they're bringing their girlfriends kalok nje love"

Me:"hay man baby..."

Him:"Liz will be there too"

--

Me:"kay fine"!

He kissed my pouted lips and walked upstairs. I collected the things I used for eating,washed them then went upstairs. I could hear the shower,and smell his shower gel...very masculine and manly,Lol I saw myself undressing kwa ngoko I was sooo gonna join him.

I walked in that shower booth stark naked,his back was facing the door so as I walked in my hands touched his masculine back,abs and arms then he turned and faced me. We spent an intense minute just looking at each other,eye to eye and bam! It felt like we were pushed by some great force as we hungered and kissed each other. He forced me against that wall and then he continued kissing me

rightfully and in all the correctional places then somehow I found my way out of his embrace.

Me:"we shouldn't do this while your friends are downstairs"

Him:"they won't come here"

Me:"mmh baby kodwa still"

He cupped my face and kissed me all over again,and now this was forced with hunger for each other. Lust was driving me crazy.

[10/10, 19:05] [+27 73 069 2704 : #223

We Did our deed,hot,wet,messy...and delish :p ! The we walked out if the shower to our room sayonxiba

Me:"babe"

Him:"mh"

Me:"I didn't bring anything suitable for beach weather"

Him:"you don't have shorts? That's so unlike you"

Me:"I mean bikini and swimwear man baby"

Him:"oohkay,we'll buy it on the way"

I chose to wear a white short casual dress with blue and white wedgy sandals no make up,and no jewels. He wore blue shorts,Adidas sandals and white vest then he packed some guns

Me:"is that necessary"?

Him:"you never know,prepare for the worst at all times"

I decided not to say anything further,when we were done we went downstairs and met the others,I went to hug my brother sancokola njee then when everyone else was present we got inside the cars

and headed to the beach.

We got crazy...had fun...

.

I wanted to buy sanitary pads coz I suspected that my time was nearer so I asked bae for money wandinika. I must have walked just two kilometers away from them when I felt a sharp and strong tug around my arm I looked up and saw four guys,they didn't give me a chance,when they realized I saw their faces they injected me with something and carried me to their car.

I was out...

But not for too long.

When I woke up I was tied onto a chair,both arms and legs,I looked around and the entire room was pitch black. I panicked. Lawei. Then I heard voices coming towards the room I was in

They opened and switched on the light,now I could see them properly without masks

I caught their names briefly,the one who spoke to me was S'gcebhezana, tall and handsome endaweni yakhe

Him:"awsemhle man sweetness,yaz ayikufanelanga lento yothandana no Beast"

Me:"what am I doing here"

Him:"what are you doing here? Well I don't know...but I'm sure we'll know soon enough"

Ndathula

I was afraid neh,I knew that this was now the reality of a gangstas life,and from what I read back then you can't show them you're afraid, you cannot afford to do that.

This guy was moving around talking on phone for a

very long time then they left me and locked the door. I did a silent prayer,I didn't have my phones with me. How the hell will Ntando know I'm in trouble? I wanted to cry but something in me didn't want me to so ndahlala njalo and waited. Kanti ndiye ndalala koko kulinda

I felt a sharp sting on my left cheek ndothuka and opened my eyes,this guy was slapping me. Not S'gcebhezana, an older guy. Also handsome in his own place.

Him:"hey beautiful"

Me:"was that necessary"?

Him:"aah,cheeky too"

Me:"why am I here"?

Him:"you're here because... We want you to be here"

Ndathula. I wanted to draw iskhohlela deep down and spit on his face but I held myself. I'm a lady,in any situation I must show that. If Ku possible.

Him:"lemme introduce myself, I'm sure you've heard about me. Ndi ngu Bra Killa ke nontombi"

Me:"you do look like a killer"

Him:"that's coz I've killed many people,I can't even count them on my fingers"

Me:"am I supposed to congratulate you"?

Him:"nontombi, cheek doesn't work with me"

Me:"I guess sarcasm does"

Wathula...he turned slowly and then gave me a backslap, blood streamed from my nose and tears followed. Wahleka

Him:"you're not so strong huh"?

I kept quiet

Him:"now,I need your cooperation. But,I think I should leave you here for a day or two. Just to make sure you'll cooperate faithfully"

He taped my lips with that silver tape

Then he walked out,I heard him pushing bolts and padlocks! Then the room was filled with darkness. I looked up and cried...yho this I never imagined ingenzeka nakum yes I know it happens but kum? So quick? I cried myself to sleep. Following morning I was woken up with cold water splashed on my face obviously wetting everything I had on...I opened my eyes. I was hungry.

S'gce was here with bra Killa and two other guys. And s'gce came forward and removed that tape so painfully.

Him:"a coconut like you is used to those bib things I'm sure,but now we ain't got time for that"

Killa:"I hear your man is out and about,looking for you. Shame man"

I didn't wanna talk. Bandenze icheek ngalamanzi.

Killa:"I think we should call him"

S'gce dialed a number and put it on loud speaker
...two rings then he answered

Beast:"hello"

Killa:"The mean Beast himself,kunjan ndoda"

Beast:"bra Killa. Zkhiphani taima"

Killa:"aah,respectful as always. Heh ndoda,I have something you might like to hear here"

Beast:"really"

Killa:"hm,just listen"

Then they brought the phone nearer for me to speak
ndathula yaz mna,s'gce slapped me,I just let my
tears flow without a sound.

Killa:"wow...this is more enjoyable than I planned"

Beast:"what is"

Killa:"just gimme a few minutes skeem,ndifuna
uzivele ungavi ngobaliselwa"

One of the two guys came closer with an electronic
shocker,and shocked me on the ribs I screamed yho
waphambana u Ntando on the phone,now I verbally
cried. That shit is painful.

Beast:"baby? Listen to me...calm down and listen to
me"

I was still crying but in a tired low voice

Killa:"ah! Strikes a nerve huh"?

Beast:"bra Killa what are you playing at? Wenzan grootman? Uzoypasa leway uyqalayo"?

Killa:"ndiyiqalayo? I'm merely continuing where you left of my man. See how sweet your own meds taste"

Beast:"baby"

Me:"mh"

Beast:"I'll get you out of there okay? I promise"

Killa:"don't make promises you know you can't fulfill nyana"

Beast:"bra Killa... We'll talk some other time neh"

He hung up

Killa watsho ngesiqhazolo sentsini sana. My entire body was now painful. I've been on this chair for full 24 hours,without food or blankets... Yho.

[10/10, 19:05] [+27 73 069 2704 : #224

There were shutterings outside but I couldn't make out what was really happening.

Killa:"nana,we'll leave you for a few hours,some of us have real work to get to,real bosses to report to"

S'gce:"tape"?

Killa:"double it"

Nyhani s'gce did as he was instructed. Taped me two times and then they left,I closed my eyes and let the years flow tirelessly how I wished I wasn't tied,maybe ikhona into ebendinozenza :(but now I was stuck onto this welded to the floor chair.

****Ntando's POV****

I counted the minutes it usually takes someone to go and buy anything from the shops and something wasn't adding up

Me:"Gudda"

Him:"grootman"

Me:"khajonge u S'bongile ba uphi kudala emnkile"

Him:"sho ta"

Gudda walked to the shops and called me akamfumani. At first I thought She's on one of her tricks but my gut feeling wasn't on agreement so I called a few favours from a few people then I heard that she was seen carried by two man into bra Killa's warehouse downtown so by the time Killa called me,I already knew that he had her and I was planning my explosion on him...one that won't hurt her.

Hearing her cry stirred the beast deep down in me,I wanted to roar but it wasn't the right time. God

knows I don't like hearing nor seeing her cry,it hurts me. Difference today was that I wasn't hurt,I was angry at myself for not protecting her like I promised. I was angry coz I knew she will not cooperate with them and that could lead her to even more danger than she already is and that alone meant that I should act fast,this is my wife we're talking about. Not just a family member,no,she's my future so the thought of what they could do to her was just disgusting and not very settling with me. Stru'bob.

I think I dozed off on that chair,thinking about bae,my brothers,my sisters and most of all a strange thought occurred or rather crossed my mind: who's my dad? Where is he? Why is he not even attempting to search for me or am I not that important? These thoughts crowded my mind I'm telling you. By the time the guys came back they brought me food,bra Killa wasn't with them,it was those two guys with

S'gcebhezana

Him:"Nkwera untie one hand azotya"

He did as instructed then they put a box of KFC meal on my lap,I looked at it and back at them

S'gce:"its not spiked,itya"

Me:"how will I know you're telling me the truth"

Him:"we don't wanna kill you,you mean nothing to us the only person we want is your boyfriend"

Me:"then what am I doing here"?

Him:"we know he'll come looking for you"

Me:"and if you kill me or poison me he'll come right after you nje its the same thing"

He stopped what he was doing at the other end of the room and came to kneel in front of me,he took

one piece,broke the bread in half wancinda kula
gravy watya

Him:"if we wanted to hurt you we would've done that
already... Umhle,sexy and we have all access to
you,to do whatever we wanna do with you"

I don't wanna lie I didn't expect that,he was nicer
today I don't know why. And it's true,if they wanted
to hurt me they had all the chance they needed but
they didn't. They just made sure ndiyatya...strange.
Huh?

Me:"you seem smarter than your reality"

Him:"you're hungry. Eat"

Then he left me there. Ndazincama ndatya. When I
was finished he brought me a sealed bottle of water
ndasela then he tied me up again. Baphinda
bahamba.

[10/10, 19:05] +27 73 069 2704 : #225

Ntando

Gathering the team meant that I have to tell Marc'O'Polo everything and knowing him very well,he didn't say much.

When he's furious,he doesn't say a lot so I knew that he was livid kwa uba avele athi OK and then leave me standing there. I know ndim oberongo,he did state his concerns when I started dating his sister and now all he had to say was "I told you so" but being a Smith, he'd never say that straight forward.

I called the whole gang coz we had to strategize on an attack...an attack that wouldn't endanger u S'bongile .

Me:"are we all here"

Ranger:"kushota u Tulz ta"

Me:"uphi"

Tulz walked in...

Him:"ndim loh"

I cleared my throat as Marc rolled out the plan for the warehouse and pinned it on all fours then he moved aside

Me:"Gents. Bra Killa is onto us. Now is our time to strategize properly and in a clean way if possible"

Gudda:"bra Killa uphinda la war na grootman"

Ranger:"seems like it,but now we're calling on all our guys for back up. PE and Durban will be here tonight only Jozi and Zim will be here tomorrow"

Tulz:"kanti when are we striking"?

Marc:"that's not important right now"

Ranger:"first we need a strategy gents"

Kwathi cwaka.

Me:"I'm locating two guys from Jo'burg, two from Durban with you Ranger. Two from Zim,two from PE with Gudda."

Tulz:"me"?

Me:"you're going with Marcus and three guys from Malawi"

Tulz:"oh okay"

Marc:"I'm going alone"

I looked at him...

Me:"excuse me"?

Marc:"I don't need backup,I'll go alone you can take

the rest of everyone with you"

Me:"last time I checked I gave orders around here"

Marc:"I'm sure we're all aware of that"

Me:"then you should all do as I say"

Marc:"you're not talking to me right now"

Waphakama waphuma

I swallowed.

Me:"gents..this is the plan"

When they came back they were more than ten...all dressed in black and they set out something on the table,something like a map bathetha pity they were a distance away from me so what they were discussing was vague in my ears. They spent about four hours talking,arguing and then five left

kwashiyeka enye ifive who were supposedly there to guard me including abo s'gce ke.

I sat there thinking about everything.

I wondered what Marc was doing,how he felt. Luke? Have they told Eve and Keri? How were they? I'm sure they won't tell mom...heee has dad woken up maybe? Mxm.

S'gce:"nontombi"

I looked up at him

Him:"I think it will be best if I give you a sedative. You're too young to see what we're about to do in this place"

Me:"whatever you say"

Him:"ndincedana nawe ke apha,I'm sure you haven't seen your man in action"

Ndamjonga njee.

One other guy told him not to give me, I'm cheeky and forward blah blah blah! Hay naye wahlala.

That day ended kungenzekanga nto, following day too. Third day, the gang had a feast day at the warehouse, celebrating something. Killa was high evha? Very high. Cloud 15 high evuza nezinkcwe. He left the group and came to where I was tied, came with a smoking oka pipe he pulled a chair and sat right in front of me blabbering enuka phuqu utywala

Him: "yabona nontombi... Sizi boss! Not by name, but by actions"

I just looked at him, I hadn't eaten today. Nothing at all.

Him: "your man thought he can beat us at our own game...hahaha! Mxm imuncu kanjan la laitie. You do

look bored though...khatsale apha"

Me:"uphambene"

Wahleka and stood up,came closer with that thing he was smoking and he forced it into my mouth,I was crying,kicking but in vain coz eventually the smoke did enter my lungs then I coughed up in pain as it penetrated

Him:"uzaba strongo like your brother,ayiwi landoda"

Haike ndavela ndatshaya qha qwaba. :(ukuqhunywa okungako kesana coz they mixed dagga with the flavours zikbetha u float'e above surface.

[10/10, 19:06] [+27 73 069 2704 : #226

Jonga,phaaa ebusuku I woke up,caba I had dozed off ndi qhunyiwe.

When I woke up,the house was full. Not just full... I

saw Marcus as he was coming nearer I immediately cried neh, but without voice coz when he saw that I saw him he signaled that I should keep quiet so I just closed my eyes. He reached me and untied me from the chair...he scooped me up and carried me outside, walking over dead bodies phof. When outside... Killa was already waiting with a gun

Killa: "Marc'O'Polo, my my...you know no boundaries"

Marc didn't say a word, he just tightened his grip around my hung over body.

Killa: "I don't wanna kill you, you know I have nothing against you. Put the girl down and leave"

Marc: "put the gun down"

Killa: "put the girl down Marcus"

Marc: "The only way she's going down is if you shoot me"

Killa:"that's easy"

Marc:"and if you shoot me,better make sure you kill me"

Then there was this awkward silence. I was mumbling,I wanted to tell Marc I was about to vomit but I couldn't say the exact words,my speech was twisted.

I heard a gun locking,ndatsiba and fell on the ground ndakhupha kabuhluuungu,thewstood there watching me. When I was done Marc extended a hand,I took it got up wiping my mouth and looked at Killa still with a gun pointed on my brother,Marcus wasn't fazed. Not one bit.

Killa:"All you have to do is let the girl go back where you found her,I'll let you go free"

Marc:"all you have to do is to drop the gun"

"He won't drop a shit! That motherfucker ruined my life,now I'm destroying hers for good"

We all turned and saw Chuma wheeling herself in on a wheelchair. Jonga kwaphela ne nausea ombona kwam. I let go of Marc's hand,he looked at me I looked at Chuma

Killa:"well baby girl this is your war,not mine I guess"

Her:"Sibongile Trinalique Smith. You thought you could get me locked up that easily huh? Well I told you,andyontanga yakho,now I'm here to show you"

I smirked. Walked closer to her and stood with my hands on both hips.

Me:"and I can't wait to see what you have in store for me"

Her:"careful what you wish for,Ntando is not here to

rescue you and if you're counting on that white man well you're more stupid than I thought coz ni outnumbered"

Me:"me and you are not really outnumbered... That white man over there is Marcus and I'm sure he's a big boy. He can handle himself quite well... Bra Killa am I right"?

Wandijonga akathetha.

I moved closer to Marc again,there was a gun I saw on his back,it could come in handy right now.

Me:"so,now that you have the platform to yourself. Surprise me. Pls"

She removed a gun from a side of the chair and pointed me,ready to shoot...she did that very fast it caught me by surprise nyhani.

"Its very rude to not invite your mates when feasting yayazi mos bra Killa"

I looked up,Ntando was there leaning on the door ephole ku mind mtchanam. I felt a bit of confidence ke ngok. Not that I doubted Marc.

Killa:"finally you decide to join us,oh wait,you were still nursing your wounds"

Beast:"you would know better"

Then he walked in. Killa shifted and stood at a bit of a distance,now pointing the gun from Marc to Beast oko esenza loo up-and-down. The door behind us was closed. It was now three against two.

He came to me and kissed my lips,a tear left my eyes as I hugged him tightly,Marc keeping an eye on Bra Killa.

Chuma:"yi kaka kele niyenzayo"

We ignored her,she fired a shot and it shot through to the door I jumped from Ntando to Marcus in shock!

Killa:"now that we're all here,let's settle this once and for all. Y'all are trespassing"

Beast:"ucinga uthini mfomkhulu ngalonto"

Andiyazanga kwenzeke ntoni nini then I heard fireshots and then all went blank. I only got back to my minds when I saw myself outside,I felt ingqele and when I opened my eyes I had blood all over my clothes,but I felt no pain.

Me:"no"!!!

I looked around. Akhomntu.

[10/10, 19:06] [+27 73 069 2704 : #227

I sat up and looked around nyhani this time. What the hell happened? Where in heaven is my brother. I didn't care about Ntando all I wanted to see was my brother, as much as years wear threatening my eyes, I crawled and crutched nearer to a pole, to assist me standing up, gradually I stood up and wiped a tear that had rolled down.

I saw a gun on the floor, I hesitated kancinci but decided to take it coz I had no other form of protection ngoku besides it. I took it, walked out of that area and looked around. Nothing. I walked back in, it was dark so I couldn't really see anything but I heard a low moan and moved towards its direction slowly making sure I don't bump onto anything. The more I got closer to this moan, the more I smelt Ntando's cologne and that alone made me anxious. I reached a bundle cuddled on the floor, I knelt down

slowly,yeah he surely smelt like my man though it wasn't him but when I saw the face :o ...I went closer to his ear and whispered

Me:"Marcus"

He moved just a bit and touched all over,I gave him my hand.

Him:"you're safe"

Me:"yes,where's Ntando? Are you badly hurt? How can I get hold of an ambulance here"?

He coughed up three times and struggled to breath...then spoke up after some time.

Him:"don't worry,he's okay"

Me:"you're in pain,we need a doctor boet"

Just then Gudda walked in with two paramedics carrying a stretch bed/stretcher, then followed Tulz and another team of guys, they put Marc'O'Polo in a stretch bed and walked out with him, I was left in that same spot. Tulz came to me with a blanket, actually wandombathisa umntana bantu, I was shivering cold.

Me: "Uphi u Ntando"

I asked that question in a very low voice. Thulani had to ask for a repetition two times before he answered.

Him: "he'll be here any minute now"

I just walked into a corner and sat down, cuddling myself with this blanket. I had no tears, I just wanted a bubble bath and a warm bed. That's all.

After a few minutes really Ntando must have called

them they told me to go,I didn't move. One guy CAME to me,I still didn't move. When I heard them whispering bazobiza u boss wabo azondithatha ngokwakhe coz they had no other options I slowly stood up an walked right behind them. When we were outside we met Ntando on the way,he didn't say a word,he just came to hug me tightly and walked me to the car,we got in and drove home. Home? No I meant,his house. When we reached there he went to run me a bath as I undressed,no one is saying anything as yet. When I was done undressing I walked on over to the bathroom ndangena and soaked myself in...magnificent scents that he mixed. I closed my eyes and sighed. Did all of this really happen? Yho.

He walked in,wearing boxers only.

Him:"is the water still fine babe"

Me:"can you join me"

Him:"I'll take a shower,you can take all the time you

need"

I had a lump in my throat,a big one and all I needed was a hug.

Me:"I don't need ti-....babe I don't need time babe I need you to hold me"

Without further re-due he joined me.

He sat behind me and I lay my head on his chest not minding the water on my hair coz all I needed was to be loved,hugged and maybe appreciated.

Him:"I'm sorry"

I closed my eyes and allowed the tears to leave my eyes. The lump was getting bitter and bigger in my

throat,my heart was too painful. It broke into two...but I was really grateful that God never allowed anything worse to happen other than the smoking and the first-hand gangsta experience.

[10/10, 19:06] [+27 73 069 2704 : #228

I wanted yo respond to him but I couldn't.

He allowed me to cry,he just hugged me tighter kissing my neck from behind. I cried until I felt some weight lifting off my shoulders,until the water was cold.

Him:"you'll catch a flu,let's get out of the water"

He got up first.

I followed without uttering any word. I dried myself and left him ndaya eroomin. I lotioned and wore PJs then I got in bed and covered my head . I don't know what the time is,where my phones are or what day it is. I just needed to sleep and maybe wake up

sometime when someone will tell me this is all a dream. This was all a bad nightmare. I felt the bed move,I knew he wanted to say something but I didn't wanna talk... Not now.

He spend a whole minute just sitting there ...

Him:"babe"

Me:"hm"

Him:"I'm really sorry"

Me:"mh"

Him:"you don't wanna talk to me ngoku"

Me:'hm.mh"

Him:"okay. I'll make you food ndikyeke ulale ogqiba kwakho utya"

Me:"I'm not hungry babe"

Him:"you have to eat,or you'll be dehydrated"

Me:"I said I d-"

Him:"I understand. But you have to try,noba its one

slice of bread or a yoghurt. Pls"

I kept quiet.

Why is he shouting kengok?

He left the bed and went downstairs. I fell asleep. Obviously reliving the trauma, I jumped out of bed when I saw Killa in this dream pointing a gun and firing straight to my heart. I woke up coughing...until I coughed up blood I ran to the bathroom, and vomited blood clots so painfully. He walked in and gave me water, he wasn't panicking, yamaz u Ntando ngophola? I took it and cleaned myself up ndamshiya pha and went back to bed ndabona cereal, brown buttered bread, black coffee and a bowl of fruit and yogurt aside. When I saw the trouble he went through I melted and sat down next to the tray. I wiped my eyes, they were teary. He joined me and we sat in silence.

Me:"thanks"

Him:"don't"

I took the bread ndatya with the black coffee...when I was done I ate the yoghurt gqiba kwam ndahlala and covered my whole body with a blankie.

Me:"can you take me to go see Marcus"

Him:"okay,get dressed I'll take you"

He took the tray,I got up and searched for clothes. Nxiba black skinny jeans black polo neck and black coat and boots.

He returned and also got dressed then he gave me my phones. I left them behind as I followed him out the door,into his car. We drove in silence. I had nothing to say. I knew what I was getting myself into when I started dating him just that I didn't know how

quick this day will come and how bad it would be,if only I could just... I don't know,show him that I don't really blame him as much as I would want to. I knew that he expected me to push him away,throw tantrums,be a drama queen about all of this but they didn't reach my expectations in torture and all that stuff. Yes it was painful when they threw me with cold water,the slaps and everything but I thank God I wasn't gangraped,that I was drugged..yes I smoked but I wasn't drugged to the extremes.

Him:"we're here"

Ndothuke sesifikile.

I followed as he walked out of the car,he locked it and walked besides me as we entered a place that looked like a safehouse but surely not anything like a hospital. I walked behind him,he opened three thick brown ancient doors and then the last one was just a thick glass door sangena,I smelt Marc's scent immediately and when I had walked in completely I

saw him,he was eating Nando's :v :v with Ranger and one other guy.

Him:"heeeey,look who's here. Missed me"?

I gave "the" look.

He got up and then we hugged. He pulled me to sit down next to him then he offered me food,I just shook my head and rested it on his shoulder.

He stopped eating and looked at me

Him:"you okay"?

I nod

Him:"are you sure"?

Beast:"Ranger,cummon let's give them some space"

Without saying anything they followed him out. I was left with Marc who was still not really sure if I'm okay or what.

Him:"what did they do to you? Were you hurt"?

Me:"I'm fine,I'm just exhausted bro"

Him:"you sure,they never touched you or any snarks things"

Me:"Marcus I wasn't raped okay,chill"

Him:"ooh. You should have rested though. Don't you wanna see a doctor"?

Me:"no I'm cool,I was just worried about you"

Him:"oh I'm fine,don't stress yourself"

Me:"the wound"?

Him:"the bullet was removed that same day I was just nursing myself you know,and the benefits of having my boss dating my sister is what I have in front of me"

I rolled my eyes at him,he was joking ofcoz.

[10/10, 19:06] [+27 73 069 2704 : #229

We just caught up and I was thankful that he didn't tell our other siblings about this ordeal. Ntando came back with his guys and I was laughing and joking with my brother.

Him:"babe,we should get going"

Me:"oh,so soon"

Him:"there's a couple of things the guys need to do,I can bring you again ngomso"

Me:"oh"

Ndaphakama and hugged Marcus then followed Ntando to the car. The ride again was a quiet one. Wazincama wathetha coz I didn't know how to start the conversation... Surprisingly.

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"babe"

Him:"talk to me"

Me:"about what"?

Him:"anything,everything for that matter"

Me:"there's nothing to talk about"

He drove

Him:"u sure? I mean, I'm sure there's a lot that happened these past few days. Akhonto nyhani ofuna undixelela yona"

Me:"like what Ntando"

Him:"andaz kalok,what they did to you. How you feel. Babe I want to see an emotion not this silence you're giving me"

I looked away.

I understood what he was saying, where he was coming from. Just that I wasn't sure if I really wanted to talk just yet.

Him: "babe"

Me: "they didn't torture me if that's what you wanna know"

Him: "okay, go on"

Me: "go on? Ntando I'm not mad at you okay. Now can we pls just drop this thing. I don't wanna talk about it"

Him: "but that's unfair you know"

Me: "oh please"

Him: "all I wanna know is what happened in there so that I can help you. Is that too much to ask? Just your cooperation that's all I need right now"

Me: "fine! You wanna know? I was slapped countless

time,thrown with cold water at times. I was drugged to sleep Ntando,I was forced to smoke weed and whatever else I smoked. Fine,there you have it. What else do you want to know? What food I ate? Did I eat at all? Did I bath maybe? What else ke"?

Wathula.

I cried emva koko.

We're still in a car,I cried. So much that even now remembering these things seemed so fresh and hurtful all over again.

We reached the house I got out first,he followed and opened the door,I walked to the bathroom and locked myself inside. I felt bad for shouting at him,I really did. It wasn't my intention,but he just persisted on knowing kanti I was gonna tell him everything when I've rested enough and maybe accepted and come to reality with my new lifestyle. He kept on knocking and knocking until he gave up nam I got up and fixed myself then ndaphuma. His head was buried between his hands,I sat next to him and

touched his shoulder

Me:"babe"

He looked up,he was stressed his eyes were
bloodshot red

Me:"I'm sorry. I didn't mean to lash out on you"

Him:"I understand, I'm sorry you had to go through
all of that"

Me:"I'm here now aren't I? Don't kill yourself. Its over"

Him:"it hurts you know"

me:" I'm sorry"

I took his hands to my own,looked him in the eye and
saw the hurt. it pained me more than what happened
at the warehouse. I threw my arms around his neck
and hugged him. So tight.

[10/10, 19:07] [+27 73 069 2704 : #230

We hugged for an intense minute.

I retracted and looked at him,his veins all visible.

Me:"I love you okay,I really do. I don't see any future without you coz you complete me"

He looked at me and smiled faintly.

Him:"how do you keep this positive attitude through everything you've been through"

Me:"I knew either you or Marc will come,noba nize nini"

Him:"weren't you scared"

Me:"I was,but I kept faith. I don't know why,or how but I knew you wouldn't let me stay there forever. I just knew you'll come through for me"

He kissed my forehead.

I kissed his lips

We kisses for a while then I let go of him,not really surprised that nguye ohlukumezeke more than me but as the "Beast" kemele abe strong mos coz nam I find my strength from him at times.

Me:"so what now"

Him:"I thought you might want professional help to deal with everything"

Me:"no I'm fine,or I'll be fine given time"

Him:"babe you can't really push these things aside forever uyayaz lonto neh"

Me:"I know,I'll deal with this my own way. I promise"

Him:"talk when you need to"

Me:"yes sir"

He nudged me with his elbow and said : "you're very strong kodwa"

I laughed.

Yeah well...I've got strong blood nam ndazibona.

Him:"what do you wanna eat"?

Me:"I'm not hungry"

Him:"awfuni ne pork? Marinated and Braaid"?

Me:"ha.ana andina appetite man,but you can eat if you're hungry"

Him:"ndizotyxa xa usitya fondin"

Lol I removed my shoes and got in bed with my phones...while browsing,I remembered that Chuma was also there o.O but what happened to her? Where's Killa and his people?

Me:"babe what happened to Chuma and bra Killa"?

Him:"you shot Killa with Marc'O'Polo's gun,Chuma andmaz uphelele phi but she also got shot somehow"

Me:"what do you mean i shot Killa"?

Him:"exactly that babe"

Me:"is he dead? Oh hell naw"!

Him:"something like that...have you called your sisters? Keri has been calling ekubuza"

Jonga I was only beginning to have trauma now.

I sat up and looked at him,he was busy on his phone pretending that I'm not here though I knew he was watching me with a corner of his eye.

Me:"babe look at me"

Him:"sup"

Me:"you tryna tell me I'm a murderer"

Him:"no man,not like that. Babe you're no murderer okay,it was just a situation and its something you had to do"

Me:"babe no! No! No... I didn't kill a man. Not me"

He put his phones down and took my hands
wandijonga

Me:"I'm nothing less from Chuma"

Him:"you're not her,nothing like her. I love you baby and nothing will change that"

Me:"baby...what happened after that? Am I gonna be arrested? Oh my gosh. I killed a man"

I got up and paced up and down.

I was sweating profusely.

I was nervous yaz,coz I was curious what happened to the body though ndisazi that they've probably demolished it.

Him:"babe izapha"

I walked to him

I sat down on his lap facing him

Me:" baby tell me this is a joke"

He kissed my nose

Then my lips ethe cwaka

Me:"ta Beast"

Him:"it doesn't matter,what matters is that you're home safe and sound. Life goes on,right"?

Me:"but babe..."

Him:"you're a full member of the team now. You passed a test that wasn't even meant for you so please don't judge yourself about anything that

happened. It was meant to be"

Me:"huh"?

He kissed me again.

Him:"you're Mrs Beast,you're stronger than I thought.
I respect you"

Me:"babe I'll never fit kule world yakho mna"

Him:"you fit perfectly fine my love. But that being
said,you don't have to be on our daily
meetings,kodwa ke now that I know your strength it
proves to me that I didn't make a mistake"

I didn't know what to say. . . Beast was slowly and
surely turning me into his desired wife and somehow
I wasn't surprised. I knew some time ago that it
would come to me being part of the team and I know
even now that there will be a time that I'll have to do
what I did in my right minds...kill someone and
maybe torture another. If it comes naturally to him

maybe it'll rub off on me as time goes :v kodwa I'm scared. I'm afraid of what I'll become.

[10/10, 19:07] [+27 73 069 2704] : #231

TWO WEEKS LATER

I missed joburg and varsity!

Still in cape Town I woke up and realized that I'm alone in this big bed,I went to the shower and came back sat down looking myself via the dressing table mirror.

Him:"you're beautiful "

I turned and smiled,he looked dapper man!

He walked in and came to kiss me then sat down next to me.

Me:"where were you"

Him:"business meeting. Your brother's coming over for brunch"

Me:"who's cooking brunch ke ngok"

Him:"soncedisana kalok"

Me:"hay andizoyenza mna lonto"

Him:"and then? What's up with the attitude "

Me:"ndfunu hamba babe"

Wandijonga

I looked back at him

Me:"I wanna go back to Jo'burg. I've overstayed CT now"

Him:"sizohamba kalok but now, let's go downstairs and prepare something"

I pouted and started looking for clothes to wear

since I was still wrapped in a bath towel. I found an oversized tee ndanxiba with just slippers and underwear then we followed each other downstairs where I began the meal with scrambled eggs with a hint of Mayo. I think he was toasting bread on the other side of the kitchen I was humming "Mocking bird" by Eminem I don't know why :v . Then I felt his arms around my waist and lips on my neck.

Me:"baby we have to cook you know that neh"

Him:"and I need u babe wam nje"

Me:"khayeke tana"

Him:"a kiss here"

He kissed my neck tracing and making way to my lips

Me:"Ntaaaando stop pls"

Him:"kodwa babe..."

I removed his hands from my body and put the egg in the warmer. I made Greek salad in silence kengok I really didn't wanna be intimate I knew he couldn't really understand but it gave me the creeps and now it reminded me of that dark place. I made other dishes and he kept quiet in his own corner. When I was done I went outside and yho it was cold! Cape Town has no mercy,while inside I thought kushushu coz Ku warm you'd never guess.

I walked back inside and straight upstairs ndafika ndakhangela warm clothes. He was just standing by the window not saying anything I was also not keen on pep talk ngoku. We've had enough of those already. I got dressed in that silence then I heard cars driving in,lomntu said its my brother coming not the whole team...in less than 10 minutes I heard a knock ndaya ndayovula.

I let them in,Lol half the team.

They made themselves comfortable ndabashiya and

went to warm the food that needed warmth he came to salute them and came to check on me we locked eyes I tried to smile,I knew he felt bad or maybe kinda upset about earlier

Him:"need help"

Me:"ha.a babe,I think I'll manage"

Him:"u sure"

Me:"yeah...come here"

Wasondela and stood a step away from me I walked closer and kissed him full on his lips,he responded. Atleast for me that was easier,kissing was no problem,somehow it was the touching that creped me the most.

Him:"baby"

Me:"you can help me with the glasses"

I took the casserole dishes dodging what he was gonna say, I left him there and went to set the food. He came out neza glasses nhyan then ndaggibezela uzisa ukutya then I left them and went back upstairs ndahlala ezingubeni. After about 30 if not 45 minutes he sent a text message

"Your brother is asking of you"

I got out of bed and went downstairs, Marc smiled as I walked in, I responded with that same smile then I went to sit next to him.

Him: "waar was jy"

Me: "ek wou net 'n bietjie slaap man ek is moeg"

Him: "you okay otherwise"

Me: "yeah I'm fine"

We spoke some more as the rest of the guys

watched soccer,he helped me clear the table and wash the dishes. Ntando walked in on us sihleka

Him:"Polo "

Marc turned and looked at him without saying a word..I sensed some tension.

Him:"Fransisco is on the line"

Marc: "is it the conference call already"

Him:"yes"

Marc turned to me and kissed my cheek and then left. I finished up Ntando had left with Marc but later came looking for me as I had returned back to bed.

He sat on the edge and looked ahead,through the window

Me:"you look distracted"

Him:"I'm confused"

Me:"ndim"?

Him:"one minute you're okay,the next you're pushing me away"

Ndathula.

Him:"Nalique"

Whenever he calls me with this name I know he's either very hurt or he's gonna beg me and right now he was hurt. I hurt his feelings.

But it wasn't intentional nje.

Him:"Nalique "

Me:"babe"

Him:"I apologized for lento yenzekileyo kuwe,and I

can apologize all over again. Maybe you blame me, that's why you can't stand my touch...if that's how you really feel be honest babe so we can seek professional assistance "

Me: "I told you I don't blame you"

Him: "then what's the problem "

I don't know.

I couldn't give him a straight forward answer.

[10/10, 19:07] [+27 73 069 2704] : #232

I just... I kept quiet.

A knock came through so he got up and left. I covered my head ndalala.

I was woken up yi phone call ka Keri

Me:"low"

Her:"hey,you sleeping"

Me:"mmh"

Her:"are you okay? Its after two why are you sleeping"

Me:"I caught flue,how are you big sis"

Her:"I'm great, how are you. We've been calling you for weeks now"

Me:"i got the message i just got preoccupied i forgot to return the calls whats up"

Her:"mom misses you here"

Me:"oh,I'll come check on her in a week or two neh"

Her:"try to make it this week,pls"

Me:"sounds urgent"

Her:"something like that,and by the way,we're in East London "

Me:"why? You and mom"?

Her:"yes... Eve was here but she left she had a test

yesterday but I'm sure she'll be here in two days"

Me:"ooh okay,I'll come through ke nam"

Her:"alright love you hey"

Me:"I love you too"

We hung up.

Something fishy was going on.

My gut feeling never lies. Something is going on and I think Marcus knows it too but akafuni undixelela so my better option was to call Luke ndamaz he cat really keep things away from me

I dialed hi number...went straight to voicemail so I just went to the bathroom and went downstairs I was hungry now. I made myself hot coffee I searched for leftovers.none. I toasted bread,seemed like I was alone in this house I don't know how does Ntando do that,knowing ndiphaku-phaku mvanje but ke I had to eat. I made myself a peanut butter and jam sandwich with that coffee ndayohlala elounge

ndatya. I switched on the TV and watched Discovery channel

I saw my phone screen lighting up I took it :v somehow it was on silent...the second phone

Me:"baby"

Him:"did I wake you "

Me:"no I'm awake already"

Him:"okay I'm on ma way neh"

Me:"from"

Him:"the warehouse with the gents...had some business to finish off"

Me:"kay"

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"mh"

Him:"ndiyakuthanda joe"

I released a small amount of breath, somehow I've been holding on to it I don't know for how long or why.

Me: "nam ndiyakuthanda "

Him: "u sure"

Me: "I wouldn't be here if I didn't"

Him: "okay, see you just now"

Me: "sharp"

He hung up

I called him again

Him: "Mrs"

Me: "cela undzamele hotwings "

Him: "KFC or Chicken Licken"

Me: "anywhere that's closer to your path"

Him:"okay,that's all"

Me:"yep for now"

Him:"okay sho"

Me:"thanks"

I hung up.

When I was done eating I went to put the plate and cup in the sink,if I washed them Ntando will say I didn't eat :v so ndazishiya pha and went to sit on the couch. I decided to check social media...

Immediately ndingena ndathi gqi with Chuma's recent post in Mozambique :/ really now? I liked the picture. She called :v :v phambene nyhani lentombazana

Me:"Chuma"

Her:"yeeses uyi moeren yomntana yaz! "

Me:"I am blessed and prospering under the circumstances, unjani wena lovey"

Her:"one day is one day, your sins will catch up on you. Ask me,igazi lomntu will always cry for vengeance and I'll avenge for my father"

I kept quiet...putting two and two together.

Me:"so you're telling me that bra Killa was your father? Oh shame. Uzoba right. My condolences sisi man"

Her:"your sarcastic huh? Kumnandi? Trina wait and see,you'll regret the day you were born ntombi. I'll fuck you up ungazazi nesduku ungafunwa nangulo Ntando uthembele ngaye"

Me:"my God will fight my battles...ndsindisiwe mna ngoku didn't our man tell you? Ushyekile nana...vuma ushiywa coz icacile u useless ngoku"

Her:"we both know I'll never be useless I'm still the mother to his first born,not that I can say the same about you"

Me:"I'm sure he paid your Mozambique trip,I don't

really care but what worries me is how you survive once I get married coz you know le nonsense niyenzayo will stop"

Her:"u kleva sisi, and ke uyayaz indoda yakho igood ekubhejeni neh? Qha ndikhe ndibe lost why ezobheja mna ukhona? Awna value yaz ebomini bakhe and you will never have one"

I laughed at that one :v

Me:"baby girl, you're an ex. His vomit. If he still gives you handouts which I doubt,then ungu makhwapheni. Why uziveza kodwa uyafihlwa? Kamva lakho limfiliba okwe squntu sekhandlela"

Her:"mamela apha ke nono mna-"

Me:"you listen very carefully. I won't say this again,leave Ntando out of your business. If I pull him out,you'll regret the day you tried messing with me. If I take him away now,he'll never remember you or his son. I promise you that,now be a good citizen and

save your child the heartache of growing up without his parents because Chuma I promise you, stru'bob, if I ever see you with my two eyes. I'll kill you without any second thoughts. I'll blow your brains out and I'll bury your remains in a trash box for dogs to devour. Don't test me"

Her:"you think you scare me"

Me:"I know I don't, but if I were you. I'd be scared. Mozambique is not very far, u babe une private jet so please, dlalela ferr dabawo"!!!

I hung up.

Blocked her number and smiled as bae walked in with a KFC dunked wings box :D he kissed my cheek and gave me the box wahlala and we ate together.

[10/10, 19:10] [+27 73 069 2704# : #233

I looked at Ntando, this man has great handsome features though.

Even that dark side of him is sexy...hahaha! I

know,crazy huh? But I love bad boys. I think I love bad boys nyhani.

I touched his cheek,he looked at me surprised I moved closer and kissed his lips still smiling

Him:"... U sharp babe"

Me:"you never told me you had such strong features"

The look on his face :v he was confused!!! I removed the box from him and sat on both his laps,squatting on him our faces were just a few milimetres apart.

Me:"you're all I'll ever need in a man,d'you know that"

Him:"same goes here"

Me:" even if I wanted to,I'd never trade what we have. Its genuine. I'm sure no Marcus can see that now"

Before he could answer,I kissed him.

We kissed,very passionately and very calmly o.O if that even exists.

He was responding very well to my kisses and touches.

Me:"babe,do you believe me when I say I love you"?

He stopped his arm halfway from reaching the box and looked at me,I had stopped some time ago.

Him:"yes"

Me:"ingath awkho sure"

Him:"I am sure,I know you love me"

Me:"that's better. Then we'll go to therapy once we reach Jo'burg "

He smiled.

Him:"that's great news"

Me:"I'm only doing it for you otherwise ndiright mna"

Him:"thanks babe. Uthini u Keri"

Me:"ooh yho I almost forgot. She wants me to be in East London ASAP "

Him:"uzoya nini kengok"

Me:"na ngoku ndingaya kanti"

Him:"that won't work"

Me:"may I ask why"

Him:"I miss you,I want to spend time with you"

Ncooaw ^_^

I kissed him,biting the corners of his lips. He tickled me :v Lol

Me:"mmh.hmna baby"

Him:"sssh sungxola babe"

Just as I was enjoying the moment...his phone rang,he looked at the screen and rejected the call.
Ndamjonga

Him:"mama ka Owe has been pestering me"

Me:"nton ngxaki"

Him:"I don't know...I bet she thinks I'm her ATM coz I heard she's in Mozambique "

Me:"you heard"?

Him:"yeah,after the shooting khange simbone mos so I asked around"

Me:"oh"

He turned me to face him :/

Him:"what is it"

Me:"mh? Nah nothing"

Him:"baby don't...you thought ufihlwe ndim or what"

Me:"I don't ... I just thought you had something to do with her trip some how"

He snorted and looked away,shaking his head

Him:"I don't believe this"

Me:"baby kalok lemme explain"

Him:"explain an accusation? Really"

Me:"I didn't accuse you of anything kodwa babe it was just a thought which was a result of a phone call she gave me earlier"

Him:" I don't care about her calling you,the issue here is you not trusting me or my word"

Me:"baby pls"

Him:"baby pls? Are you foreal?"

Me:"well I didn't think,still don't think she can afford

a trip on her own and usually she gets grants from you"

Him:"you didn't! Lord knows you never said that"

Me:"am I lying"?

Him:"hay man S'bongile! Like really? When will this stop? I have to defend myself oko apha kuwe you don't see the effort,you don't see that I'm trying.

None. Zilch. Mxm"

He roughly removed me from his lap,grabbed his car keys and left me struck! Lol umntu wandishiya ndikhamisile!

Ohkay!

[10/10, 19:10] [+27 73 069 2704 : #234

Ndakhe ndahlala ndisakhamisile...

I took my phone and called him immediately.

He rejected my call :o

I took my two phones and the tablet, called his three phones on the different phones zonke on loud

Him: "andizokwaz uthetha nawe I'm driving khabeke"

Me: "uphi"

Him: "ndiphi? Hay kandyeke S'bongile tchin"

Me: "baby uphi"

Him: "khandyeke mfetu"

Me: "ndikuyeke neh"

Him: "ewe ndiyeke"

Me: "sure thing"

I hung up

I went to the kitchen on an attempt to cook...ain't got time for his games. If he had nothing to do with Chuma and her trip why is he trippin' why is he

acting up? All he could have done was rectify me xandirongo and stop acting like a pregnant woman. As I was defrosting some beef I saw car keys hanging right above the hob :v I switched off that microwave and went upstairs ndanxiba ihoodie and boots,took one phone and a wallet then ndahamba and opened the garage and bam! There was a Toyota Highlander :v the smile on my face I drove it out and closed the garage. Thank God Ivor was not around coz I wouldn't have done that,and besides,ebezondixela.

I drove out to the waterfront and called Soso

Him:"baby awnqabe"

Me:"I know hey,how are you"

Him:"bored you"

Me:"hopeful"

Him:"for what"

Me:"that you're not too busy to see your friend"

Him:"well if my friend is driving then I'm game...and besides I've been at the movies the whole day"

Me:"I'm at the parking lot,ndilinde apho kwi movies ndiyeza"

Him:"that's what I'm talking about"

:v

I parked,took my phone and wallet ndaphuma. On my way to Soso I called Amanda

Her:"you still have my number? Mh"

Me:"yazba akho nto ikuqumbisayo coz nawe awfowni"

She laughed,I convinced her to come to the mall wavuma then I met up with Soso and we waited for Amanda. She finally came haike we hit the town and painted the streets red! After about six hours yatsho

iphone

Me:"Mr"

Him:"where the hell are you with my car"

Me:"erh.. Ima babe zoku phendule. Misssshh. Kuphi apha"?

Her:"kuse Paarl my friend"

Me:"ooh ndise Paarl ke baby wam"

Him:"use Paarl? Heh S'bongile are you drunk"?

I giggled >_<

Me:"who me? Drunk? Noooooo baby an'kho drunk mna"

He hissed!

Him:"S'bongile "

I laughed

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"uthetha no baby wakho"

Him:"you better do yourself a favor and come back.
Ngoku"

Me:"come back? Mfondin the party just started"

Him:"party? Yhela Gudda ndizamkhaba lomntana
mfetu"

I hung up.

I joined i circle ku jaiv'wa and uyabaz mos abantu base kasi ngovula icircle... The party was epic. Past eleven to twelve we decided to go back home... All of were tipsy. I dropped Soso off at his house, on my way to dropping Amanda I saw the black cars behind me.

Me:"we're in deep shit"

Her:"who's behind us choms"

Me:"Ntando and his crew I'm sure"

Her:"yhooo amagintsa? Chomi balekisa undigoduse"

Me:"abazokwenzanto chill"

She downed a can of guarana down,then the next. I accelerated when I saw the cars were closing up on me zigqibe indlela. I put on higher speed and went to drop off my friend didn't even wait to see her go in I made a U-turn and speed out but ndafika sebe vale kwandlela leyo I laughed and abruptly stopped. All their lights were on,Ntando came out and came to my car,I locked my doors :v ndimvile mos uthe uzand'khaba

He tried the door wahleka...not the joy kinda laughter,the angry kinda irritated laughter.

Him:"khavule elicango"

Me:"khayeke babe man"

Him:"I won't repeat myself"

I started the ignition :/ I had to find away out of this one...Lol I was getting tipsier phof! Gudda and Ranger came out of their cars and knocked on the other doors I opened the window nje kancinci so I can hear them

Gudda:"mfethu save yourself from his anger and open this car"

Me:"molo Gudaffi ugrand"

Ranger:"this is no time for jokes madam,khawvule ingene igrootman"

I closed their window and breathed out,Ntando was still waiting ndathoba le yakhe kancinci

Me:"baby"

Him:"open this car and sit on the passenger seat"

Me:"Yhima kalok let's make an agreement sthandwa sam"

Him:"I don't have the energy for this you know"

Me:"haike baby"

Him:"fine what agreement "

Me:"that you... I know u angry neh Z'khali wam.
But,let's agree you won't show your anger here kalok Jojo. If uzandkhaba like you said,ndcela undkhabele endlini"

Him:"sho,vula ke"

I first moved to the other side,the passenger seat then I leaned over and opened for him,he was eating a bubble gum ngomsindo. He got in,the cars blocking the road,cleared up the road haike saphetheka ukuya endlini. We reached the house,parked and waited for Ranger to come with the car he was driving then we locked the garage :v I

was already upstairs undressing jonga ndiyayaz
ndizokhatywa mos so I told myself makandikhabe
ndimhle noko >_<

I wore red hot lingerie,tied my hair into a neat bun
and then I went to brush my teeth,xandbuya he was
pacing around the room. The anger in his eyes
prevented him from seeing what I had on :(ndoyika
kengok he looked at me nastily and snorted

Him:"usile yaz"

Me:"baby"

Him:"nguban xesha? Wazi bani e Paarl? Uyanxila
ngoku? Heh S'bongile? What if abantu baka bra Killa
spotted you bakulandela? Ubuzonqekeka
njengangoku"?

I opened the covers and got in without saying a
word,I was scared qha utywala buyagezisa I wanted
to laugh at him I don't know why.

Him:"ndiyathetha S'bongile"

Me:"mmh...uthini nana"

Him:"awndiva wena ba oko bendthetha"

I covered myself ndalala.

Ndizombona ksasa...xandine hangover.

[10/10, 19:11] [+27 73 069 2704 : #235

He pulled the covers ndamjonga, I sat up ndavela ndamhleka :v :v seriously,ndothuke ngesthonga sempama I saw stars and fairies!

I opened my eyes and his head was against the closet,his fist banged against it once and then he turned and looked at me. Amazingly I didn't really feel lampama,I mean,I've felt a stronger one accompanied with ice cold water before so bizinto ezincane ezi.

Him:"so you'll just sit there and smile? What's this joke that you're seeing le mna ndingayboniyo in all of this"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"ndikuphinde kuzophela obutywala neh"?

I just walked to my bag and removed painkillers... In my mind I'm saying 'uyazphambanisa kodwa loh' :v I drank two and regained my position on the bed.

Me:"you know,hitting me won't make any of us happy. But since it gives you the sense of being a man,go ahead,make me your punching bag while you still can"

Him:" I don-"

Me:"which side you want first? Left? Right"?

Him:"ba-"

Me:"while you at it,make sure you do it very well. I

ain't got time for mishaps"

He looked at me

Then he walked towards the door

Me:"you're running away now? I mean,I gave you permission to beat me up now you walkin' out? Uright love? Don't you need a fix maybe? I can help you put if you need one"

Him:"I ain't got time for this rubbish"

Me:"so now I'm rubbish? Really now?"

Him:"I never said you're rubbish S'bongile I just don't have time to argue and fight with you"

Me:"okay baby ndi confused kengok. First uzandkhaba,then I'm rubbish,now you don't have time for this? I think I'm illiterate today"

He shook his head and left me there.

Oh well.

I thought I heard the door close downstairs so I walked down and poured myself a glass of whiskey kule na yakhe, on the rocks :D I took the whole bottle and sat on the couch crossed my legs and savored the moment. On my third glass he walked in wahleka and he just sat down

Him: "I leave the house for two minutes and then you turn to a bottle for comfort"

Me: "yes professor anything else"

Him: "professor? Wow"

Me: "mamela sonny. Go to bed, leave me to drink. I'm home right? You've got your car keys with you, I'm sure uzozifaka phantsi komqamelo. Ku safe go sleep, I'm not a rebellious kid I won't try to sneak out "

Wandijonga waphakama

Him:"ingaske ndikuvuthulule ngempama baby"

Me:"unqandwa yinton"

Him:"come to think of it,akho nto indinqandayo"

Me:"mxm"

I downed one more glass and left him there,actually pushed him outta my way as I walked upstairs.

I got in bed ndatipha kengok.

Ekseni :v

I woke up,he was getting dressed. I looked at him,he gave me a weird look...think I care? I took my phone and called Amanda ,she picked up on the third ring. Sendicama.

Her:"mmmh"

Me:"slept safe"

Her:"yah mtchanam,hangover endinayo"

Me:"awfiki kum... My head is heavy as I'm speaking"

Her:"suythetha,have you called Soso"

Me:"I'll check on him later on I need a Lil more time just nje khendicimele"

Her:"ayt,later neh"

Me:"sharp"

I hung up...

She called again

Me:"Mish"

Her:"I forgot to tell y'all,ziyawa kwa Mzoli tonight Oo Tira bazobe bepha"

Me:"yho mtchana,I don't have a car. I'd like to go kona"

Her:"lemme talk to my boyfriend and get back to you"

Me:"sharp,if he doesn't wanna,I'll try and convince Soso noba uzandithuka"

She burst out laughing...

Her:"awna blues chomi"

Me:"I don't know..I haven't seen the mirror yet but I'm sure ukhona u five fingers somewhere"

Waphela yintsini lomntu :v :v

Her:"ungonjiwe Chom"

Me:"hay chill...masthethe late bra ndilambe nolamba"

Her:"sharp ntwana"

Me:"ayt"

I hung up and walked to the bathroom. When I came back the room was empty, I made the bed and closed the window he had opened. I left the shawl on the bed, wore his gown and went downstairs ndafika Oo Ranger behleli pha elounge I just walked straight to the kitchen and made myself cereal ndatyela phaya and there were no dirty dishes so when I was finished I rinsed my bowl, made tea and bumped onto Gudda as he walked in with cups, caba bebehunga nabo

Him: "morning"

Me: "hi"

I walked a few steps

Him: "how's the hangover"

Me: "none of your business"

He chuckled,I walked back upstairs ndaphungela ezingubeni and when I was done I covered my head,drank painkillers and slept.

SEVEN HOURS LATER

I felt someone waking me up I uncovered myself and looked at him...ndidikwe kwi qondo lokugqibela -_-

Him:"here's food"

I looked at him like...is he serious? He couldn't say good morning or that he's leaving but now he brings me food? Oooh and I'm supposed to smile and say thank you mos.

I just got up and walked to the bathroom ndavasa this time and came back he was seated on the bed waiting for me.

Me:"thanks"

Then I went to the closet ndakhangela iimpahla. I removed black underwear, grey thick tights, grey polo neck, black coat and black high top sneakers ndazibeka ecaleni. My phone rang, I moved to where he was sitting, towel wrapped around my body, I took my phone and answered Soso

Me:"bheyibhi"

Him:"I got a call from Amanda"

Me:"yeah she told me about tonight, I guess she also told you we don't have transport"

Him:"boyfriend yakhe will take us"

Me:"ooh okay, so sidibanaphi"

Him:"mall kalok"

Me:"sharp ke, I'll call you"

Him:"shot"

He hung up.

As I put the phone down he called again

Me:"sup"

Him:"uphi u ta Beast"

Me:"nanku"

Him:"does he know"

Me:"andaz,bra ndiyagodola man khayeke ndinxibe"

Him:"shit! He doesn't know,and you don't seem to care"

Me:"later"

Him:"I don't like where this is going'ooo"

I laughed at his Nigerian accent a d hung up.

Ntando was looking at me as I got dressed

Him:"going out again"

Me:"yes"

Him:"with who"

Me:"friends"

Him:"which friends babe,I have to know u safe apho uyakhona"

I kept quiet ndanxiba qha.

[10/10, 19:11] +27 73 069 2704 : #236

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"which friends are you going out with"?

I sighed and even stopped what I was doing ndamjonga

Me:"I'm going out with Lwandiso and Amanda. There you have it"

Him:"nizobuya what time"

Me:"andiyaz ke"

Wathula,I resumed to making myself beautiful gqiba kwam ndathatha ukutya oku aze nako ndatya

Me:"awfuni"?

He shook his head

Me:"u sure"?

Him:"yeah ndigrand itya"

Me:"mmh,ungandigaleleli i va-wena ke ntanga"

Him:"wouldn't be such a bad idea under the circumstances "

I laughed at him...almost choking on my food. When I was done I went downstairs with the tray and emptied the remains emngqomeni then I went back up ndathatha my phone and wallet again

Me:"I'll see you later"

Him:"lemme drop you off"

Me:"drop me off where"?

Him:"klendawo uya kuyo"

Me:"ooh,sure. Drop me off at the mall"

Him:"niya e mall"

Me:"sodibana e mall...and don't you stalk me"

He didn't answer that we just walked one behind the other until we got in the car,the silence was hectic as we drove to the mall safika I could see Soso at a distance :v and I was sure usibonile but woyika u Ntando wethu.

Him:"be safe"

Me:"sure. Pls organize Mo,ngomso I really have to go to East London "

Him:"what time"

Me:"not in the morning kodwa"

Him:"ayt"

I got out of the car...he looked at me,I smiled knowing he doesn't vouch for what I'm doing qha undiyekile. Undovulile ngamanye amagama.

I signaled for him to lower the window

Me:"I love you okay"

Him:"love you too,enjoy"

Me:"I plan to...qha zobane xhala loqhwytywa again"

:v wayeka nongathi ebezancuma wavela watshintsha.

I bid goodbye and skipped my way to Soso.

We waited for Amanda....

Wafika and guess what?

Tulz:"heh boss lady,nguwe le chomi ka babe"

Me:"tulz,unjani"

Him:"I'm great fondin,kanti ukhe uphume"

Me:"I'm no prisoner you know "

Sahleka and got in the car...drove us to Mzoli's heh ha.a sana halfway through the night ndadikwa and I knew if I could call babe angaza azondithatha so I called these two aside

Soso:"what's up "

Me:"hey guys ndiyanishiya man"

Mish:"so early? Why"

Me:"I'm traveling tomorrow so I need an early nighter"

Mish:"okay lemme ask Thulani to take u home"

Me:"enkosi Chom"

Tulz wafika

He drove me home ndafika babe elele I called him

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"pls open the door"

Him:"mh"

In a few minutes he opened.

I was sober as a judge. Oko mna bendsitya inyama pha,tulz hooted and left us ndangena endlini locked and followed him upstairs nda khulula

Him:"you came back earlier than anticipated "

Me:"I was bored man"

Him:"mmh"

I wore my PJs and got in bed we lay there in silence.

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"for what"

Me:"not trusting you,questioning your loyalty and acting irrational "

Him:"okay"

I closed my eyes

Him:"I was beginning to wonder if uyozbona nini ba urongo"

Me:"noko I'm not that stubborn"

Him:"uzishiyephi chomi zakho"

Me:"kla ndawo besiyе kuyo"

Wathula naye

I turned and looked at him

Me:"I guess you won't apologize for slapping me"

Him:"no I won't,you deserved it"

I smiled...I wanted to laugh :v

Him:"bendcimba uzokhala though"

Me:"I'm no cry baby no more. Life strengthened me kakubi ntanga"

Him:"mmh,let's get some rest. Tomorrow is another day"

Lol okay,salala. During the night we must have cuddled coz ndivuke and saw his head on my chest,I

smiled and kissed his forehead. He opened one eye and closed it again

Me:"ndcela uphakama babe"

Him:"hm.mh"

I pulled my phone and checked the time,it was past ten :o xesha liyakhawleza mos and I was a bit hungry
:/

Me:"nana"

Cwaka.

Ndamyeka. I played music on my phone while massaging his temples thinking how far we've come shame endinyamezele ndigeza >_< at time I would deliberately push his buttons so I could see his other side but he'd see right through that aphole.

He taught me to love again,when Landile

disappointed me,when I lost my child and even right now he's still teaching me to love unconditionally.

He moved and slept on the bed...after 45 minutes if not more. I got up and went to shower,ndabuya and left him there I went to make breakfast for us. Seeing that akade avuke I took it upstairs and woke him wavuka wachopha satya sincokola njee.

Him:"uzobuya nini"

Me:"I'm not really sure what I know is ndizobuyela e Jo'burg kodwa"

Him:"mmh"

Me:"I still can't shake the feeling that something is definitely wrong endlini"

Him:"you'll find out soon enough... I have a meeting to go to at twelve. Obuya kwam siyahamba neh"

Me:"okay"

He got up and went to shower

I called Marcus

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"hoe gaan dit"

Him:"lekker en jy"

Me:"same here,I'm going to EL today"

Him:"hey I'm supposed to be there already Keri has been on my case since last week already"

Me:"wats vout "

Him:"I don't know they're not saying anything"

Me:"then let's go together"

Him:"you going what time"

Me:"after his 12 o'clock meeting "

Him:"okay,I'll hala at ya"

Me:"ayt"

I hung up and started packing.

[10/10, 19:11] [+27 73 069 2704 : #237

He came out of the shower while I was packing
wanxiba ethe cwaka like ibindithukuthezela le
silence seriously but I wanted to let him be.

My phone rang

Me:"Evelyn Smith"

Her:"Trinalique Smith,how are you Lil sis"

Me:"anxious,you"

Her:"tired,look ek is oppad Kaap toe en ek hoor jy
gaan Oos Londen vanaand"

Me:"ja ek dink Marc look maar ek is nie seker nie"

Her:"okay,wait for me then"

Me:"sure"

I continued then when I was done I sat on the bed and watched him,my legs crossed.

Him:"wahlala kalusizi what's up"

Me:"nothing"

Him:"what did Eve say inoba nguye lo ukwenze wanyaba"

Me:"eshe! I'm just admiring you man"

Him:"I'm not a puppy babe don't admire me"

Me:"ooh-hoo. Khaw'hambe babe uzoba late Utsho ngobamhle"

He laughed

Took his things and walked out

:v I called after him

Me:"heeeey! I want my kiss"

Wabuya ehleka wandijonga shaking his head.

Me:"unesibindi ntanga,just walking out as if there's no one you're leaving behind"

Him:"my Queen, where shall I kiss my highness "?

Me:" right here ntate "

Lol he kissed my lips I bit his corners wahleka,I giggled :p I was enjoying this qha ndiyahamba akho nix ezokwenzeka mtchanam!

Him:"baby I have to go"

Me:"one more kiss"

Him:"close your lips kuqala"

I laughed and closed my lips,pouting. He kissed me there,and ran out :v :v alright! Shot!

- - -

Four Hours Later

Eve was here :D uziswe ngu Marc and we were waiting for the boss, making one helluva noise in that house.

Babe finally arrived bakhe bancokola no Eve then Marc called wathi sodibana e airport. We packed into a car and headed straight to the airport without wasting much time. Safika and Mo was already waiting for us, Eve walked into the aircraft ndajonga uNtando mna

Him: "hug"?

Me: "you're not coming with"?

Him: "hah babe"

Me: "okay...don't answer that. Bye bye"

We hugged.

Daaaaaamn!

Those arms :(I kissed his neck leaving a trace of pink lipstick then I boarded the jet and found Marcus inside :D

Me:"this is gonna be a good ride"

Him:"you bet"

Lol we hugged and got seated as Mo lifted us up and flew us away. During the flight I was chatting no babe since everyone was suddenly busy on their phones...actually kwa babe lowo undiqalile coz I wasn't gonna pester him ... But ke shame sancokola

Him:"I hope awlelanga"

Me:"ndiyozela yaz bra"

Him:"andingo bra wakho fondin"

Me:"xolo sweets, wenzan"

Him:"waiting for Ranger at Fish-Aways then we head to Durban obuya ko Mo"

Me:"you going to Durbs "?

Him:" yep"

Me:"and I didn't know? Yho unesbindi"

Him:"you can't blame me,you were just too busy jamming kalok"

Me:"eshe,this morning atleast"

Him:"slipped my mind"

I didn't respond.

Him:"call me ofika kwakho"

I still didn't respond.

When we landed,we took a cab home,on my way home I called Kay

Him:"mmh boss lady,long time"

Me:"heey how are you"

Him:"I'm great,how's you"

Me:"same man,ninqabile qha"

Him:"uzosibona mos today"

Me:"today"?

Him:"awuzi no bra kanti ngapha"

Me:"hah! I only found out now ukuba uza ngapho lowo"

Him:"then you have a chance to pack a weekend bag kalok"

Me:"I'm on ma way home fondin"

Him:"everything okay"?

Me:"I'm not sure hey,but I'll find out soon enough"

Him:"well good luck in case you need it..."

I heard Sihle kwi background

Him:"Sihle yabulisa"

Me:"holler back,I have to go neh"

Him:"thanks for the call ma'am"

Me:"haha anytime"

Safika at the gate

Marc:"something is definitely going on here"

Me:"I thought I was naive ke yaz"

Eve:"guys shush,yall are making me more anxious "

We walked in so the cwaka and found Keri eating alone elounge. We hugged and sat down,she wasn't looking good at all.

After a few formalities hay ndazincama and spoke up coz akhomntu ubuzanto kuncokolwa ezinye iindaba

Me:"Keri where's mom"

Her:"bedroom, so how's varsity "?

Me:" I haven't attended in a week...been busy"

Eve:"is Luke also coming"

Keri:"he's here already... Just went out"

Marc:"okay,so what's this about"?

Wathula umntu.

My phone rang,I rejected the call coz I wanted to hear what's going nyhani apha.

Keri:"uhm, dad passed away"

Me:"what"!?

Eve:"when"?

Marc: "and we only find out now? Why"?

Wasijonga waphakama and left us looking at each other... I went to moms room fika elele :o I shook her, Keri walked in

Her: "let her rest Trina"

Me: "how long has she been sleeping"?

Her: "just... Please"

:/

Me: "oh"

I moved a step backwards as everyone walked in and sat around mom.

[10/10, 19:11] [+27 73 069 2704 : #238

We all sat around her bed in silence.

After a moment she moved and opened her eyes, Keri ran to her with a glass of water and straw
:o I didn't realize it has come to that already

Me: "she's really sick isn't she"

She turned and smiled at all of us. Then she coughed up and signaled for us to come closer. We did.

Her: "I'm glad. I'm glad that you awful lot are here today"

Marc: "how you feeling mom"

He touched her frail wrinkled hand

Her: "hey baby don't look so sad. I have nothing else to live for, you all are old enough to have families of your own and I am of no husband"

Me:"but mom..."

Eve:"should we take you to the doctor"?

She smiled and kept quiet

Kwathi cwaka.

Her:"I have something very important to tell you all"

Keri:"you can rest mom,we'll come back again later"

Her:"no no baby. Sit"

We all looked at her attentively.

Her:"I love you all,equally and so did your dad"

Marc:"and we're grateful mom. All of us"

Luke walked in,pat his bro on the back,kissed Eve on the cheek and mom on the forehead then lastly

came to sit next to me,we cuddled in some way.

Mom:"now that being said,before I go to my resting place I have to let you into a family secret"

Eve:"secret? Our family had secrets"?

Mom:"we have one that we're proud web kept until now,only because its necessary even now"

Luu:"what's that mom"

She smiled at all of us and lastly took a deep breath.

Her:" your dad and I never had children of our own,and so we adopted all of you"

Keri:"I'm adopted"?

Luu:"this is not true"

Marc:"guys,let mom talk finish"

Her:"Thank you Marcus. I know this could hurt most

of you, but for questions and maybe possible answers, I've kept boxes full of your parents information and details with my lawyer. Marcus will handle everything else"

Keri: "why him, I'm older"

Her: "he's wiser. Now let's not fight over this, we still have a will ahead of us"

Eve: "guys I'm sorry, but I don't seem to be able to process what mom just said"

We all looked at her...

Marc: "we're all adopted, that's it. Now can we move on"

Keri: "you sound like you knew this before now"

Mom: "that's because his father once came looking for him but Marcus didn't want to go along with him"

The house was in silence.

Mom:"we loved like our own,never doubt that. Not even once in your life must you doubt our love for you"

Eve:"how old was I when I was adopted"?

Mom:"one day old"

Eve:"why"?

Mom:"baby,that's not important now. Can we just celebrate my few moments left to live in harmony"

Eve:"but mom I wa-"

Luu:"Evelyn"

Wathula.

She went out,I followed after her and reached her room in time coz she was gonna lock herself inside. She was crying,I closed the door and hugged her allowing her to cry it all out.

Mamela...

A lot of things were not adding up but who am I question anything? As far as I knew I'm the only adopted daughter rather person in this house so nyhani shame Eve had some reason to be this upset.

Her:"it hurts,all these years I've been living a lie"?

Me:"no,you've been living a good life. One that you deserve "

Her:"no man Tee...she can't even tell me why I was given up for adoption. Do you think that's a good thing"

Me:"what I think doesn't really matter,what matters right now is mom and her health. Instead of us asking her a lot of questions let's just be there for her and wait patiently for that day when we'll speak to her lawyer and our questions will be answered"

Walila

I sat with her there until she fell asleep ndamombathisa and left her,mom was asleep and

her room was empty. I went to my own room and checked my messages. Ntando has been calling nonstop,he's been sending messages along with his brothers checking on me. So I called him....

Him:"finally"

Me:"hi"

Him:"I've been calling you oko,bekunzima nophakamisa iphone when you landed? Or ke wakufika endlini"?

Me:"I'm sorry,slipped my mind"

Him:"slipped your mind baby? Wow. Okay"

I sighed

Me:"I'm sorry babe"

He sighed

Him:"okay"

Me:"can I call you later or ngomso I'm not really good to talk right now"

Him:"sho whatever"

Me:"bye"

Him:"bye"

I hung up and lay on my back,hey andiyaz man bekuvele kwasizungu nje maybe its because dad had passed away? Heh,speaking of that ,no one really took it to heart that passed away eyonanto on our minds was this current situation.

Soso called ndisahleli njalo

Me:"Lwandiso"

Him:"hey,unjani"

Me:"I'm good unjani wena"

Him:"I'm good,I heard about your dad"

Me:"ah,utatakho kanene"

Him:"yeah,but u sure uright wena"

Me:"I'm okay man,I think we were kinda expecting it to happen neh"

Him:"how's your mom taking it"?

Me:"she's taken it badly,don't be surprised if we bury them together"

Him:"hay Tee suthetha kanjalo"

Me:"I'm serious,she's already spoken her last words"

Him:"this is so sad though"

Me:"its our reality now,some of us will go back to being orphans. Funny how the world rotates huh"

Him:"suthetha kanjalo man friend"

Me:"reality Soso fondin is I'll never escape the fact that I'm an orphan"

Him:"Trina ndiyakucela don't speak like that, I'm here

I can be your family too if you want"

Me:"but we both know you can't be my parents...maybe its time I start searching for my dad. Biological dad"

Him:"are you ready for that,emotionally and psychologically "

Me:"I don't know ntwana...but do I have a choice"?

Him:"I hear you..."

Suddenly we fell silent.

I was thinking...if sonke asingobalapha then what does the future hold for all of us?

Me:"I have to go my friend"

Him:"I'll call you again to check on you neh"

Me:"thanks dear"

Him:"ungalili man Tee"

Me:"haha,don't worry ntwana yam ndi strongo

mvanje"

Him:"I bless the Lord for that"

:v :v

I smiled and hung up.

I went down for supper then back to my room
ndayolala.

[10/10, 19:11] [+27 73 069 2704 : #239

When I reached my room I fell asleep immediately
and slept through but woke up midnight missing
umntana ka Ntabeni

I tossed and turned on this big cold bed until I
decided that ngcono andiphoxe ke but I'll call him
and I did...

Rang four times before he picked up and he didn't

even sound like a sleeping man

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"I miss you"

Wathula...

That hurt,nje kancinci not kakhulu though coz I was hurt already zizinto zenzekayo aphenlini

Me:"I'm sorry if I woke you up"

Then I hung up.

He called again...

Me:"hi"

Him:"why did you hang up"

Me:"bendicingela wena kalok"

Him:"but if bend'lele ubusew'ndivusile nje"

Me:"xolo"

Him:"utheni"

Me:"andinanto babe I was just missing you"

Him:"is everything okay at home"?

Me:"yeah everything is fine"

Him:"okay then,try and get some sleep I'll call you in the morning"

Me:"I love you okay"

Him:"I know baby,goodnight sthandwa sam"

Me:"good night baby"

We both hung up.

Okay ndalala ke after lo phone call and woke up in the morning,everybody else was still sleeping so I opted to make breakfast just nje man ndiphumze u Keri shame then I made small porridge for mom and

took it to her leaving the English breakfast already sorted and waiting for the rest of the fam to indulge.

I took mom's porridge and tea to her,put it next to her bed and tried waking her up but she didn't respond. Okay that frightened me a bit so I shook her but her whole body shook... A sixth sense told me she's no longer living but I didn't wanna believe it. Immediately I checked her pulse and found out that she was cold,waaay too cold. I couldn't believe my hands,I couldn't believe my eyes I sat down and years streamed down my eyes,it only sank in now that now,like this present moment I'm really an orphan. Haike zaphalala iinyembezi oko... I don't know when did Luke walk in but he didn't ask anything he just covered her and picked me up wandikhupha,once outside I ran to my room ndalila pha

Ntando called ndisalila

I picked up still crying coz I knew uzophinda akhalale if I didn't pick up

Me: -silent-

Him:"baby"

I sniffed...tears were just coming out,my heart was in pain,hurtache.

Me:"hey"

Him:"why are you crying? Are you okay"?

Me:"I'm fine,unjani babe"

Him:"nana talk to me"

Haike sana I broke down. He listened until I subsided

Him:"okay,what happened"

Me:"mom passed away"

Him:"when"?

Me:"I... I don't know. I'm not sure,I found her this morning"

Him:"okay can I call you back in five minutes"

Me:"okay"

Then he hung up.

[10/10, 19:12] [+27 73 069 2704 : #240

I went to wash my face ndabuyela e lounge,the whole family was there everyone was crying I just sat there numb. My phone rang I got up and went outside

Me:"baby"

Him:"I'll be in East London namhlanje emini ke"

Me:"no you don't have to"

Him:"but babe you just lost the only people you know as parents"

Me:"i know hey,but this will pass too"

Him:"but I'm sure you need me"

Me:"I do but I think my family needs some time alone okwangoku"

Him:"okay but ndiyeza ke maybe Marc'O'Polo will need some assistance here and there"

Me:"enkosi ke babe"

Him:"be strong neh"

Me:"I'm trying,but its hard"

Him:"kuzodlula sthandwa sam"

Ndathula.

We had that silent moment nje.

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"mh"

Me:"cela zundphathele i-quater chickenyakwa Nando's bra"

him:"you're kidding"

me:"ndi serious banje"

him:"okay I'll call you"

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I love you more baby,don't cry now okay"

I sniffed and looked up, :v kuthwa mos looking up
stops tears andithi nah?

Me:"okay,see you ke"

Him:"in a few hours"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up ndahlala pha. Andazanga man how such
fresh news traveled but a car hooted yavuleka igate
kwathi gqi imoto yakwa Titus ... I didn't move,Faith
never loved me so why show I show them any
respect today? And besides,I'm allowed to be moody
man namhlanje.

They got out of the car... Faith,her husband and then, Landile :o I was shocked ke lona. I didn't expect him here... Why isn't he in CT khona?

They came to greet,the folks passed and walked inside washiyekela umfo omkhulu and he stood right in front of me.

Him:"hi"

Me:"hi"

Him:"I'm sorry for your loss"

me:"thanks"

Wakhe wathula

him:"this is a Lil bit awkward "

Me:"its cool Landile you know you don't have to pretend"

Him:"I'm not pretending Tee,I'm just sincerely sorry

about everything "

Me:"sho kalok"

Him:"uhm,if you need to talk I'm here. Or ke you can talk to Soso seeing that it might be awkward talking to me"

Me:"I'll keep that in mind"

He said something under his breath and left,I sat there just thinking. Luke came out and sat down next to me

Him:"I'm sorry you had to see that"

Me:"cool"

Him:"I know how much you loved dad,more than mom"

Me:"it was no secret you know,dad and I had the same interests just like mom and Eve"

Him:"yeah...they really lived"

Me:"it still feels surreal though"

Him:"its still early days,as time goes the pain will fade"

I kept quiet.

We just sat there in silence,a hearse or rather a car from the mortuary came to fetch her we cleaned the house as soon as the Titus family left.

Ntando really flew in :) bought my meat but didn't come inside uynikele yaziswa :p ,I didn't see him but I heard from Marc and Luke's conversation and he later confirmed that he's landed.

ONE WEEK LATER

I had to fly to varsity I was missing out on important tests so I left the FAM behind and rushed to Jozi,thank God bae has a PJ coz I didn't have to

book a ticket or pack umphako for the trip and the sad part was that he couldn't come with me, his friend needed him there.

I reached Jo'burg and attended my classes for the first three days without any hassles, on the fourth day as I reached the school, remember I have body guards? They went everywhere with me even kulo up and down between cities they are right behind ME. Okay as I reached the varsity entrance, I received a spooky phone call o.O

Me: "private hello"

Him: "you better watch your step, Ntando is a couple of provinces away"

Me: "who am I speaking with"

Him: "wouldn't you like to know"

There was something familiar with the attitude... Just that the voice was kinda manly, or faked to

sound manly

Me:"Chuma"

The phone beeped.

Ibekiwe,jumpile.

I walked into the premises ndayobhala. Came out and headed to the ShisaNyama coz I wasn't gonna cook kodwa ndihleli ndodwa kulandlu , I bumped onto that irritating Chloe -_- yho Nkosi!

Me:"hi"

Her:"heey,Trina? You're scarce yaz...come, here's a free table"

I resistantly followed behind her as she led me to that table and sat down,she brought me the menu I made my order then wandishiya. In a few minutes I saw Vince coming out but he was called by a

customer so I took the chance and called Soso, wasn't really in the mood for Vince and his lame speeches worse u Libhongo ukhona

Him: "hey"

Me: "hey, what's up"

Him: "nothing, just came to change and ran to the soccer field"

Vince saw that I'm on the phone so he just waved and went back inside.

Ndancokola mna no Soso until my order came through, as a takeaway then my guards drove me home.

In the evening I called Marcus

Him:"hey you,how you holding up"

Me:"just fine,hey I uhm,I got a creepy phone call earlier"

Him:"creepy in what sense"

Me:"in a sense that it sounded so weird,like a man being strangled or a female impersonator"

Him:"send me the number"

Me:"private call kalok mtchanam "

Him:"her jy jou man vertel"?

me:"nee "

Him:"okay,if they call you again don't pick up neh"

Me:"sure,what's going on there? What is happening "

Him:"we're busy with the last preps for both burials now,but all is sorted"

Me:"okay,I'll be back on weekend if we didn't get more than what we have now"

Nyhani,I wanted to be with the family shame.

Being away from home at a time like this didn't feel right. At all but its what I had to do,school matters most and I knew they would have also encouraged me to be at school instead of moping around the house and miss important tasks.

[10/10, 19:14] [+27 73 069 2704 : #241

On a daily basis I did the same routine of waking up,going to class and coming back home. I couldn't really return to El as I thought I would nge weekend coz I was swamped,I was really busy. On Sunday while coming out of an internet café I received a call from Kuhle :D

Me:"hello"

Him:"hey,u grand"

Me:"I'm great,you"

Him:"moja, andimfumani u bra kwi phone yakhe do you perhaps know where he is"

Me:"uhm...no,I think he could be busy though. Try

him again later"

Him:"I need to talk to him ngoku mfethu,I even called Ivor uthi akekho"

Me:"he's in East London"

Him:"ooh okay,khayeke ndfounele unozala ke"

Me:"wait..."

Him:"huh"?

Me:"don't you have Ranger or Marc's number?
Before you call umakhulu"

Him:"you think he's with them"

Me:"is he ever without them? And besides,I doubt
he's had a chance yokuya ku mamakhe as yet"

Him:"ooh man,I forgot. Le funeral yokokwenu neh"

Me:"yep"

Him:"okay pls forward me your brothers number"

Me:"sharp"

Him:"be strong ntwana yam man,these things
happen"

Me:"I know san,enkosi evha"

Him:"sharp"

We hung up

I asked the guards to drive me to the ShisaNyama I needed meat :(it was my own comfort okwangoku ndihleli ndedwa kule Jo'burg I Boughy enough for me and them then ndalinda ke as it was braaied. Vince came out and walked towards me wahlala phantsi smiling

Him:"you look good"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"how's the preparations for the funeral"?

Me:"I don't really know hey, oko ndilapha leveki"

Him:"ooh so ubuyela nini emonti"

Me:"I'm not sure,maybe within the week"

Kwathi gqi u Libo

Her:"Molweni,anise cozy"

Him:"si cozy? Njani"

Her:"never mind,unjani Tee"

Me:"ndigrand Libo wena"

Her:"hay ndi sharp,yaz kuyacaca xakufike wena apha"

Me:"really"

Her:"ewe,awutsho wena babe? Kuvele kucace nje ba kungena u boss lady sana"

I had nothing to say and Vince noted that

Him:"Libo pls check if inyama yakhe ayikagqitywa nah"

Her:"ooh,okay"

Wahamba

Me:"she's still insecure"?

Him:"inoba uyabuyela umva xa ekubona"

Me:"uxakekile man"

Him:"say that again, andiyaz ngqondo ka Libo icinga njani sometimes coz kuye it doesn't count leyoba uno bra uvele andicingele fani"

Me:"maybe you've hurt her before kalok"

Wathula

Lol jumpile,she's insecure with reason.

[10/10, 19:15] [+27 73 069 2704 : #242

We sat there chatting until she emerged with my meat then her boyfriend accompanied me to the

car,the niqqaz drove out,I asked them to drive me to Spar ndathenga fresh fruit and bread rolls then they took me home ndafika ndabohlulela eyabo inyama then I walked inside and locked myself in there.

I took a shower then I cuddled myself on the couch eating lanyama, I wasn't gonna call anyone,I just wanted to take a nap and later on wake up and face my books qha. But ke as luck may have it,the King called.. Finding me in a solemn state of mood...

Me:"hello"

Him:"your mouth is full of food...unjani"

I laughed :v I had meat in my mouth nyhani

Me:"I'm good man,unjani wena"

Him:"I'm good,but I'm sure I'd be great if I could see you"

Me:"I'll be in East London soon nje love"

Him:"and if I tell you I'm in your hood"?

Me:"my hood? Haibo babe use Jozi"?

Him:"just landed, can I come and see you"?

Me:"ofcoz fondin,did you even have to ask that"?

Him:"kalok I don't wanna be of destruction to your studies "

Me:"nyhani neh,uzoba lapha for how long"?

Him:"ndiyahamba ksasa I just came to fetch a few things ezisoncedisa pha kwi funeral but andinokwazi uhamba without seeing you"

Me:"okay iza ke,I can look at the books later on"

Him:"on my way"

Me:"sharp"

Then we hung up :) its been a long week,I wouldn't have wanted him to see me in PJ after a long time apart but under the circumstances I wasn't in the mood to look sexy at all. Uyoxola umfomkhulu. So I only freshened up my face and went to wait

downstairs for him,he hooted,I opened the gate and went to open the door...in a few minutes he walked in :D we hugged for an intense moment then walked to the lounge sahlala sobabini looking into each others eyes

Me:"awdinwe mfethu"

Him:"you have to idea what we're doing there... Sino misses you on the other hand"

Me:"ooh man,I miss her too. Maybe after the funeral I'll get to take her out"

Him:"you have to,it will mean a lot to her...and me"

Me:"how's everyone that side"?

Him:"calm and cooperative. Especially Keri"

Me:"unjani u Evelyn? Ndoyika yena qha"

Him:"ebezothathwa yila chap yakhe izolo ksasa ubuye late sê better shame"

Me:"mmh... Awlambanga? Andphekanga but ikhona

inyama"

Him:"ulele utye inyama yodwa"?

Me:"ne rolls,I'm tired"

Him:"you're just lazy,ndi grand san phola"

Me:"and'ngo san wakho ke pls"

Him:"ungaqali"

Lol I gave him "thee" look,wahleka. I rested my head on his shoulder enjoying these few minutes. >_<
akhomntu ungayithandiyo into yakhe guys,kubhujiwe kunga bhujwanga khenime ngondixuluba >_<

My phone rang... Private number I looked at him,ndamnika,he put it on loud speaker

Him:"Trina's phone how may I be of assistance "

Her:"hi,I need to speak to Trina ASAP if possible"

Him:"and you are"?

Her:"Faith Titus,she knows me. Pls inform her I need to urgently speak to her"

Him:"in conjunction with "?

Her:" its a private matter,who am I speaking to anyway"?

Him:"I'll pass on the message thank you"

Then he hung up and looked at me,I shrugged.

Him:"and that"?

Me:"don't ask,uqale nini uba nice kum loh"?

Him:"inoba unyanzelwa yi urgency kalok nje"

Me:"uzopaka ke mtchanam"

Him:"awkho curious nakancinci"

Me:"nope,or wait...lemme ask Lwandiso"

I picked up my phone and called Soso :)

Him:"ntwana can I call you later I'm swamped right now"

Me:"okay ke san"

Him:"sharp"

We hung up

Me:"he's busy"

Him:"kusebusuku babe u Soso akana ntombi nah"

Me:"ndim first lady kalok"

Him:"uhamba uba yi first lady kuyo yonke lemizi ngoku"

Me:"correction,hearts not houses or homes"

Him:"same difference. Masiy'tshintshe lencoko futhi How's varsity"?

I had to laugh at how serious he sounded

Me:"yho kubi,I'm sooo behind with everything but I'm trying to catch up especially ngezi ziyi priority"

Him:"you need to stabilize yourself ngoku, you can't afford to fail"

Me:"stabilize? Kodwa nguwe umntu ondirhugela eKapa every now and then"

Him:"ndizoyeka kalok nam babe,education is more important than anything"

Me:"then babe mandibe single man awutsho wena? Just until December "

Him:"hay hay yinton le uythethayo ngoku"

Me:"kalok i need to focus,prioritize and stabilize so zonke ezizinto needs a clear mindset that is only focused on the books"

Him:"I didn't know you have chicken brain though"

Me:"baby"!

Him:"I'm being real, Ungafa mos xa uno ngena kule yam ingqondo"

Me:"eshe as if ucinge the whole of Africa kwa wena"

Him:"babe wena woyiswa yi quantity that could only make East London hypothetically speaking,I on the other hand have divisions on my mind...a section for businesses in SA, Africa,USA,my kids,my family,you and then somewhere somehow I find a section for myself"

Me:"okay okay,point made...moving right along"

He kissed my cheek,I don't like being wrong wethu.

Soso called,I picked up...

Me:"bheyibhi"

Him:"hey,I'm sorry about earlier"

Me:"no probs,dude I got a call from your mom"

Him:"mom? Uthini"

Me:"she said I must call her back,kalok I gave u bae

iphone since ibiyi private call"

Him:"hahaha! Uligwala ntwana tyhini"

Me:"yhu Soso ibe been through a lot mtchana,I can't deal with that kinda stuff ngoku"

Him:"khawme ndbuze ku Laa ba ebezothini umamakhe"

Me:"please sani man"

Him:"sho ke babe"

We hung up,Ntando was relaxing with eyes closed.

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

Me:"Awfunu lala noba yi 30 minutes"

Him:"ha.a ndi grand "

Me:"you're exhausted Ntando haibo"

Him:"I'll sleep on the jet babe skawara"

Well I shut up.

I switched on the TV and watched MTV Base ngoku asacimeleyo coz andizokwazi ufunda elapha somehow.

[10/10, 19:15] [+27 73 069 2704] : #243

After a couple of minutes he woke up and I was having coffee didn't make one for him though coz ndimbonile ba ulele kokukucimela kwakhe.

Him:"your Highness "

Me:"my King "

Him:"I should get going"

Me:"yeah you should"

Waphakama and stretched ndamjonga njee ^_^
admiring his dedication to this relationship even

through the tough times we've had.

Me:"yayazi ndiyakuthanda neh"

Him:"haha,you tell me always,noba sewnomsindo"

Me:"umsindo doesn't change anything kalok"

Him:"mmh,khaphakame ke uzovala"

I followed him outside as he got into his car

Him:"iphi moto yakho"

Me:"garage,kalok andsay'qhubi on daily basis ndine chauffer "

Him:"uyi queen nyhani mos"

Me:"thanks to you,my king"

He turned smiling I walked right into his arms and we kissed, yho thiza!!

After a moment I pulled back

Me:"thank you"

Him:"what have I done"

Me:"awsa acti nje babe"

Him:"andimdala fondin"

Me:"for being there when Marc needs you most,as a friend not his boss. Means a lot to me"

Him:"well I'm doing it for you too"

Me:"I know you're a family man,and I love you more coz of that"

He kissed my lips once more

Him:"oh my first-born"

Me:"haha! Uyazbona ke"

We hugged one more time then he drove out,I locked the gate and walked inside,locked the house,took my phones and walked upstairs I checked for missed calls Lol two from Soso and one from the private number.

I called Soso

Him:"bheyibhi "

Me:"I just saw your missed calls bae"

Him:"Heh mtchanam something is fishy pha kulandlu even Laa doesn't know what's going on"

Me:"haikengok,do you believe him"

Him:"yep,uthi uyaziva ii whispers but kuthulwe when he walks in the room so nyhani he's also curious coz inumber yakho bayfumene kuye"

Me:"yhu ha.a makame man umamakho zomfounela noba ku ngomso"

Him:"undxelele ke what's up neh"

Me:"sho ntwana"

We hung up ndangena ezingubeni ndalala.

Following morning I woke up and prepared for class, as the driver drove me out wafouna lomfazi -_- nge number yakhe kengok

Me:"Mrs Titus,good morning"

Her:"you're hard to get hold of,how are you"

Me:"great and you "

Her:"I'm good. Are you still in East London"?

Me:"no"

Her:"okay,uhm I called you last night. I don't know if you got the message"

Me:"I did,what was the call about"

Her:"you didn't bother to call me back"?

Me:"well I wasn't sure if I'd be interested in what you're going to say"

Her:"wow"

Me:"excuse me for my honesty"

Her:"I guess I deserve that,anyway this isn't about me or whatever happened when you were still dating my son"

Me:"then whats it about"?

Her:"I'd like to talk to you in person,its very important
"

Me:"well I'll only come to EL on Friday,for the funeral and I won't be staying long I've got to attend classes I'm writing my exam pretty soon"

Her:" if possible can you come to my house on Sunday"

Me:"the day after the funeral"?

Her:"yes"

Me:"no problem,but I'd like to choose another place. Don't think I'll be comfortable in YOUR comfort zone
"

Her:"whichever pleases you"

Me:"okay"

Her:"enjoy your day"

Me:"mmh"

We hung up.

The drive to class was a quiet one,I reached varsity and walked straight to class ndahlala four hours concentrating and taking notes then I walked out to the canteen I needed coffee... Only to bump on Kabelo

Me:"Kabs,hey"

Him:"hey,you're very scarce,how's it"?

Me:"I'm great man,how's you"

Him:"I'm great...ready for the upcoming exam"?

Me:"hey I'm trying you know"

Him:"in two weeks we'll be having revision classes

and even second year students are welcome"

Me:"revision? For which courses"

Him:"aren't you doing LLB"?

Me:"oh wow! How did you know? Thanks though"

Him:"so I'll notify you of the official time,still using the same number right"?

Me:"yeah...add me in FB so I can see if y'all post anything"

Him:"alright then,its good seeing you hey"

Me:"ayt man"

He rushed out,I had my coffee and returned to class for two more hours then I headed home only to arrive and see Sive waiting outside ,I opened the gate as we drove in,she followed in her own car. I wonder she didn't call axele ba uyeza o.O

I got out and she did,we hugged sancokola nje as I went to open the door I made her drink and biscuits

ndahlala on the other couch

Me:"how long have you been outside"?

Her:"argh not long,and I should have called"

Me:"yeah...what's up? You look stressed"

Her:"I... Yho Tee. I'm in deep shit. And I don't know who to talk to"

Me:"buuuut...you know you can talk to Luu"

Her:"he's not the right person for this and my folks want nothing to do with it yet they caused all of this!
Gosh"!

:/ erh...

I waited.

Then I saw tears,I gave her tissue

Me:"I'm sure its nothing you can't handle"

Her:"its getting out of hand Tee... And I know it will

kill your brother. Yho,I don't know how it got to this,I really don't"

Lol okay now I was really curious :D its gonna my brother? Did she cheat on him? Lol she better not! Or she'll have me and Eve down her neck ntanga!

Me:"okay what is it"?

She took a sip and blew her nose.

Her:"yew... Okay I uhm, I dated your brother for many years now and finally he decided that he was ready to make me his wife"

Me:"I believe you are ready too"

Her:"I am, we've always been honest with each other...well I think I wasn't as honest as he is"

Me:"what's that supposed to mean"

She wiped a tear...

I looked at her...concerned.

Her:"when I was 15 I uhm, got pregnant "

Me:"you"?

She chuckled... I know! I didn't mean to sound so surprised, but I was surprised nje!

Her:"I know hey, then my parents gave up the child for adoption coz my mom was working in London and my dad was a top notch lawyer so there would have been no-one to look after the baby"

Me:"yho"

Her:"so uhm, I never saw the child after I gave her up. Now recently after your brother paid lobola I started receiving emails from an unrecognized email account. Dad did a research and found out its that child she's looking for her real parents"

Me:"how did she find out she was adopted in the

first place? And how did she get hold of YOUR email address "?

Her:" I don't know,dad tried getting hold of the adoptive parents and only got their son who said he doesn't know how she got the email but he knows that she's been asking a lot of questions since last year"

Me:"yho Sive"

Her:"and now she wants to come home,meet if for the first time"

Me:"have you guys spoken to the social development agencies that helped with the adoption? I mean,there's got to be the right way of doing that"

Her:"I'm stuck! My parents won't help me... I don't know why. Its like they don't want the child to find us or something"

Ndathula..

I had nothing to say yaz,coz ndiyafana nalamntana wakhe nam

Her:"in all of this,I haven't told your brother"

Me:"wait until the funeral is over then tell him,he has to hear it from you"

Her:"I'm scared. I don't wanna loose him Tee"

Me:"you can't choose between your child and a man Sive,she's your blood. He's a reasonable man he'll understand at some point even if he doesn't understand now"

Her:"I hope so..."

After a few more talks I offered her indawo yolala coz she seemed like she needed a peaceful space,wayovasa and I cooked supper before attending to my books.

[10/10, 19:16] +27 73 069 2704 : #244

When I was done cooking I dished up for two of us then left hers in the oven,when I was done I started

studying coz I really had to. I switched all my phones off for three full hours seeing that I needed all my attention fixed on these books.

She woke up while I was studying

Her:"I'm sorry if I'm of any inconvenience Tee"

Me:"nah don't worry,your food is in the oven"

Her:"will I be asking too much if I ask to sleepover"?

Me:"nope,you can sleep kula room you were resting on. I'll put on fresh towels for you"

Her:"thanks a lot...I'll eat upstairs so as to not disturb you"

Me:"I guess this is goodnight then"

Her:"yep"

She smiled and went to warm her food I continued studying ndade ndozela I closed all books and

started eating,I switched one phone on... Missed calls from my family so I started ngo Marc ndamaz ngo stress'a uyafana nje nam

Him:"dude we've been calling you"

Me:"I was studying,what's up"

Him:"nah,I was just checking on you. Everything okay"?

Me:"yeah man,I'm just catching up with my books especially since I'll be writing exams soon"

Him:"yho, are you ready though"?

Me:"I don't have a choice,immediately after the funeral I gotta come back I found a group of law students to study with"

Him:"same course"?

Me:"yeah but mostly they are doing third year"

Him:"that's better,I'll personally make sure you return back right away. We can't really afford y'all failing"

Me:"I know hey, when is Lizzy arriving"?

Him:"she's here,her parents are coming on Friday with Junior"

Me:"holler at her for me man,I miss y'all"

Him:"will do...here's your other brother"

I laughed as the phones exchanged hands...

Him:"you better have a pretty good reason why you haven't been taking our calls"

Me:"hello Luu,I'm good thanks how are you brother"

He burst out laughing :v :v

Him:"hey I'm good man,you"

Me:"great. I just miss y'all "

Him:"you'll see us in no time man,I just miss my fiance"

Me:"mmh,when last did you talk to her"

Him:"two days ago,I tried calling her today but it didn't go through"

Me:"try her again tomorrow maybe she's swamped up"

Him:"I thought so too... Keri misses you here"

Me:"tell her I love her"

Him:"I will... Hey you should talk to Eve man,she's losing it"

Me:"what do you mean now"

Him:"she hasn't accepted that we're all adopted and its driving her crazy"

Me:"crazy is a strong word though"

Him:"mh,wait till you get here you'll see for yourself. She told Ntando she's going to find her parents,with or without our help"

Me:"and why on earth would she tell Ntando of all people"

Him:"I asked him to talk to her since I'm seeing she's kinda distancing herself from us"

Me:"by us you mean the entire family"?

Him:"yep. Like I said,you'll see for yourself when you come back"

Me:"that's so unlike her though...and Ntando was here but never mentioned that"

Him:"well you know how he does things,he's probably not gonna tell you since its a family matter"

Me:"expecting y'all to tell me neh? Well I know him too well"

Him:"don't hold it against him,please"

Me:"don't worry about it"

Him:"okay,talk to you soon hey"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up.

I called Eve, rang two times and went straight to voicemail. I tried her again,rang once and was cut off

okay I gave up.

Its clear that she doesn't wanna talk to me.

...

Okay so I spent my last few days of Jozi swamped in books,until Friday evening when I had to fly home so I arrived kwa Luke and packed,his fiance had returned home and I hadn't spoken to the Titus's again. Then I had to call Ntando coz nguye umntu we jet but I couldn't reach him,his phones were disconnected somehow. I tried my brothers , same thing. I ended up calling Ranger coz I had his number

Him:"Trinalique, what's up"

Me:"hi,I can't get hold of ta Beast"

Him:"He's busy with your brothers at the mortuary, can I assist though"?

Me:"yeah,I'm waiting for confirmation ba

ndizazothathwa nah or should I check the airport for commercial tickets"?

Him:"I'm on my way with Mo,can you find your way to the airport "?

Me:" erh...I could try"

Him:"okay,we'll be there in 15 minutes"

Me:"okay thanks"

I hung up and called Vince :v he's my only friend mos here Lol that's if we're friends phof. I could have asked the guards to drive me,but when they took me eskolweni they mentioned going out for some air so nam andifuni bengathi ndiyaba abuser abantu babantu.

Him:"hey,what's up"

Me:"hey uhm,andikuphazamisi"

Him:"uhm,no"

Me:"okay,I need a ride to the airport"

Him:"oh okay,gimme ten minutes"

Me:"thanks"

I waited outside,locked my brothers property and in a few minutes Vince appeared and he drove me to the airport, the jet arrived and drove me home,I was nervous though... I didn't even make conversation with Ranger,I just plugged headphones and closed my eyes the entire flight he woke me up when we landed and helped me with my luggage .

Him:"akhondawo obawela ugqitha kuyo before I take you home"?

Me:"uhm,ndilambile bra"

Him:"I thought so,uzotya ntoni ke"

Me:"pls drive to Nando's,if you don't mind"

Him:"no problem"

We ordered kwi drive through then he drove out.

Him:"so we are going straight home"

Me:"yeah"

I took chips and a drink ndatya and waited impatiently, as Ranger raced the dark streets of East London.

Safika endlini he helped me again with the luggage sangena. It was quiet, white people don't really fill the house with relatives or cook the entire supermarket for the entire community. It was as if nothing happened,beku normal.

Me:"hello? Anyone home"?

Eve came forth and we hugged,that strong hug phof I felt halfway that she was crying.

I pulled back and looked at her,she was really crying....

Me:"uhm,thanks Range. I'll take it from here"

Him:"okay,anything else"?

Me:"ha.a ndi grand bhuti thanks"

Him:"night then"

Waguquka wahamba.

I walked Eve to the couch and we sat down...haike waqala apho ebeyeke khona umntasekhaya,I sat there consoling her.

[10/10, 19:16] [+27 73 069 2704 : #254

She stopped

I went to fetch water for her wasela and then we sat in that awkward silence for a minute,I heard her releasing a breath

Me:"what is it that got you like this"?

Her:"I guess I haven't really dealt with their death...from day one"

Me:"oh"

Her:"I feel so empty you know. I mean,I grew up here and I used to think I'm theirs,at this age I find out I'm not theirs? How possible is that though"?

Me:"well,did you open the box mom gave us"

Her:"I haven't gathered the brevity,have you"

Me:"no,I haven't had time but you do know that your answers are buried in there"

Her:"yeah... So uhm,how have you been"

I put my feet up,yho finally.

Me:"well I've been busy with my books,where's everyone though"

Her:"the guys went to the mortuary, Keri left with Mrs Titus a couple of hours ago"

Me:"Mrs Titus? As in Faith "?

Her:" yep,she's been checking up on us the entire week. Creepy if I have to sat so myself"

Me:"that's what I'm thinking too...I mean,she's been calling me wanting us to meet"

Her:"reason"?

Me:"I don't know,she wouldn't say it on phone"

Wathi cwaka....

Then she kinda like snapped and dropped her jaw

Her:"I don't believe what just crossed my mind"

Me:"uh-oh...your mind can be overrated ke Eve"

Her:"no man,this could be the only explanation why she's haunting you down like a maniac"

Me:"what could be"

Wahleka and shook her head in dismay...

I waited with a raised brow

Her:"what if her husband is your father"?

Me:"that's crazy"

Her:"I'm serious,either she wanna welcome you in her home as her new daughter or,she wanna buy you out so you can stay away from her family"

Me:"your theory sucks mntase,there's no way I'm a Titus. No way"

Her:"can you explain why you never had sex with Laa? Your inseparable friendship with Soso? How she treated you while you dated her son? And the friendship between them and our father"?

It dawned....

There's a huge possibility...

As much as what she was saying made some sense... I didn't wanna believe it. I cannot be a Titus. Ha.a mtchanam never.

As I was adding two and two together, the boys walked in and we hugged. Lwando, Ntando, Marcus, Luke... After hugging them I went to take a shower ndakhe ndahlala upstairs in my room thinking things through...

I dialed Soso ...

Him: "miss Smith "

Me: "Mrs Titus, unjani san"

Him: "I'm good ntwana yam wena"

Me: "ndi sharp"

Him: "something is bothering you"

Me: "hypothetically speaking neh"

Him: "oh-kay"

Me: "how would you react if you found out that we're family? Somehow"

Him:"how's that possible? Hypothetically speaking "

Me:"I don't know... Just answer the question fondin"

Him:"well I'd be happy,we're friends already. It wouldn't be as awkward as it would be for Laa"

Me:"yeah neh"

Him:"tell me what's going kalok ntwana"

Me:"the way your mom is hunting me down ingath uzothi she knows where or who my biological dad is"

Him:"I wouldn't be surprised if that turns out to be true...that Titus mansion has some nasty skeletons"

Me:"mh... Goodnight san"

Him:"night babe... Call me when you need to talk neh"

Me:"will do"

We hung up.

I wore my PJs and went downstairs fika wonkumntu xa efika ezotyia isupper,I hugged Keri apparently she

bought takeaways on her way back with Faith,I was quiet the whole time. Phof it was me and Eve.... Lol funny how we shared a table with our boyfriends and siblings. This is not an everyday thing...made me think,inoba u Ntando oko ebelala apha neh?

Marc:"Trina"?

I snapped out and looked around,well everyone was looking at me :/ I was sooo confused though

Me:"mh"?

Luu:"are you okay"?

Me:"uh,yeah. Why"?

Marc:"I've been talking to you"

Me:"oh...sorry"

Keri:"are you sure you're okay though"

Me:"yep. Can you pass me the salt LD"

He cleared his throat and passed me the salt. We continued eating,when we were all done I went to wash the dishes with Eve. Each of us with headphones on and playing music on our phones ,no conversation whatsoever.

When we were done we made sure the floor and everything else was clean then attempted to go to bed,only to be called to a family meeting in the lounge ...no boyfriends this time.

Marc:"so uhm,I called this meeting so as to make sure everyone is ready and prepared for tomorrow"

Luu:"if anyone has a challenge I believe we're still family so we can talk it through if needs be,or we can solve it however way"

Keri:" well on my side,I'd suggest we uhm look for professional help. Maybe after the funeral you know,we've all been through a lot"

Marc:"sounds good,that's if we all feel like we need

that sort of help"

Lol mna no Eve oko sithe cwaka.

Luu:"Evelyn"

Her:"yeah"

Him:" are you uhm,having some challenges you'd like help with"

Her:"uhm... Not much. If you can,I'd like y'all to help me look for my real parents"

Marc:"check the box mom gave you,I'm sure there's everything you need in there"

Keri:"but we'll assist you in any way if you need it"

Marc:"Tee"

Me:"nah I'm good"

Luu:"you sure? Like,you don't need anything"?

Me:"well I do need someone who's gonna pay for my

studies from now on"

Marc:"that's sorted,for both of y'all"

Me:"then I'm cool"

Luu:"then let's get some rest,tomorrow is another day"

We all departed to our rooms.

About fifteen minutes later Ntando called... ^_^

Me:"baby"

Him:"hey,unjani"

Me:"hah! But you just saw me not so long ago"

Him:"that's the reason why I'm calling,you seemed distracted"

Me:"nah I'm fine,get some rest san"

Him:"sthandwa sam"

Daaamn Ntando's voice was on that tired yet husky,sexy,deep trail,makes you wanna dig your claws deep in his back!

Me:"my love"

Him:"I know when you're not okay"

Me:"but babe nje under the circumstances I'm okay serious. Don't worry yourself about me I'm a big girl"

He was silent for a moment...

Him:"okay ke ndikuyekile"

Me:"I love you for caring though,noba udiniwe"

Him:"we're in this lobe thing together remember?"

Me:"hm,that my pain is your pain kinda thing"

Him:"uyayazi"

Me:"yeah,lale ka mnandi sthandwa sam"

Him:"you too"

We hung up.

I tossed and turned the entire night.

Understandable.

Past three I couldn't take it anymore, I woke up and went to make myself something to munch. I made rooibos tea ndakhangela noba yi banana loaf :D cut three slices and went to sit elounge.

Liz:"you okay"

I turned and smiled at her

Me:"why are you up"?

Her:"I'm thirsty, I guess you're hungry"

We laughed as she went to the kitchen came back

and sat down with me.

Her:"so how was your week"?

Me:"busy busy"

Her:"mh... Have you uhm,found time to speak to Eve"?

Me:"yeah...why"

Her:"she's been distancing herself from everyone since you left"

Me:"I heard...she'll be fine. Just give her time"

Sathi cwaka.

Her:"you know,I know its none of my business"

Me:"what is"?

Her:"your relationship with the big guy"

Me:"true...so.."?

Her:"its no secret that he loves you,everyone can see

that"

Me:"I sense a 'but' coming"

Her:"I just... Correct me if I'm wrong and I'm sorry if I offend you... But I just don't see the effort from your side of this relationship"

Wow!

Now that's a blow I didn't expect.

Me:"uhm...oh"

[10/10, 19:16] [+27 73 069 2704 : #246

Her:"look I don't mean to undermine your relationship but I've known him longer than I've known you and when he loves,he loves for real. You on the other hand is giving out confusing mixed signals that I'm sure even he doesn't understand at times"

Me:" huh"?

Lol I was dumb.

I was really cut-throat.

I was trying to get into her side of my relationship...
Like, the bench side, watchers side. Lol, viewers side.
Observers side.

Her: "when have you ever wanted something from him and not get it? Has he ever denied you of anything? I'm pretty sure the answer is no. But why don't you ever see things his way? Give him what he wants? And not argue with him or anything he says"?

For a second there... I was angry!

Me: "okay Elizabeth I hear you, and maybe you're right okay. But does he come to you for advice? Like... I wanna understand where you get your theory of my relationship "

Her:"he once came...and please,we weren't gossiping about you behind your back. He came to someone he trusts just so he can be clear and I'm also a woman"

Me:"he came to you? You? For advice about OUR relationship "?

Her:" yes,like I said it was a once-off thing"

Me:"and you said he trusts you? More than me I guess"

Her:"argh don't be petty,you have male friends too that you tell things you don't tell him. Take Soso for instance,you spend a great deal of time with him than with any of us"

Me:"oh? Oh now you're going to compare yourself with Soso? Well for one Lizzy, I don't discuss my relationship with Soso Ntando knows that. No matter how close we are,even if I tried, Soso would convince me to tell Ntando and be open to him"

Her:"why will you even need convincing from someone else to open up to your man? To you does it make sense"

Me:"and the fact that he trusts you... Geez he could even talk to Eve I wouldn't care. What do YOU know about me? What do you tell him ke? When he comes looking for advice"

She sighed

Her:"I'm not starting a fire here,I just wanna advice you to evaluate your approach to your relationship coz if you continue the way you're doing you could loose him"

Me:"wow. Thank you Elizabeth. Oh,I'll thank him too for approaching you when he realized we needed a relationship counsellor"

Her:"that's not what I am,you also know that I'm not perfect but I put hard work in my relationship with your brother"

Me:"... See you in the morning"

I left her there ndayolala. I think I slept two or three

hours. When I woke up I switched off my phones and went to bath,woke Eve up and took her son ndamvasela while she was bathing. I dressed Booboo oko ehleka sincokola ^_^ when he was dressed I bathed Keri's son naye ndamnxibisa then I took them downstairs fika u Luu esitya

Me:"morning"

Him:"hey,look who's looking dapper"

I put the kids next to him

Me:"you can feed them,I need to get dressed"

Him:"no pro'm "

I walked back upstairs ndakhangela impahla.

Eve:"whatchu wearing"?

Me:"I don't know hey... I didn't even buy anything for this funeral"

Her:"well I have a black dress I'm sure it can fit you"

Me:"okay,you can look there and see if there's anything you'll like "

She went to fetch her dress for me,I wore it with stockings. I had a Malaysian weave on so I just tied it into a bun,put on black glittering studs,necklace ka Ntando and a watch then I wore silver platform heels. She wore my high-waist cotton black skirt, black platform heels,dark grey chiffon top and a black blazer then we both applied minimum make-up sahamba and went downstairs where everyone was rushing out...

We didn't even get a chance to eat,I wasn't hungry though. We all gathered at church for a mini sermon before we went to the cremation center where we cremated both of them and collected their ashes and now only family headed to their favorite farm

and buried their ashes there. It was their wish.

On our way home I was with Luke and Keri in the car, Eve was with Marc and Liz then Lwando was with his family, Ntando his crew....and so forth.

Luu drove to Wimpy just to grab a bite...I was silent throughout today,I didn't even cry at the cremation. We sat around a table,the three of us

Luu went to order for all of us

Keri:"baby "

Me:"mmh"

Her:"talk to me,how are you feeling. You've been quiet"

Me:"I'm fine"

Her:"are you sure"?

Luu came back..

Him:"I uhm,heard you and Liz this morning"

Me:"oh that"

Keri:"what happened"

Him:"Eve was giving a 101 on relationship matters"

Me:"you mean on MY relationship "

Keri:"what does she know about your relationship "?

Me:" a lot. Yho she said a lot"

Him:"well from what I saw you weren't impressed "

Me:"you too wouldn't be impressed if I came to tell you how to love Sive"

Keri:"she told on you like that"?

Me:"not in so many words though,apparently he confided on her about how difficult I can be"

Him:"whaoh"

Our food came through...

I started eating

Keri:"I don't want y'all fighting,the timing is not right. Just forget whatever she said. Please"

Me:"I'm sure that's what you would do if you were in my shoes"

Luu:"okay she could be right,or wrong in whatever she said but I don't think it was in her place to say those things"

Me:"my point exactly"

Keri:"she can't reverse what she's said now can she? Can we not get worked up over something so little? Maybe she was trying to protect Ntando for all we know"

Luu:"mmh,can we just eat up and go home? The others will start calling soon"

We all ate up and headed home,when we reached

home I walked right upstairs and showered. I sat on that shower floor and everything dawned on me.

Me:"now I'm an orphan. I wonder how life will be"

Closing my eyes and remembering my early days with my own mother,haha the good stories she would tell me. When I remembered my first time as a Smith :) these people were really one of a kind.

I don't know how long I've been there but I heard banging on my bathroom door ndaphakama, my skin pale ngamanzi.

I opened the door gqi ngo Lizzy no Sive, I looked at them confused

Sive:"hey,are you okay? We've been calling you"

Liz:"and its clear you've been here for a while"

I just turned and took another towel,wiped my body as they walked in I walked out. Ndayohlala eroomin,phof Oo Eve bahleli apha,Keri was looking worried but Eve was just listening to her headphones wangqengqa on my bed. I walked over to the dressing table and lotioned my body in silence

Keri:"where are your phones"

Me:"underneath that pillow"

She lifted it up and realized that they were switched off.

Liz and sive walked away, leaving me and my siblings.

Me:"I'm good guys man I hope y'all weren't panicking"

Eve:"I told them you're okay,Lizard just thinks she

knows better than the rest of us"

Keri:"Eve don't start"

Lol sahleka no Eve

Eve:"ta Beast has been asking for you"

Me:"oh...please pass me my tab Eve "

She passed me the tab,Keri left as I called Ntando.

[10/10, 19:16] [+27 73 069 2704 : #247

His phone went straight to VM I tried the second one. I tried the second one leaving the business phone for the last try but shame this one phone rang a couple more times before he picked up

Him:"hello"

Me:"hey,unjani"

Him:"good you"

Me:"good,uthi u Eve ubundifuna"

Him:"I was just asking since I last saw you at church"

Me:"oh,okay sharp"

Cwaka.

Me:"babe"

Him:"u sharp"

Me:"ndiryt babe"

Him:"I'm going back to CT late namhlanje so I'd like to see you"

Me:"okay,uphi ngoku"

Him:"backyard,kuthwa we're having a braai"

Me:"ooh okay"

Him:"so you'll make a chance"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"sharp"

He hung up.

I turned to Eve

Me:"there's a braai at the backyard"?

Her:"uh yeah, the boys are actually there"

Me:"oh"

He put her phone down and watched me as I got dressed. If we're having a braai then I'm definitely dressing for a braai. I wore shorts and a vest with flops then I sat down next to her.

Me:"what's up"

Her:"I don't know... I think I've had enough of lizard

already"

Me:"what's she done to you"

Her:"she thinks I don't respect my boyfriend,I talk anyhow to him in front of everyone"

Me:"do you"?

Her:"ask her kalok she knows best. Just like her boyfriend"

Me:"let's rather keep out of her way... Pretty soon we'll be returning to Jo'burg she'll be going to CT and we'll keep it at that"

Her:"mmh. Cummon let's go join the rest of the family"

We followed each other down the stairs,and out to the backyard Lol some sort of a pool party neh? Or after tears? Well I still have no clue what they called it.

I sat with Luu coz bae was by the fire with Gudda :v

:v really? Loo sancokola njee wethu as the braai went on and one, I didn't even go close to Ntando but we kept a very cool contact like eyeing or smiling casually to each other.

Liz:"uhm,Tee can you come and help me"

Me:"sure"

Eve rolled her eyes at me,Keri slapped her arm ndamhleka coz there was no need.

We reached the house and she removed salads from the fridge I looked at the tubs o.O when did they do these? Lol no,I don't really want an answer.

Me:"so I'm helping you with these"

Her:"yeah... But I've got a bone to pick with you first"

Me:"go ahead"

Her:"our conversation earlier... I wouldn't like it to become barrier between us. Like I said,I'm sorry if I

offended you"

Me:"forgiven"

Her:"not that I see any change,I mean your boyfriend has been asking your whereabouts since we came back from the cremation but you haven't made time to reach out to him"

I put the tubs back and looked at this girl....

She's unbelievable.

Me:"I need a favor from you Lizzy"

Her:"okay"

Me:"please. Please. Stay out of my business. Please"

Her:"aw Tee? I'm not in your business I'm just stating the obvious"

Me:"hello! I don't care whether its obvious or oblivious but I won't have you dictate how I love my man,how to run the relationship. No please"

Her:"I was just helping you as an older woman to you,your sister-in-law for that matter. If I don't advice you towards the right direction then who will"?

I had both my hands on either side of my waist.

Me:"oh? Is that so? He promised to finally put a ring on it now that we're all orphans? Or wait YOU think he'll marry you now? Wow"!

Her:"I know he'll marry me,we're in a right place. But now we're not talking about me right? You are the problem,baby girl fix yourself! Fix your relationship and better yet, fix that rotten attitude "

Holy flip she did NOT say that.

Marcus walked in ... Somehow we were both fuming with anger

Him:"babe whats going in here"?

Her:"jou sister maak my kwaad,er she's has Jo manners whatsoever"

Me:"haha! Really now Lizzy? Why don't you tell my brother that you want me to be like you"?

Her:"be like me? I never said that"

Marc:"guys,we're all in here there's no need to shout"

Me:"go ahead,tell him you want me to cheat on my boyfriend with one of his niqqaz, have a child,drop out of school, live with the same boyfriend I cheated on and then three years down the line remember that school's still important and go back"

Marc was turning pink...

Her:"now you've got it twisted! I never..."

Me:"hello miss relationship expert,if you know better then YOUR relationship with Marcus is most probably the perfect one. Am I right? So from now on,just to get you off my back... I'll do ex-"

Marc:"Trinalique shut up"!!!

Oh I shut up!

On the real.

I looked at her,arms folded

Him:"gimme a minute to talk to Liz,go an join the others"

Me:"I've lost my appetite"

I walked to my room and shut the door down.

I called Ntando, my anger was too much :/ I am not sure whether I was angry because of what she said or she was just a rebound to the pain I was feeling.

Him:"babe"

Me:"can you drive me to the beach"

Him:"erh... But the braai? Are you crying?"

sniff

Me:" no,I just need some air"

Him:"I can give you the car,I don't want your brother thinking I'm abusing the privilege"

Me:"okay,pls send Gudda with the key"

Him:"make sure you take a phone with you"

Me:"sure"

I took a hoodie and went out,bumping onto these two hugging it out..I walked passed them and saw Gudda coming ndayomlinda ngase emotweni. Hr gave me the keys and a bank card,I didn't take it coz I had money in my wallet ndaqhuba ndayotsho elwandle.

I saw the ice cream man ndathenga and just watched the horizon.

Her:"I knew I'll find you here"

Without turning I knew its Eve

Me:"whatchu doing here"

Her:"Marc sent me to come looking for you,after a brawl you had with his floozie"

Me:"I'm getting sick of her,I swear"

She burst out laughing.

Her:"I told you"

[10/10, 19:16] [+27 73 069 2704] : #248

Me:"Eve I'm serious. Its not been 24 hours after our parents burial now suddenly we have a psychotic mother? Hell no!"

Her:"I'm leaving East London tomorrow, if you're

staying behind then I'll see you in Jozi my love"

Me:"well atleast you're going with Lwando, I still have to talk to Lizzy's client before I go"

She burst out with laughter...

Her:"Every Lizard spirit injecting and rubbing off on our men! Out by the Blood of Jesus"!

Me:"Fire"!

:v :v

We stayed a few more minutes then drove around, I called Ntando anga panic kakhulu.

Him:"Sibongile "

Me:"seyphelile i braai "?

Him:" no uphi wena"

Me:"on my way with Eve"

Him:"nenzani no Elizabeth"

Me:"sezoxela kuwe"?

Him:"I'm asking,nenzani"

Me:"she's putting me in my place"

Him:"then why is she crying inside"

Me:"I don't know,I'm at the beach I left her with her boyfriend"

Him:"you better have nothing to do with it"

Did I hear correctly?

Me:"andiva"?

Him:"you better have nothing to do with it"

Me:"mh,see you just now"

Him:"sure"

He hung up,I looked at Eve and then back to my phone.

Me:"I think our declaration didn't reach heaven"

Her:"he's taking her side obviously. I know, I don't want Lwando spending much time with these guys,he'll turn against me pretty soon"

Me:"better take him away sana"

We laughed and joked about this till we reached home,I parked and got out...we both walked in. There was no one inside so we walked to the back, she went to her man I went to give Ntando his keys.

He pulled me aside,we walked down the pond,its a very secluded area at the back. Away from people's site.

Him:"Sibongile utheni ku Lizzy"?

Me:"ndithe ni? About what"

Him:"I heard y'all going on and on before you went to the beach,benisenzani"

Me:"oh that. Its nothing wethu"

Him:"its nothing yet it left her in a pool of tears"

I looked at him.... Hay kodwa lizard should give me some of what she's using >_< its working for her stru'bob!

Me:"well Lizzy was just giving me lessons or rather tips...hay andiyaz what to call it. But anyway, lonto iyiyo ke ebeyenzela i relationship yethu as she reckons we need expert advice"

Him:"we need expert advice? For what"?

Me:"I don't know. You tell me,since you went to her for advice in the first place"

He chuckled and shook his head.

Him:"you're not serious,that was what? Three to six months ago"?

Me:"apparently I never see things your way,I never give you what you want, I always fight you and argue with you on everything"

Him:".... Ooh"

Me:"and you went to her because she's a woman that you trust since I also have Soso whom I trust. Right?"

Him:"now that's ridiculous and you know it"

Me:"her words, not mine. And come to think of it,she was so sure of every word she was saying as if she knows the ins and outs of our relationship "

Wathula

Him:"so what did you say to her"

Me:"I told her where to get off"

Him:"so that's why she's crying"

Me:"maybe"

Him:"haikodwa babe,she was trying to help she wasn't interfering nje"

Me:"not from where I'm standing, you know... Some of the things she said were true but I don't expect them from her"

Him:"atleast ikhona into oyfumeneyo ke ku lento ebeyithetha"

Me:"well she made me feel like I'm naive. Tell me something, do you feel choked in this relationship "?

Wandijonga...

Him:" choked how"

Me:"Ntando I know ndiyadika,you've told me countless times how childish I am"

Him:"so"

Me:"given a Chance, would you leave me"

Him:"if I wanted to leave I would have left you already. I'm here because I love you"

Me:"I know that,but since I don't make as much of an effort kule relationship. I don't really understand how you can love umntu kanjalo"

Wakhe wathula.

I sat down on a rock and waited....

He had to say something. He had to.

Him:"ufuna ndithi ni S'bongile"?

Me:"andiyaz babe"

Him:"but ufuna ndthethe. I don't know how to explain to you uthando lwam for you if that's what you want"

Me:"can you tell me this, do you have a problem with Lwandiso"?

Him:"why would I"?

Me:"I don't know. Do you"

Him:"I'm no teenager who's afraid of ushiywa zintanga zakhe, I know my place and I know what I deserve in a relationship"

Me:"from what I hear I'm not giving you what you deserve, so ndi confused kengok becoz from here I'm going straight to Jo'burg because school is priority kum. Will that also come out as if I don't care how you feel? That I don't care about your needs"?

Him:"you know I encourage you to study andiyaz lento undibuza yona"

Me:"true I'm asking the wrong person. Maybe I should speak to Elizabeth"

Him:"stop it. Okay! Just stop"

Me:"sundshouta"

Him:"fuck man! Get over it,she told you the truth utsho nawe now fix your errors and stop whining. Geez"

I looked at Ntando.

Maybe I don't deserve him nyhani.

Me:"I think you're with the wrong girl"

He looked at me

And shook his head in disbelief

Him:"so what now? We break up"?

Me:"if you feel that's what we need"

Him:"I think that's what YOU need, a reality check"

Me:"I see"

Him:"so this is it? You're not even willing to try harder"?

Me:" I don't wanna loose you, I don't see my life even a foot distance away from you but I do think we need some perspective here. I don't wanna blame you,maybe I'm the one who has lost the plot"

Him:"khawyenze simple ke S'bongile lento uythethayo"

Me:"can we uhm, just take a break? Please"

Him:"are you sure that's what you want"

Me:"eintlik no,but I think its what I need"

Wathula.

I got up and walked up to him... His chest was so welcoming. I touched his breastplate and looked at him,I was hurting. Stru'bob but I can't really expect him to sit around and wait for him to finally grow up now can I? Its unfair on him,Liz is right. I don't make an effort because though he makes an effort I don't see it coz I'm not focused on it nor him,I'm focused on myself... Its better to him go.

Me:"I love you Z'khali,kakhulu"

His hands held my waist.

Him:"I'm not breaking up with you,I'm just giving you

space"

Me:"babe"

Him:"no don't say it. I won't be bullied into a some nonsensical breakup"

I closed my eyes and kissed him,we kissed. We hadn't in a long time.

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704 : #249

I didn't wanna break the kiss.

Gosh this is not the man of my dreams but he is one helluva loving man,no one ever dreams of dating a gangsta. He's been there and he's still here...maybe ubumuncu butthathe indawo yabo kodwa apha kum nyhani shame.

He pulled back and kissed my forehead.

I kept my eyes closed and let a tear roll down.

Him:"ka mnandi uyayaz andiyiyo la type ilahlwayo"

I chuckled...that's true :v

Me:"I hope we're not enemies"

Him:"you can't afford to be my enemy,and besides,this is only a break not a break-up"

Me:"awsekho confident nje"

Him:"unlike you I know what I want,and I don't let go until I maintain and secure it perfectly "

I kissed his lips and we headed to the house, well that's it. Our break. Or breakup. I don't know which is which. We walked in like nothing happened and everyone was having a dop, we joined in and laughed,played chess and then Ntando spoke up.

Him:"erhm,Mo has arrived. That's my que"

Marc:"oh,lemme help you with the luggage"

Bahamba ke,everyone in fact besides the girls. Lol
Eve just switched on the TV and turned up the
volume on Trace Urban.

Ntando went out first

Him:"awbaweli undikhapha Nalique"

I laughed and followed after him coz I knew its some
kind of a trap :v

We reached his car and stood right next to it,leaning
on it.

Him:"sondela fondin"

I was a foot away from him,so I just stepped forward

and we were a breath away

Him:"so my friend,when can I come visit you"

Me:"I'm pretty busy this whole week"

Him:"weekend"?

Me:"that's if we'll stay in doors. But Ntando,is it wise"?

Him:"mh,I won't answer that. But remember that you owe me and I'll come collect my belongings"

I smiled.

He pulled me even more closer an then we kissed.
After a while I pulled out and kissed the tip of his nose.

Me:"uhambe kak'hle Jojo"

Him:"enkosi sthandwa sam"

We hugged.

The guys came with his bags,their bags too aba bahamba naye then they left as I returned inside

Me:"night everyone"

Keri:"night sweetie "

Eve got up and followed me and we went to her room.

Her:"so,what happened"

Me:"we uhm,took a break"

Her:"you broke up"

Me:"something like that"

Her:"well I don't know what to say. You're brave I guess. I don't think I would be like this after a break up"

Me:"it was some kind of a mutual agreement "

Her:"oh okay"

Lol I wasn't gonna argue no Eve by making her understand so I just left her and went to bed.

I must have fallen asleep right away coz I was woken up by my nonstop ringing phone

Me:"mmh"

Him:"ndihambe kak'hle babe"

Me:"oh okay. I'll call you in the morning"

Him:"sharp"

We hung up ndaphinda ndalala.

In the morning I woke up,packed my bags and went to bath. Before I got dressed I sat down and called him

Him:"mh"

Me:"oh kungona uleleyo wena ngoku"

Wahleka

Him:"yho,ugrand"

Me:"ndi sharp wena"

Him:"dope. I miss you though"

Me:"nam yaz...maybe its because of this decision we took last night"

Him:"I'm only supporting that ish because I want you to focus on school work other than that,I'm still your man and you're still my wife"

Me:"hahaha! Okay,noted. Moving right along can we"

He also laughed

Him:"I'm being honest with you yaz babe"

Me:"kodwa babe you're not helping. You're just making this thing a lot more harder"

Him:"haha! Breakups aren't supposed to be easy"

Me:"ha.ana love lendlela wenza ngayo is sabotage"

serious "

We spoke some more then I got dressed. And went downstairs and made breakfast for myself,just cereal.

Liz walked in as I was eating

Her:"morning"

Me:"hi"

Her:"would've been kind if you thought of making breakfast for everyone"

Me:"thought y'all are sleeping"

Her:"or you're just being selfish. As always"

I just left her there and went to the lounge,bumping onto Marcus and Luke on their way to the lounge as well.

Her:"you can walk out on me as much as you like but you can't run away from the truth,you're one selfish little brat that doesn't know the meaning of appreciation"

My brothers looked at me,I shrugged. Luu joined me e lounge,Marc went to her.... He said something in a low voice yho waphambana u Lizzy wathukisela

Her:"Oh? So now I gotta shut up? Ek wil nie kak vat nie. Jou sisters are rude,hulle is gemors. I won't have them undermining me and speaking anyhow to me. Especially not Trina! Of all people not her,just because she dates ta Beast doesn't mean she's my boss too. Yes he may have the money and the influence but fuck I won't tolerate that rubb-"

Ohkay I walked back into that kitchen to rinse my bowl. She grabbed at my hair I screamed. And Luu

pulled me back

Marc:"Elizabeth! Fuck what's wrong witchu"

Luu:"take her to your room,I'll deal with Tee"

Me:"why is she pulling my hair"?

Marc: "Liz"?

Her:"don't fucken Liz me"

Marc:"I'll fuck you up if you don't shut up now"

Her:"fuck you Marcus! Fuck you"

Oh okay.... I uhm,was now confused. To the maximum point. Either Liz is really psychotic or she's crushing on my man.

Whoah wait....

Yes!

Liz has a crush on ta Beast! That's why she's so protective of him and how I treat him :o well that's the only explanation I could come to :/ oh my golly!

Me:"you better not be on what I think you're on"

Marc:"drugs? No man,that's absurd "

Me:"she knows what I'm talking about"

I looked at her... She gave me one cheeky look.

Her:"and if I am"

Me:"I'll fuck you up myself you'll take my place in jail right after you've stitched your scars at the hospital I'm telling you. Don't rub me up the wrong way"

Marc:"what the hell is going on here now? What are you talking about"?

I looked at Liz and shook my head

Me:"you ain't got no shame. Sies"

Her:"who are you to judge? Huh? Miss goody too shoes"?

I sized her up...uthe esanyevula ndamncedisa ngempama. Wothuka no Luke ba ndiphuncuke njani wandibamba and took me to his room,Eve and Keri also came down lost and questioning Kwenzekani.

Tchin liyandiqhela eli lawu.

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704 : #250

I sat on Luke's bed thinking.

Everything she was saying these past few days were accurate. If she didn't have another agenda I would say she was really looking out for my happiness coz come to think of it,she was telling the truth...on a benchers view of my relationship. Not on my view

>_< .

My brother was saying something, I was hearing something else until he pulled my ear I screeched to attention

Me: "mmh"?

Him: "what's going on between you and Lizzy"?

Me: "I don't wanna talk about it"

Him: "but you have to. If you wanna get out of this room you better start talking"

I just sat there and looked between my knees. My head was throbbing so hard...he gave up and slammed the door on his way out. I followed and went straight to my room ndathatha bags zam and went to knock on Eve's door, I called her coz I remembered that she went downstairs

Her: "hey"

Me:"pls come to your room"

Her:"sharp"

We hung up,I opened the door and sat on her bed.

She walked in eating yoghurt and sat next to me

Me:"are you still going"?

Her:"yeah I'm waiting for Lwando to call"

Me:"where is he"?

Her:"he took Booboo to his parents they're at Vincent Heights"

Me:"okay,I'll wait for y'all in town I wanna see if there are any flights available for today"

Her:"you're going"?

Me:"yeah"

She laughed and whistled "The Mockingbird" :v I walked downstairs,walked past the empty kitchen

and almost out the gate when I bumped on Keri and Luke bandijonga

Him:"where are you going"

Me:"I'm going to Jo'burg "

Her:"but...why now"

Me:"I have an early class tomorrow and I don't know if there are any flights available even now "

Him:"okay...lemme drive you to the airport "

Me:"no I'll ta-

Him:"I'm not letting you hitch-hike while we have cars here"

I shrugged and walked over to his car, packed my bags and hugged Keri then we drove off in silence. Until we reached the airport. We inquired about the tickets availability and found a flight that would be in an hour so we bought elo ticket and went up to the café on the roof and ordered coffee...

Then bam!

Faith called.

Me:"Mrs Titus"

Her:"hey,how are you"

Me:"good you"

Her:"I'm great,I hope I'm not disturbing you "

Me:"its okay"

Her:"like I said before,I'd like to meet you in person there's an important matter I'd like to discuss with you "

Me:"well it will have to wait,I'm on my way to Jo'burg right now"

Her:"oh. So soon"?

Me:"I've got to be in class tomorrow morning "

Her:"I understand, but what time is your flight"

Me:"its in an hour"

Her:"would you mind if I come over? I'm around I'm sure I won't take even 30 minutes? This is very urgent"

Me:"sure"

Her:"thanks,see you in a bit"

We hung up,I looked at Luke.

Me:"Mrs Titus is coming here "

Him:"you never went to her"?

Me:"didn't have time"

Him:"but Tee she's been pleading to see you for days now"

Me:"seeing that's its very important, I'll find out what it is in a few minutes"

Him:"well I'll have to leave you, Sive is going to see her aunt in Beacon Bay before we fly back to Jozi"

Me:"no problem. Thanks for the coffee"

Him:"oh...lemme just do this"

He got busy on his phone and in a few seconds,I got in-contact ndamjonga

Him:"you'll be driving your Jaguar right"?

Me:"I'm not sure,what's this"

Him:"fuel and groceries"

Me:"ooh thanks. Yho,I didn't even think of that"

Him:"I know you dont cook when I'm not around"

Lol yeah whatever.

We had our coffee and then he left.

A few minutes after he left Faith called again I directed her ba ndiphi then she came up and ordered a cuppa with cheesecake

.

.

Eve called...I excused myself ku Faith as I took the call

Me:"miss Smith "

Her:"where are you"

Me:"oh sorry man,Luu drove me to the airport"

Her:"you really need some lizard in your life"

Watsho ehleka as we hung up :v :v :v

Ndabuyela ku Faith...

Her:"you look very much better than what I thought you would be"

Me:"big girls don't drown in sorrow"

Her:"tell me about it"

I looked at her...

We're not friends. Ufunani kum? That's all I wanna know.

She took a sip and looked at me,I was painfully blank.
Landlela idikayo sbari.

Her:"okay,what I'm about to say must stay between us"

Me:"okay"

Her:"I uhm, I think you could be part of my family"

Me:"part of your family?"

Her:"yes,umtshana wam to be exact"

I laughed at how ridiculous she sounded

Me:" Haha! That's a good one"

Her:"I'm not joking"

Me:"hay Maka Soso I'm not anywhere near being part of your family wethu"

She put her fork down, smeared with purple lipstick and cream o.O

Her:"when I first saw you I didn't know why you looked so familiar. It is only after I went to see him that I got the answer"

Me:"see him? Who"

Her:"my brother, Bonginkosi"

Me:"oh and I'm sure you're gonna tell me what answer that was"

Her:"you look exactly like your mother. I saw her once, then when I went to visit my brother he gave me her picture asking whether she's still alive and in her I saw you"

Me:"oh well. People look alike. Take the Indians and

Chinese people"

She wiped a tear...

Oh-kay this is serious now...

I recollected myself. I have to be on my right minds ngoku,sober as a judge.

Me:"I'm sorry... But,this doesn't make sense. I don't mean to upset you"

Her:"its okay, I uhm...I'm just pained that he said you will be exactly like this"

Me:"does he know me"?

Her:"no,but he said if you really take after him...you'll be stubborn"

Oh-kay o.O

Me:"oh"

She breathed.

Her:"I'm sorry it took me so long to tell you this but I also didn't wanna ruin your life kwa Smith"

Me:"nah don't apologize. I'm cool"

I checked the time... Okay we could still talk.

Me:"so what's he like"?

Her:"he regrets never being there for you"

Me:"I'd like to hear him say that"

Her:"that's if you're really sure about that, if you're strong enough"

Me:"why"?

Her:"he's in prison"

Oh!

Jaw drop!

Bummer!

Me:"what did he do"?

Her:"I can't answer that,but if you decide to go see him I'll take you"

Me:"yho. Must have been something huge xai ngathethwayo"

She took a sip akandiphendula

Me:"well,I have to get to the customs. Thank you for your information I guess"

Her:"so when will you be available "?

Me:" to be honest,I don't know. I have a lot to process"

Her:"okay I'll give you time,so long I'll tell him you know. So that naye he can prepare your answers ke

in case you decide to visit him"

Me:"cool,I really have to go now"

She waved as I went to the customs.

I boarded the plain, when I reached Jo'burg I called my drivers bazondithatha.

When I reached home I went straight to bed. Woke up in the middle of the night with missed calls from everyone :v

I had to decide who to call first and seeing that I'm in likes house I called him first... He didn't pickup,obviously its an inappropriate timing >_< so I left a message telling I arrived safely. Then I called Marcus, one ring and he picked up

Him:"where are you? I've been calling you since the afternoon"

Me:"oh,I'm sorry if I got you worried"

Him:"waar is jy nou "

Me:"ek is in Jozi"

Him:"en jy het nie vir my sê nie"?

Me:"I didn't wanna provoke Liz,I thought you might be with her when I was leaving"

Him:"but still"

Me:"I'm sorry"

He was quiet for a while...

I knew this could be difficult on him.

Him:"its okay,now how will I know what is short in die huis"?

Me:"no everything is settled. Luke gave me money"

Him:"he knows you left? And he didn't bother to tell me"?

Uh-oh o.O

Me:"he transfered the money though"

Him:"okay,I'll call you before you go to class. Just get some rest"

Me:"you too"

Wahleka.

And hung up.

Then I had to call Ntando... Though I hesitated a bit

Him:"Mrs Beast,awlelanga wenzani"

Me:"just woke up and saw your calls"

Him:"I just wanted to know uya nini e Jozi "

Me:"oh"

Him:"don't worry,I know sewufikile"

I smiled..

Him:"uncumeleni"

Me:"I don't know yaz, you know I was meaning to ask you something"

Him:"oh-kay,buza"

Me:"do I still need the drivers? I mean... Isn't lawei over ngoku"

Him:"babe you're beating around the bush, just say lento ufuna uy'thetha "

Me:"okay bra I wanna drive my car kalok"

Him:"then drive it "

Me:"seriously? Wow. Enkosi"

Him:"but they'll keep an eye on you,just to be safe"

Me:"oookay"

Him:"lala ke"

Me:"yeah whatever"

I hung up and called Eve, she hung up just on one ring :v she's always been a sucker! Never wanna be woken up from a peaceful sleep so ndamyeka ndazama ulala.

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704 : #251

A few months down the line....

.
.

Well I maintained my decision regarding my relationship so far :v though he didn't make it any easy. Whenever he came to Jo'burg he'd call and ask to meet up,Lol I met up with him once I think,coz most times either I was out of town covering a lawyer as my assignment. It was just two months before the end of the year and I was really sure of my results coz I was working hard. I never really called Faith again coz I wasn't sure I wanted to go near any prison just yet... Maybe ndizoya when I've

cleared my diary andaz shame.

Okay so this other day I came out of the library then I drove myself to Vince's work coz I really missed some braaied pork, so I park and walk out. I'm not even dressed glamorously... Just navy shorts, white vest and those navy and white Adidas guys sandals and I'm even dragging myself hlobo eli ndidinwe ngalo.

A guy shows me a table then he takes my order, I sit there just thinking blankly when my phone rings

Me:"hello"

Her:"hello,this is Cathy from Correctional services in the Eastern Cape. How are you"

Me:"I'm good thanks. How can I help you"

Her:"do you know of a person by the name Sihle Ntabeni"

Me:"Sihle? Yes,what about him"

Her:"okay,pls hold for him"

Okay...now this is weird.

Why would Sihle use Ntando's surname? Okay never mind that,why would he give correctional services my number instead of eka bhut' wakhe?

Him:"Tee"

Me:"Sihle,uphi"?

Him:"ndibanjiwe mfethu. I need your help"

Me:"ubanjiwe? Wenzeni? Heh Sihle uphi nah"

Him:"its a long story but I need a lawyer just to appeal for bail"

Me:"then why not call your brother,I don't have a lawyer fondin"

Him:"calling u bhuti would be my death wish. Pls man,noba lele family yakho money is not a problem"

I sighed...

If I ask Marc for help obviously Ntando will know, and I'm not even qualified to represent someone as yet.

Me: "Sihle"

Him: "Tee"

Me: "what have you done"

Him: "we uhm, we were drunk-driving so we kinda had an accident. But no one died"

Me: "who's we"?

Him: "me and my friends"

Me: "uphi u Kuhle"?

Him: "he's in CT ku Soso"

Me: "okay. I'll see what I can do"

Him: "thanks. I'll call you again"

Me: "sure"

My food was already here... I took a piece and thought while chewing on the crunchy pork skin :p

I called Kuhle coz I know he won't tell Ntando naye uyamoyika

Him:"mfaz wase khaya"

Me:"in your dreams,unjani"

Him:"I'm fab unjani wena"

Me:"I'm great...well not so great. I need a favour"

Him:"anything for you"

Me:"mh, Sihle ubanjiwe for drunk driving"

Him:"what? Where"?

Me:"I'm not even sure,but I think they're in the Eastern cape"

Him:"they"

Me:"him and friends, look he needs a lawyer but he

doesn't want to ask your big brother and mna andina gqwetha"

Him:"why doesn't he call his lawyers? The business lawyers and then negotiate a price with them"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"hay bra, ingath icebo kuxelela u bra. Uzokuva wena unlike us"

Me:"I haven't spoken to him in a long time though"

Him:"haha! I heard of le breakup yenu,mxm ni muncu kodwa guys"

I had to laugh :v :v

Me:"sund'qhela Kuhle"

Him:"I'm sorry but yho,ninexesha yaz guys"

Me:"mxm ftsek vha"

He burst out laughing...I hung up and continued

eating.

Well I kinda called Ntando coz at the end of the day, this is his brother we're talking about.

His phone rang two times and then he answered in the laziest of tones I've ever heard from him

Him: "mmh "

Me: "ta Beast"

Him: "Miss Smith, what's up"

Me: "why are you sleeping emini"

Him: "I'm tired, don't you wanna volunteer as my masseuse "

Me: "hay hay"

Him: "pls fondin, uyak'cela umjita"

Me: "on one condition "

Him: "huh? Le friendship has conditions nah fondin"?

Me: "haike"

Him:"okay.what is it"

Me:"I need to get to the Eastern Cape and I need a lawyer"

Him:"you need a lawyer? For what kengok"

Me:"its confidential "

Wakhe wathula...

I bit my nails,nothing ever stays confidential kulona though

Him:"okay I'll forward you his contact details umfounela ngokwakho,tell him I sent you"

Me:"thanks a lot"

Him:"sho...so uzoza nini ke uzond'massager"

Me:"hahaha! Khawme kancinci tana"

Him:"uyaz you owe me"

Me:"bye bye"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up ndagqibezela ukutya. He sent me his lawyers details,I emailed him before I payed the bill and drove myself home. Immediately when I flopped on the couch the guy responded shame so I scheduled to see him on Thursday in PE but I gave him Sihle's details that I know of so that akhabe emkhangela ba ukweyiphi prison.

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704# : #252

Thursday I flew to Port Elizabeth to meet Mr van Dyke the lawyer, he called to say he has found Sihle and could help to get him out.

I landed and he sent for a car to fetch me at the airport...either he sent it,or Ntando did. I don't know but all I cared about was getting Sihle out of that place,so I reached his offices and finally met up with him,there was nothing much to talk about but he took me through the routine then we drove to the prison and applied for bail... Sihle was charged R25 000 so the lawyer negotiated and only landed on 15

well that was better kum. Waaay better so I signed for him and we paid up kwathwa uzokutshwa the following day so that meant I'm sleeping in PE coz I had to see that uphumile nyhani,I don't know about his friends ke mtchanam.

Lol so andazi mntu e Bhayi neh? And it was already late coz oko besizula la court imini le yonke. If I was given the keys to MY holiday house leya iyi gift maybe ngendiyo lala kuyo but then again andiyaz noba indawni so I booked into a hotel,once I was inside my room I called Luu :/ he had to help me out, I didn't have much money. Mali yam that I was saving yile ndikhuphe ngayo u Sihle coz I knew uzondibhatala ophuma kwakhe

...

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"hey,I'm kinda in a tight corner and I was hoping you could help me out"

Him:"okay,what's up "

Me:"I need a couple of thousands. ASAP. I'll repay you over the next few days"

Him:"oh...where are you exactly "?

Me:" I'm in PE"

Him:"on a school trip or what"?

:) now that he mentioned school,I stuck to the word!

Me:"yeah uhm,I came to do an assignment, experiment phof,but I kinda finished late so I booked myself into a hotel"

Him:"hotel? Which hotel"

Me:"its one of the Tsogo Sun branches"

Him:"okay,I'll do the transfer now now"

Me:"thanks a lot bro"

Him:"no sweat. You don't have to pay it,I'm your brother its my duty to help you,okay"?

Me:"thanks Luu"

Him:"okay bye"

Me:"cheers"

Phew!

Thank You Lord!

I undressed and got into the shower, came out and lotioned then I just draped a gown and lay on my stomach looking at the hotel menu, I ordered my supper with a bottle of red wine :D tyhini! Ndagqibela nini uzivisa ka mnandi? Room service came through ndatya in a peaceful state knowing ndenze into eright but ixhala lam obviously is how reliable is this lawyer? Coz I had la fear yoba uzomxelela u Ntando then I'll look like the bad guy in this whole picture...

Ndisacinga njalo Kuhle called me...

Me:"Kay "

Him:"sisi,how did it go"?

Me:"he got 15k bail but uzokhutshwa ngomso"

Him:"15k yonke? Yho bayamtyabula though"

Me:"tell me About it,phof bebesithi 25"

Wakhuza :v :v

Him:"so you're back in Jozi right"?

Me:"ha.a ndselapha kalok"

Him:"uzolalaphi kengok Tee? Do you know anybody there"

Me:"no,I'm at the hotel don't worry"

Him:"yho mfethu. U bra umxelele "?

Me:" not really,but I used his lawyer,andaz ke noba alizomxelela nah"

Him:"van Dyke "?

Me:"yeah,you know him"

Him:"yeah...ooh mxm umuncu lowo angamxelela"

Me:"well ndizomlinda andibuze ke"

Him:"inkulu lento uyenzileyo mfethu,enkosi kakhulu bra"

Me:"oh well"

Him:"I'm being real. Thanks a lot"

Me:"I know he'd have done the same thing if he was in my shoes Kuhle,akho need yondibulela kangaka"

Him:"awsekho modest nje"

Ndahleka.

Him:"lemme leave you to rest then"

Me:"uphi u Soso"?

Him:"usabasa a braai fire phandle"

Me:"tell him ndamkhumbula"

Him:"will do"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up...

Ndatya in piece and slept.

In the morning I was woken up yi call ka Sihle

Me:"you have your phone meaning you're out"

Him:"thanks a lot man"

Me:"uphi"

Him:"ndise lapha I'm signing a few things"

Me:"okay I'm on my way,ungahambi ndingekafiki"

Him:"okay"

I hung up and got out of bed.

Ndalungisa,checked messages,ndabona nemali from Luu :D he never disappoints though. When I was done I left a tip for the housekeeper and went to pay off at the front desk then they called a cab for

me yandisa ecourt ndafika ehleli phandle,we hugged and got in the cab,I asked the driver to take us to Greenacres wasisa,paid him sohlika and found a spot to order breakfast sahlala sancokola kengok

Me:"so,I want the whole story"

Him:"yho khayeke sisi man"

Me:"you know I had to drop everything, for your reckless behavior "?

Him:" I'm grateful. Especially since you didn't even tell u bhuti"

Ndamjonga...this is weird,he's the silent/quiet one yet he has a criminal record? Maar how do these people think nah?

Him:"I'm sorry for putting you in a difficult position,and I've spoken to my business lawyer. He'll transfer the money by the end of today"

Me:"mmkay"

Him:"yho undincedile mfethu. Ku bad klandawo"

Me:"oh please,ubukwi holding cells,not the hardcore jails"

Him:"kuyafana"

Me:"now you have a criminal record. A businessman with a criminal record."

Him:"ey... Uzenzile akakhalelwa. I just have to get my mind right you know"

When we were done eating,I asked him to accompany me to the airport coz I really had to fly back to Jozi,varsity was waiting for me. He did shame oko ebulela, we hugged I left. Just as I landed,his lawyer transfered the money :D I did internet banking and saved it back to where it was. I called Ntando on my way home...his phones were all busy so I left him alone and headed home ndafika ndikhe ndahlala njee on the couch.

Yhu its been a long week.

After a couple of minutes,Ntando called me back

Me:"tata ka Sino"

Him:"Mrs Ntabeni,unjani"

Me:"I'm tired. Unjani wena"?

Him:"I'm fresh,I just came out of a spa"

Me:"awngcole"

Him:"kalok uyanditalela so ngcono ndiyobhatala umntu kodwa ukhona"

Me:"mxm Ntando vha"

He laughed

Him:"so uphi"?

Me:"back in Jo'burg"

Him:"so quick? I thought usese Eastern Cape"

Me:"nah,ndiy'gqibile lento bendiyoyenza pha. Uphi wena"

Him:"ndilapha e Gauteng nam"

Me:"oh okay,ufike nini"

Him:"yesterday evening"

Me:"mmh,business"?

Him:"pleasure...ndizokhangela umfazi wesibini"

Me:"umfazi wesibini? Why on earth would you want two wives? Who's the first one anyway since I didn't receive invitation "

Him:"nguwe kalok u senior wife,so xa usamandelwe kuba yi female bachelor makhabe ndizanceda"

Okay I didn't expect that :v :v I couldn't hold my laughter...

Me:"ooh nah? But ntwana how do you take a second wife without my blessing? Mara ujwanga Ta Beast mfethu"

Him:"wrong word,I'm not taking,I'm looking for. Don't worry I'll bring her to you for your approval first,then your blessing"

Me:"neh?"

Him:"and then you have to fill her in,ngobubomi bethu ke...uzoyiva ka mnandi xa ivela from another female"

Me:"no akho problem,ka mnandi you know where to find me mos"

Him:"exactly "

Me:"alright then,enjoy your stay. Lemme rest"

Him:"ungalali,I'll come by apha exesheni"

Me:"with what"?

Him:"haibo fondin"

Me:"uzoza nantoni ebalulekileyo kum fondin"

Him:"oh I'll bring you my lips,my broad chest...its even broader now that ndibuyele e gym'ini. Obviously no Jojo akashiyeki"

Can I just be honest?

I was drooling...imagining him walking around
topless and barefoot :p oh crap!

Me:"so you reckon that's important to me right"?

Him:"precisely, unless you have another version of
important "

Me:"I think I do"

Him:"okay,let's hear it"

Me:"right now I'd like an ice cream tub,Marie biscuits
and a hot massage. That's all"

Him:"then you're talking to the wrong guy mtchanam
"

Me:"but I thought you're Mr Right"

Him:"not for today...today,I'm just a normal oke"

Hahaha! Oh-kay.

[10/10, 19:17] ☎ +27 73 069 2704☎ : #253

I rested for the rest of the day, in the afternoon I decided to cook :) if he's really coming then I better treat him to a nice and warm home cooked meal. I'm pretty sure he eats enough junk food to last him a lifetime.

I cooked rice,beef stew and two salads then I made myself a fruit smoothie and lazed on the couch. Past five I heard a hooter outside ndakroba :D I opened the gate,he drove in and parked.

Next thing I heard a knock

Me:"its open"

Lol zakhe ndimpholise loh :v andizomphaphela tu...
He walked in and stood at the lounge entrance So I looked up and smiled,

Me:"hey"

Him:"nyhanzelwa yinton ba maw'acte"?

I laughed and stood up,we hugged. So tight... It felt right. Then he sat down,on the same couch I was sitting on

Him:"yerr,kuthen umhle kangaka nah fondin"

I blushed :v

Me:"how are you Mr ntabeni"?

Him:"ungand'qheli ke mnake"

:v but then ndirongo ndawni?

Me:"okay ke ntwana sorry,but on the real unjani"

Him:"andiyo ntwana yakho. Ndi sharp"

Me:"eshe,yinton wah uptight apha"

Him:"tchin zothini ungabi uptight being in the same room as you"

Me:"haibo Ntando "

Oko endijonge ebusweni :) who am I not to blush?

Me:"uhm, awlambanga"?

Him:"if you cooked then I'm hungry"

Me:"mmh,ndiyabuya ke"

I left him and went to dish up for the both of us, then I served him first ndamaz ngothanda imbeko ndambekela kwi tray along with juice then ndamnika ndabuya ndayothatha okwam ukutya...this was my chance to tell him about Sihle. Xasele ehluthi though,atleast I was hoping it won't backfire.

So we made small conversation, my elder brother called

Me:"Marc'O'Polo"

Wahleka :v even Ntando laughed and shook his head

Him:"hoe gaan dit met jou"

Me:"lekker my skat. Hoe gaan dit met jou familie"

Him:"we're fine, I just missed y'all. Where is Evelyn"

Me:"she's in class,you should visit"

Him:"y'all are not coming this side during holiday"?

Me:"erh...I'd rather stay here. Or maybe go home for a week or two"

Him:"oh cummon Tee,you know Eve won't come here unless you come too"

Me:"I don't think that would be a good idea, I don't think Liz and I can be in the same room...sane"

Him:"but we're family"

Me:"I know that"

Him:"can you atleast make an effort? Try,then she'll see from you that you guys can be cool again"

Me:"but Marc how can I make an effort when she's after my- mxm,never mind"

Him:"she's after your what"?

Me:"doesn't matter,forget I said anything"

Him:"Trinalique "

Me:"Marc I have a visitor,can we talk some other time"?

Him:"... Okay,love you"

Me:"love you too"

Then he hung up...

I continued eating...now I was distracted.

When I lifted my eyes Ntando was just looking at me,not eating

Me:"that's creepy"

Him:"what's going on between you and Liz"

Me:"I don't think I wanna talk about Elizabeth "

Him:"so there is something"

I didn't answer that

Him:"Nalique,cummon you can trust me"

Me:"can I? Really? I mean I do have something important I wanna tell you and its got nothing to do with Liz"

Him:"okay,tell me"

I took a deep breath... Made a silent prayer

Then I looked at him,Lol I panicked kancinci coz ndayaz we've been through this secrecy thing but difference now is that we're just friends :) neh?
Friends.

Me:"I need you to promise me kuqala"

Him:"I promise I won't freak out on you even if yimpambano le uzoyithetha"

Me:"ndakcela tana,I only did it coz I knew its the right thing. And he approached me instead of you coz uyakoyika"

Him:"baby you're blabbering now,andiva niks"

Me:"I uhm... I kinda helped one of your brothers"

Him:"with what"?

Me:"now that's where the problem begins"

Him:"okay,which brother"

Me:"u Sihle,and please don't be angry. He made a mistake and faced the consequences. Now he knows he was wrong,he'll rectify his errors "

He took a sip and leaned back...his plate was finished. Uhluthi :D but I'm still tryna explain kwenzeke ntoni and its not as easy...but I knew kuzobanzima wethu.

Him:"so,u Sihle wenzeni kanye-kanye"

Me:"he was arrested"

Him:"Sihle or Kuhle"?

Me:"Sihle"

Him:"now that's twisted. What did he do"?

Me:"he was involved in a car accident... Drunk driving"

Him:"intoni? Sihle drunk driving? But that doesn't make sense"

Me:"I know...so uhm,that's why I needed a lawyer. And that's why I went to PE"

Him:"ooh, but why call you ndikhona"?

Me:"we both know why"

Wahleka...

Wait,he's not angry?

Now I'm really confused.

Me:"so,you're not flipping"?

Him:"why should I? You did a great job. Thank you"

Me:"oh...thanks...I guess"

Him:"ndikuphoxile neh"

Me:"lawei mtchana! Like,ndimathile right now"

He just relaxed.

I took the plates to the kitchen ndabuya and sat opposite him

Him:"khazohlala apha"

Me:"hay fondin,ndikubuka kak'hle apha"

Him:"Nalique mahn"

I got up and walked over to him,he pulled me so I sat on his lap,one arm behind his neck Lol I was all smiles

Me:"this is sabotage"

Him:"just like you sabotaged me into this break up"

Me:"I what? But bra..."

Him:"you talk too much"

Me:"ooohhmmm"

We kissed.

It has been a loooong break.

Me:"gosh I've missed you so much"

Him:"sssh "

We continued. I turned and squatted on him and that felt even better.

After some time we broke the kiss

Him:"pack a weekend bag"

Me:"am I going anywhere"?

Him:"you're coming with me,for a sleep over"

Me:"you're telling me"

He looked at me quizzically I just laughed and got off him ndahlala on the couch

Me:"where's my ice cream "?

Him:" isendlini,that's where I'll be giving you your massage"

Me:"tempting"

Him:"then uhlelени"

I didn't wanna look cheap,for one.

But on the other hand,ndiyafuna mos nam uhamba :v who's gonna judge me? Oh wait,I don't really care.

I walked upstairs, packed a weekend bag and we

locked Luke's house and drove to his apartment.

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704] : #254

We arrived in his house, I went straight to the kitchen and looked for my ice cream. He came wandihleka as he passed to put my bag in the bedroom, I saw a Magnum tub in the freezer ndaythatha and went to sit in the lounge

He came back but he was talking on the phone... He went out the backdoor

I checked my emails.

And then while at it... I realized that I had to submit an assignment the following day and I had totally forgotten about it.

:/ zobangathi ku Ntando I'm flossing :v or ndifuna ucengwa which is not true. I let him talk kula phone while I continued eating his ice cream.

He came back and sat next to me,took my spoon and ate up while he finished the call.

Him:"I have to return to CT tonight,some business going down"

Me:"cool"

Him:"cool? Just like that"

Me:"erh...yeah"

:v the Lord knows how to answer our prayers!

Him:"why do I get the feeling that you're thrilled"

Me:"but I'm not supposed to cry...right"?

Him:"Zandixakwe"

Me:" thing is,I just remembered that I have a submission ngomso"

Him:"you trippin' "

I showed him the email :) kalok he said he'll never stand between me and my education so right now he had no grounds.

Him:"so what now"

Me:"well I can spend a few hours with you before your flight,I don't mind"

Him:"my flight is midnight"

Me:"yho. Who's gonna drive me home in the morning"?

Him:"I'll inform the guys kalok babe. Anyway they'll be driving me to the airport so for sure bazokusa ksasa"

Me:"ooh"

I put my feet on his lap,he removed my shoes and massaged the feet

Me:"you do know that you owe me a full body
massage neh"

Him:"let's go upstairs, I'll do what I'm best known for"

Me:"the massage. I hope"

Him:"I wonder ucing'ba ndithetha ngantoni"

:v

Hahaha!

Owkay,my mind did really race offtrack,I confess.

I followed him upstairs and found the room turned
into some romantic spa ^_^

Me:"oh wow..."

Him:"madam,may I"?

Oh wow...nyhani!

I undressed,then wore a gown and lay on my
stomach ndamemala as his strong hands toned

down every tied knot and tension from my shoulders
down

Jonga I was enjoying this.

Lawei.

Eve called :v here comes trouble...

Me:"Evelyn"

Her:"little sister,hoezit"

Me:"mmh,you don't wanna know. How's you"

Her:"I wanna know exactly what's going on with you
begin om te praat meisie kind"

Me:"I'm happy. There you have it,now please...can I
call you tomorrow "?

Her:" hell no! I called you tchini Trina you have no
shame"

I laughed at her dramatic explode.

Me:"uhm, I'm kinda busy right now"

Her:"unless you've got a new man then I'm not letting you go"

Me:"Eeeve"

Her:"whaaaat? I wanna know"

Me:"there's no new man okay. Relax. I'm still single"

Ntando cleared his throat :v

Her:"what's that"

Me:"what"?

Her:"someone just coughed or something"

Me:"oh I'm at the spa,you must be hearing my masseuse"

This niqqa pinched me underfoot :v

Her:"ooh okay,when last did you speak to your best friend"

me:"I think I have two,not counting Amanda "

her:"oh puhleez"

Me:"heee which one kalok"

Her:"Ta Beast"

Me:"oh not so long ago,he came to see me"

Her:"he's in Jo'burg"

Me:"yes"

Her:"and you guys haven't thought of reunion "?

I felt his weight on the bed,one soft kiss on my shoulder.

Me:" erh...no,we're both busy at the moment "

Her:"you'll always be busy,but love doesn't always wait"

me:"Eve..."

Her:"I see,look I gotta go"

Me:"mmh thanks for the call"

Her:"anytime"

By the time she hung up Ntando was already turning me around.

And then we started kissing

Him:"so you're single you say"

I whispered my answer...

Me:"let's not go there"

We continued kissing.

I ripped his clothes off,one after the other...well I'm single now aren't I? Like I've been on desert for what? Almost the whole year? :v I know an opportunity when I see one.

As much as I was in a hurry,he decided to take his time. From kissing to nibbling,to biting to actually suckling. Very slowly,making sure we both enjoy each and every minutes, I can say, him renewing his gym contract had done some good lot for his physique a lot. I was under a lot of heat and he was under some chill.

At some point we finally rocked the boat, exchanging the Captain seat to a point that later on I got on the surfboard and swerved throughout the ride. I reached countless orgasms... We both did.

And then we flopped down on top of each other...

Him:"you're still single,right"?

Me:"mmh,something like that"

Him:"then we're friends with benefits"

Me:"this was a once-off thing. Don't count on it"

Him:"khawlale uzode ubhude"

Lol besekukade!

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704] : #255

He was on top and he was heavy :/

Me:"babe"

Him:"mh"

Me:"can we shift places"

He didn't answer,he just shifted yandim
ongaphezulu,I pulled a cover over my body and put

one leg between his legs and closed my eyes :v

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"lala babe"

Me:"promise you'll wake me up when you leave "

Him:"promise"

I closed my eyes ndalala.

Well I don't know what's this...friendship or relationship? I'd rather not label it for now. As long as we're both happy.

.

.

.

Him:"baby"?

I felt him shaking me, waking me up.

Yhu I pretended as if andimva, his blankets were so warm though :(:(I didn't wanna wake up... Or I didn't wanna see him leave. Either way...

He kissed my earlobe nibbling on it

Me: "mmh"

Him: "wake up"

Me: "hm"

Him: "baby kalok vuka"

I sat up and stretched. Ndamjonga and looked around, dammit he was really going, his bags were ready. I wore his vest and went to the bathroom ndabuya ndema by the door, with my arms folded ndamjonga

Him: "you uhm, look upset"

Me:"uhamba nyhani"?

Wathula and looked down then he got up and walked to me,holding my arms and pulling me very close

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"I'm just... I'm just asking,that's all"

Him:"we're just friends remember "

Me:"I know that... Its just... Mxm, never mind.

Hamba"

Him:"sundigxotha fondin. But I don't understand your reaction"

Me:"did you check everything you'll need"?

Wathula

Me:"ndicingela wena ke ungashiyi nto ngemva"

He pulled me to bed and sat us down, I was now ashamed of my reaction. Why am I acting like a

teenager though? Kuthen maar ndi actor muncu nje?

I sighed and gathered any dignity I had left

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"Kwenzekani kuwe? Should I cancel ndingahambi and maybe talk some things in the morning"?

Me:"uhm,no akho nto yenzekayo"

Him:"Sibongile...okay you know what,I'm not going"

Me:"no,no,no! You can go, don't mind me"

Him:"u sure "?

Me:" yeah ndi sure"

Him:"100% sure"?

Okay I kinda chuckled here

Him:"kalok you're giving me mixed signals here, just be clear with me then I'll know what to do"

I took a deep breath.

Me:"I uhm, I love you okay. I love you,and no I don't want you to go, I don't want to be far away from you not even a foot distance away from you and this has nothing to do with last night...but everything to do with us. But I do understand that your typ'a business has requirements,regulations and I won't stand on your way so uhm... Go ahead. I'm a big girl, one night won't make a diffence"

He was quiet for some time... That silence made me nervous ke mtchana.

Me:"you know what, forget I said anything"

Him:"thanks for your honesty"

Me:"now I can sleep neh"?

Him:"no...atleast let me say my part"

Me:"you'll keep Mo waiting"

Him:"he can wait"

Me:"akho need,masambe ndikukhaphethe the guys will bring me back "

Him:"Nalique wait"

I didn't want him to divert from his primary focus, all because of me. So I wore my pants and helped him with his bags downstairs walandela emva kwam ethule.

His guys packed the bags in the car then I went back to him inside he was just standing there... With his hands in his pockets.

Me:"you're going...right"?

Him:"can we make a deal"

Me:"as long as I won't have to kill anyone"

Him:"if I go now,ndizobuya ngomso late and we'll talk this through"

Me:"talk what through"

He gave me that look..

Me:"okay,sure"

Him:"okay,come here"

We hugged,he kissed my forehead then we went to the airport... Na phaya we hugged and even kissed then we departed. I went back to his house ndalala.

In the morning he woke up me up nge call... It was too early for my class though but I picked it up anyway coz its the thought that counts

Me:"mmh"

Him:"you're still sleeping? Aren't you supposed to be going to class"

Ndathula.

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"wake up"

Me:"I'm awake"

Him:"ulele kak'hle"?

Me:"yeah,how did the showdown go"?

Him:"everything went well, awzoba late kengok"

Me:"no,I'm just submitting remember"?

Him:"ooh okay, remember our agreement neh"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I was thinking,maybe you shouldn't go home

since ndizobuya kwa namhlanje"

Me:"okay"

Him:"if there's anything you need,call me"

Me:"kukhona ukutya apha"?

Him:"ewe fondin"

Me:"oohkay, khayeke ndiyovasa"

Him:"okay sharp"

We hung up... I had 'I love you' hanging on the tip of my tongue...just couldn't spit it out. I don't know why,maybe I've lost my confidence neh?

Anyway I got out of bed,made it and went to bath...came back and opened the windows ndaqoqosha before I ironed out my clothes. Hahaha :v okay I wasn't feeling gloomy at all...hell I was beyond cloud nine yi excitement! I was on happy emo mtchanam from deep down.... I chose to wear pink flowered platforms,white boobtube jumpsuit with a sweetheart neckline ne pink chunky neckpiece with matching earrings. I took my bag and went

downstairs ndazenzela ukutya and called one of the drivers bazondithatha

When I was done eating, I locked the house and the guys drove me home. I took the assignment and my car keys and headed to school... Like hello :D no one is gonna ruin my mood today! I submitted my things and checked other submissions but I was really up to date then I headed out to the parking lot where I bumped onto Chloe

Her:"weh nana! Awsemhle boss lady"

Me:"thank you Chloe "

Her:"you're very scarce where are you hiding yourself? We haven't seen you at the ShisaNyama in a while? Or you and the big guy nohlukene"

Me:"erh... As much as I'd like to stand here and chitchat,I've got other important businesses to attend to. It was nice seeing you hey"

Her:"but..."

I left her esame apho :v what happens between me and her boss is none of her business. I got in my car and drove to Spur,I needed a greasy steak ndafika and ordered ndalinda and guess who called me
o.O

Me:"hello"

Her:"Trina,how are you"

Me:"I'm fine you"

Her:"I'm good,look I wanna apologize for what happened the last time we saw each other"

Me:"what really happened Liz? Khandcacisele pls"

Her:"I don't know how to begin this... "

Me:"you know what really surprises me,YOU Elizabeth surprise me. I mean you have everything you need right under your nose yet you're busy poking your nose in my business."

Her:"I was just trying to help,maybe I got over

excited in doing so"

Me order came through...

I can't let this person ruin my day,nor my meal

Me:"maybe neh"

Her:"and I won't apologize for trying to save your relationship, its what sisters do"

Me:"well Lizzy maybe I should thank you,you know. But then again,which sister comes onto her sister's man like you did? Like that's so taboo"

Her:"I wasn't coming onto him... I was just... Okay maybe I have a Lil crush on him but its harmless coz we both know nothing will ever happen"

Me:"have a good day Elizabeth"

I hung up.

I took my meat and bit a mouthful ^_^ mmh thank

you Lord!

[10/10, 19:17] [+27 73 069 2704] : #256

After eating I went to Santon City , a girl can never go wrong with a little retail therapy.

I bought myself a pair of sexy lingerie, two pairs of shoes and did my hair and nails. While at the salon, my other brother called

Me:"Luu"

Him:"hey sweetie, how are you"

Me:"I'm great,you"?

Him:"I don't know hey"

Me:"what's going on"?

Him:"I need you to talk to sive for me"

Me:"about what"

Him:"she's been ignoring my calls lately. I even tried going to her house,she told security not to let me in.

Like,I'm so confused right now"

Me:"weren't you guys supposed to be getting married this December "

Him:"we are. Look,just try and find her for me. Please man I don't know what has gotten into her"

Me:"okay boet"

Him:"sharp"

Me:"cheers"

Oh okay :v I did my nails and headed to Sive's flat ndamfounela

Her:"hey"

Me:"hey,I'm at the security gate"

Her:"ooh Trina! I'm in Pretoria right now. Can you comeback later "

Me:"no problem my love"

Her:"sharp Cc"

Alright now I headed home.

Did I say home?

No man,I went to Ntando's apartment... Don't ask me ndizothini. I just out my feet up and called Soso

Him:"bheyibhi, ndaalahlwa kodwa"

Me:"nam ndiyabona u Lindo undishiye nyhani ngoku"

He laughed out loud :v

Him:"unjani ntwana yam"

Me:"I'm great actually, unjani wena"

Him:"same here san, uza nini na e Kapa"

Me:"yhu I don't even think of coming that side ngoku"

Him:"woyika nton? Nisohlukene na no ta Beast"

Me:"haha! Wena uve ngaban kengok"?

Him:"ndeve ngo Kuhle. Like I still don't believe it"

Me:"mxm neither do I"

Him:"haikengok! Ithini na lento yenu fondin"

Me:"Soso bra. This is all a mess"

Him:"who's idea was this break up in the first place"?

Me:"it was mine"

Him:"uyagula kodwa my friend. Do you know how many floozies would kill to have a man like ta Beast"

Me:"but then Soso it helped me focus on my studies,so far. But now that ndigqibile ngoku I don't think I can maintain it anymore"

Him:"uyamqhela kodwa ubhuti ka Kuhle mtchana "

Me:"cummon Soso bra,see this from my point of view"

Him:"uyagula my friend finish and klaar. I won't lie to you"

Me:"okay Soso"

I hung up :(

He called again

Me:"mmh"

Him:"usamthanda"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"then tell him, no amount of work can come between love as long as you guys agree on that"

Me:"I told him"

Him:"when"

Me:"last night, he was here"

Him:"whoah wait. Last night? I just saw this guy apha ekapa not so long ago"

Me:"uyamaz nje u Ntando bra"

Him:"oh well... My friend. What's important is that umxelele now the ball is in his court"

Me:"uthe uzobuya namhlanje late so we can talk"

Him:"that's a good sign..neh"

Me:"well I think so... I mean, I know I might not agree with a lot of things he says or does but ndamthanda nyhani Soso mfethu"

Him:"then tell him that...he needs to know it ayive straight from your mouth"

Me:"I know. Thanks my friend"

Him:"anytime.. Now moving right along, ithini into phakathi kwakho no maka Landile "?

Me:" yhoooo! Mk... She thinks ndingumtshana wakhe"

Him:"how"

Me:"awna malume who's in jail"

Him:"yah u ta Bongs"

Me:"apparently I'm his daughter ke"

Him:"what? Like... U ta bongs has been arrested for what? 20 something years? And he left a daughter behind"?

Me:"kutsho umamakho ke ntwana, I just don't know what to make of all of this"

Him:"so you haven't really accepted it"

Me:"I'm trying, I wanna meet him neh and I want to ask him a couple of questions but I'm afraid"

Him:"you're afraid of rejection "?

Me:" lawei. I can't stand rejection Soso,it tips me off"

Him:"but uyayaz you can never hold it off forever,you have to see him and atleast get your answers ke"

Me:"I think ndizozincama Soso ndiye. Uyamaz mos"

Him:"we used to visit him in jail"

Me:"ungumntu onjan"

Him:"I can't say much hey, umntu xa ephaya becomes a different person"

Me:"neh"

Him:"but you have to go and see him,for yourself"

Me:"yeah... I have to go,I have a call coming through"

Him:"alright,sharp neh"

Me:"sho ntwana"

[10/10, 19:18] [+27 73 069 2704 : #257

I took the next call...

Me:"Mr Ntabeni"

Him:"I'm on my way"

Me:"oh...so soon"

Him:"yeah"

Me:"oh-kay I guess"

Then he hung up :/ why is he so serious though?

I called up Vince

Him:"Tee,awnqabe? Unjani"

Me:"I'm good...can y'all make a delivery? Ndonqena uzapho"

Him:"what do you want delivered to you ma'am "

Me:"ndcela sausage ye R50 ne pork ye R100 pls, well

done"

Him:"chilli or mild"

Me:"chilli bhuti"

him:"okay,ukokwenu"?

Me:"your brother's house "

Him: "alright. Just gimme 25-30 minutes"

Me:"enkosi "

We hung up

I got up and made chakalaka and pap while waiting for the delivery then I went to conduct a research about my dad on my laptop. Halfway through, i heard a knock and Guess who delivered my order? Chloe!

I opened the door and took the order to the kitchen ndabuya sezingenele ehleli on the couch, I gave her R200

Her:"didn't Vince tell you I don't carry change with

me"?

Me:"you can keep it thank you"

Her:"ah u bossy lady fondin"

I wasn't gonna entertain her namhlanje of all days she's got me ndingekho right shame. Andina energy. Tu.

So I went to open the door and stood holding it wide open for her,she got up and walked out

Her:"I don't think you like me..."

Me:"am I supposed to"?

Her:"well not really, but, look I admire you. Very much"

Me:"thanks Chloe now please neh"

Her:"why do you have to be this cold nah?

Awqhelanga kunconywa? or uphakamile qha"?

Oh Lord!

Really?

Me:"my apologies but can you pls go now,I really need to get back to what I was doing"

Her:"are you always this offish? I mean damn! I feel so little right now,makes me wonder...maybe Libo was right about you all along"

I closed my door and went back to that research I was doing.

There wasn't much though..

So I called Faith

Her:"hey,long time"

Me:"hi... I uhm,I need to see you"

Her:"okay,when"?

Me:"I'm not sure... I need to know when can you schedule a day siyobona u brother wakho"

Her:"whenever you're ready sisi"

Me:"uphi yena,so that sivele sidibane khona"

Her:"use Cradock"

Me:"okay, I'll give you a call when I've decided on a day"

Her:"alright. Thank you hey"

Me:"sure"

I hung up... Now my panic was how do I tell Ntando this? Or how do I hide it from him? I took a deep breath and called him... I needed to know how far he is so I can really prepare myself and my speeches and answers kule 3Talk sizoyenza tonight.

Him:"Ta Beast's phone can I help"?

Me:"Ranger "?

Him:" Tee... Ta Beast is busy right now ndingathatha umyalezo"

Me:"uhm,no. Pls ask him to call me when he gets a chance"

Him:"u sure? Akhonto i urgent"?

Me:"uhm no... But can I ask...where are y'all"?

Him:"we're in Pretoria"

Me:"yho! Uhm...okay sharp"

Him:"u s-"

I hung up... But then why didn't he say sebelapha? :(

While I was still sulking Sive called wathi usendlini yakhe so I uhm, wore my slippers and drover over.

The security opened for me and I parked and walked up to her flat, she welcomed me with a hug and a glass of freshly squeezed orange juice

Her:"so what's up"

Me:"good question,what's up"

Her:"I don't get you"

Me:"you're ignoring my brother's calls"

Her eyes ducked away.

Me:"so"?

Her:"I don't think I can go through with this wedding"

Me:"then tell him"

Her:"I can't"

Now this is stupidity... hello? I have my own problems hanging over my thick head.

I dialed my brother's number and gave her my phone,on loud speaker

Me:"tell him"

Her:"Tee pls don't d-"

-

Luu: " hey Tee "

Ndamjonga.

Luu:"Trina"?

She cleared her throat...

Her:"hey babe. Its me"

Him:"yho Sive I've been calling you,what's going on"?

Her:"can we meet for dinner? I have something to tell you"

Him:"okay I'm in Soweto now but I'll make 8 that side"

Her:"okay,my flat"

Him:"thank you"

Silence...

Him:"I love you Sive "

Her:"I know baby,can't wait to see you"

He chuckled and they hung up... I had three missed calls from Ntando :o and I had only brought this phone here ezinye ndizishiyile

Me:"well,my job is done here. Bye bye"

Her:"wish me luck"

Me:"just be honest with him,you'll be fine"

We hugged ndaphuma and got into my car,called Ntando while driving out of the flats

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"hey uhm... Ndibona iimissed calls zakho"

Him:"uphi nah fondin ushiye nee phone zakho"

Me:"oh,sowfikile"

Him:"ndisando ngena. Uphi"

Me:"ndiyeza,uhleli naban"

Him:"namajita"

Me:"okay,I'll be there in a few minutes"

Him:"sho"

We hung up, I drove at my own pace :v I was more nervous about "the talk" ngoku. You'd swear Siya ku doctor Phil or something. I drove in and parked,took a deep breath and walked out... Umntu umhle wonke mtchana qha ubetha nge slippers :v

I knocked and walked in... There was Gudda,Ranger,X..and those two guys from Durban... Drinking whiskey.

Me:"erh...Molweni"

Them:"boss lady"

Really? :/ Lol oh whatever :v :v

I closed the door again and walked to the kitchen ,I needed a juice. My throat had suddenly went dry.
Ndafika e kitchen kukho u Steve walapha e Jozi

Me:"hey"

Him:"sisteri, ugrand"

Me:"I'm good man,ndcela undkhuphele i juice "

He did...

I poured myself a glass and downed it

Him:"you don't look like you were jogging"

I just smiled at him

Me:"yeah whatever,where's your boss"?

Him:"I think he's upstairs "

Me:"mmh,lemme go find him"

I walked upstairs and heard the shower... I sat on the bed with my sweaty palms but then I was like "girl,get your mind right,this is YOUR man okay. Nervous my foot" haha mxm I took his phone and went to stand by the window ndathatha iselfie ^_^ a couple of selfies in fact I even went to the full mirror and took more,waphuma ndsafota, I saw him behind me with a towel around his waist...his muscles had gotten bigger :p I didn't really notice them last night,though I felt the weight.

Him:"mmh,ubumhle"

Me:"still am...you're photo bombing my selfies now"

The way he was so close I must admit I thought he was gonna kiss my neck...but he didn't :/ haha! He just moved to his closet and searched for clothes wanxiba as I went back to sit on his bed and crossed my legs just watched him

Him:"see something you like"?

Me:"nah...just something I could work on"

Him:"tchin,khawuve,the cheek"

Hahaha! Yhu andayihleka Nkos'yam!

He came to sit down next to me

Him:"so how was your day,I see you got new hair too"

he ran his fingers down my hair strands

Me:"it was great. Yours"?

Him:"busy,busy... And I could do with a home cooked meal"

Me:"anityanga? I cooked nje"

Him:"I saw it but I told them not to touch that food mabazenzele ba balambile"

Me:"ooh,maybe Steve was cooking ke"

Him:"good for them"

The look on his eyes :v I decided to test the waters nje kancinci, I moved in for a kiss...he followed the lead. Then when he was about to touch me, I stopped and smiled at his confusion

Me:"I missed you"

Him:"I know that,but I'm not sure whether you missed me or you're eager for lancoko"

Me:"ftsek"

Oops :/ did I say that?

Him:"huh"?

Me:"no,nothing babe...I mean, Ntando"

He kissed my neck and bit it kancinci...I squirmed
#hides!

Me:"don't...do...that. We have guests downstairs "

Him:"I wouldn't mind being a guest down there"

Me:"you're dirty "

Hahaha! Damnit the attention I was receiving.

Maaayyynnn ^_^ ^_^ his kisses were seductive...very
seductive. I didn't wanna uncross my legs,what if I
find a wet spot somewhere there?

Him:"I love you too"

Then he moved back and put on lip balm on his lips, smiling. I recollected myself and laughed at how silly we can be.

Me: "so...what now"?

Him: "ku late and these guys have to get going "

Me: "I'll just take a shower"

Him: "I'll be back to dry you off"

Me: "ha.a ndi sorted mtchanam "

He laughed and left me there, I undressed and went to bath, no no no... I wasn't gonna shower. I walked out the bathroom and took a chocolate slab from my bag and returned to bath I soaked myself in and closed my eyes as I allowed the choc bubbles to melt. At some point he knocked and walked in

Him: "I should've seen this coming"

Me:"zimnikile iiguys"?

Him:"kudala"

Me:"just five more minutes"

He closed the door,Lol ndaphuma and dried myself. I had already taken out that new lingerie, wore one and covered myself with a fluffy gown. Ndafika sengqenqgile,I got in on my side and smiled at his frowned face

Me:"utyile"?

Him:"I'm waiting for you"

I got out of bed and went downstairs, he followed as I warmed the food and dished up for both of us then served him first. Satya ke.

Him:"so,lemme get this straight. You no longer want to be single"

Me:"ha.a"

him:"then why come back to me? and not go man-hunting..I mean,I'm sure there are a lot of men who would line up for you"

I never thought he'd ask me this question :v I was never ready ntangam!

me:"well, seeing that I'm the one who suggested the breakup I thought now that I'm ready to make-up why not"?

Him:"what if mna ndi grand where things are"

Ooh flip!

I should have thought about this too though o.O

But then I wasn't backing down, if ever I'm gonna get this right this time around then I'll be considerate but I'll stand my ground for what I believe in

Me:"well I can't force you to change your mind"

Him:"true"

Lol... Okay,now I gotta calculate every single word I utter. It could backfire!

[10/10, 19:18] [+27 73 069 2704 : #258

Lol I looked at him...my confidence trying to fail me. I sat right,by sitting right I mean I fixed my gown,nje kwavela ithanga and I was sure my cleavage ikrobile noba incinci ...whether I lure him into this or what,that's up to me.

Me:"but you have to understand that I won't back down either"

Him:"what do you mean you won't back down, ayo battlezone lena"

Me:"what I mean is, ngoku I know what I want. I know I am ready for it, you being grand kule current

status sikuyo won't stop me"

Watya umntu

Nam ndatya tchin.

When he was finished he got up and poured himself a glass of whiskey, removed his shoes and relaxed

Him:"ndiyakuva. Just a question"

Me:"proceed"

Him:"so we've broken up for almost a year,what's new ngoku? I mean,If I agree to be in this relationship again... What should I look forward to le ibingekho kuqala"

-_- is this a business proposal or what?

Me:"well,first thing would be effort. I realized that I

wasn't making any effort previously. I was just on the receiving end all the time"

He took a sip and looked at me,like surveyed me... That made me uncomfortable but,I wasn't backing down.

Me:"do you perhaps have another question"?

Him:"mmh. Not really... But I'd like to know, what happened between you and Liz"

o.O really?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"undenza muncu kengok"

I sighed... Why is he making this difficult nah? Or yena akafuni sbuyelane?

Him:"if we're doing this again,we gonna do it right...honesty being the foundation before love"

Me:"Ntando please, Liz has nothing to do with our relationship"

Him:"true but nguwe lo ungafuniyo uba honest. I'm talking about honesty not about Liz"

Me:"ndcela sibe real tana. As much as I want us to reunite, you have to know there are things I can't run past you inasmuch as I respect you and your opinion"

Him:"yaybona ke le generation ye rights ne independency"

Me:"awfuni wena ndizimele? Have my own opinion? Have my own voice? Be my own person"?

Him:"that's not what I'm saying, but ukuze i relationship i excell'e funeka kubekho transparency "

Me:"my aim is not to excel but to be in a real relationship with a real man who wants what's best for his real woman"

Him:"maybe I'll get a real family out of this realness one day"

Me:"that's if you play your cards right. Each and every strong relationship has to have ground rules that can't be tarnished and morals that can't be brushed aside. Not allowing a disagreement become a fight or a fight become a gap where a third person enters"

He took another sip...

Him:"si grand"

Me:"thank you, for further questions pls don't hesitate to speak to me...I'll be more than happy to assist you sir"

Him:"ndazozifaka egqwetheni kanene"

:v

Me:"now that si grand...can I call you babe? Or you're still comfortable in being my friend"?

Him:"sund'qhela ke S'bongile"

I collected the plates and came back to sit on his lap with my arms around his neck,I kissed his nose bridge and smiled.

Me:"ndiyakuthanda mfethu"

Him:"I just realized how much I've missed you"

Me:"and I'm sure you can see how I've survived without you"

Him:"I'm even surprised... Ngoku bendisithi you should call xa ufuna into I actually thought you will call. Ndiyothuka xandfika utshintshe iinwele and nails"

Me:"ubungekho for so long,I was just showing you I can manage"

Him:"I respect you"

I kissed him...

And then we heard a knock sajongana.

I went to open,he was on socks >_<

Me:"Libhongo"?

Her:"hi...can I come in"?

I frowned and made way wangena,she sat down and greeted Ntando. He looked at me quizzically, I shrugged and sat next to him.

Me:"erh... U sharp"

Her:"I'm cool... I was wondering if we could talk"

Me:"oh"

I looked at Ntando,he got up and kissed me wahamba without saying a word.

Me:"okay"

Her:"I uhm, first I want to apologize about Chloe's behavior towards you"

Me:"what's it to you"

Her:"Chloe and I are friends,from highschool. So during that time we had a Lil problem mna no Vince bendimbalisela"

Me:"oh"

Her:"and after we fixed our problems ndamxelela but she's always believed you're the villain that came to ruin my relationship. But ndiyakucela don't mind her"

Me:"well sweedy I have more important things to worry about, though, I'd like her to know her place and respect me in my own place"

Her:"I'll make sure of that. Thank you for understanding "

Me:"no problem"

She got up and walked towards the door...

Her:"erh, unqabile. Usahlala apha e Jo'burg"?

Me:"yeah I've just been busy"

Her:"oh...I've heard rumors. Maybe they are not true phof"

Me:"rumors"?

Her:"that you broke up with the big guy"

Me:"kutsho ban"?

Her:"like I said,its just rumors"

Me:"well I don't know...coz ke kwa u Chloe came to deliver my order apha"

Her:"yeah...wrong information. So you say nise grand ne big guy"

Me:"much stronger than before,not that its any of anyone's business. But I must say, y'all have

time...keeping so much interest in my business"

Her:"forget I said anything"

I smiled as she walked out,I closed the door and locked,switched off the lights a d went upstairs fika elele utata ka Owe.

[10/10, 19:18] [+27 73 069 2704 : #259

I switched off the lights,closed the curtains and got in bed still in that gown. I didn't wake him up,he only sleeps so fast when he's tired and knowing that he didn't really get enough sleep...I knew better than to wake him up.

Waste ye lingerie?

Hell no, as long as I felt sexy in it then its no waste. I removed that gown ndalala kengok nam.

IN THE MORNING

I woke up before him and walked downstairs still in that lingerie,I made breakfast. The traditional porridge that takes you back home,well I missed it. He came down,just as someone was knocking :/
Who does that? Vukela emzini ekuseni.

I heard familiar voices...

Him:"baby"

Lol his voice was still sleepy and husky...very sexy kum.

Me:"hello"

Him:"someone is here to see you"

Me:"do you know her"?

Him:"one of Vince's workers"

I heard the door closing, well I wasn't gonna drop everything for her, I knew it's either Libhongo or Chloe. I dished up for my newly found man and put his breakfast in a tray, he walked into the kitchen and smiled, was on a delerium and kissed everywhere he could get his lips on

Him: "this is one helluva great breakfast "

Me: "mmh, lemme go to this girl..uzotyelaphi"

Him: "lounge"

I took his tray to the lounge while he was busy trying to eat all of me in that kitchen, Chloe's eyes almost popped out when she saw me halfnaked >_< well that's what you get when you knock on people's doors when they should be having a morning quickie. Ntando sat down and started eating

I looked at Chloe

Me:"morning,what brings you here"

Her:"I brought this uhm,peace offering"

She gave me a gift bag :/

Ntando eyed me,I pretended as if andimboni

Me:"erh...there's no need"

Her:"I had a talk with Libo. I'm really sorry"

Me:"sure"

Bae:"what's your name again"?

Her:"Chloe"

Bae:"oh,so you're the one who indirectly suggested that Sibongile uses her body to get money"

Oh shit! He remembered that?

She was suddenly uncomfortable

Her:"I did? When"?

Bae:"about a year ago. She was eating at the ShisaNyama and you were serving her if I'm not mistaken...raving on and on about how the rest of y'all have to work your butts off yet look half as good as her"

I cleared my throat,this was more than uncomfortable...ndandikhubekile ke ngalamini and I respect him so much coz ku cacile he listened when I complained kuye.

Me:"you're going to work,right"?

Her:"uhhh yeah"

Me:"and we wouldn't want you to be late"

Bae:"but ndisathetha no Chloe babe"

Me:"khayeke ngoku love"

Bae:"And I heard you the other day at your workplace

talking about her to your fellow colleagues "

:v well akazothethelwa ndim this time around.

Me:"well excuse me"

I went to wear my robe ndabuya nepapa yam.

Her:"I'm really sorry sir,that was out blown of proportion"

Bae:"I see"

I didn't know what they were on about... But I was glad Chloe will be put in her place. Hay tyhini!

Him:"you do know that I'm not your boss right"?

Her:"yes sir"

Him:"but I have more power than your boss,with that being said. I'd like you to keep in your lane,keep your

nose in your business and keep your words in your mouth"

Me:"Ntando hayi"

Him:"its for her sake"

Her:"I fully understand sir"

Him:"have a good day then"

Waphakama waphuma closing the door behind her.

I looked at this niqqa.

Him:"what"?

Me:"did you have to do that"

Him:"she's been crossing boundaries, someone had to step in"

Me:"but baby I'll get the funny looks when I go to the ShisaNyama again"

Him:"hm,we'll have to go today ndizibonele lonto"

:v he doesn't understand neh?

We ate up,I went to wash the dishes,he came to remove my robe ndamyeka. Just when he was about to remove my corset his phone rang :v

Him:"I have to take this"

Me:"go ahead"

...

Him:"makhulu"?

I left him ndayovasa

When I was done I made the bed,opened windows and swept the room then I got dressed. I wore navy track pants,slippers and a white vest...hoping we'll just spend the day indoors coz I wasn't really in the mood to go out,well unless Soso would say he's in town I'm sure I'd change my mind. When I was done I

just lay on my back relaxing

Him:"heh fondin sew'vasile"

Me:"duh"

Him:"makhulu uyahamba ngo December "

Me:"kengok yinton ngxaki"

Him:"abantwana bam fondin"

Me:"ooh"

:v what am I supposed to say? >_<

He sat on the bed thinking

Me:"uzobathatha mos"

Him:"I can't,unless I'll have to find them a nanny"

Me:"nizohlalaphi"?

Him:"there's an 80% chance we'll be in CT"

Me:"yho haike ndi out nge bail,I'd offer to assist "

Him:"if size apha you'll assist"?

Me:"well ndabakhumbula nam but cape town is a no-no for me this year"

Him:"okay, ndizoyobathatha ke"

Me:"uyazi ke ba lendlu is not even close to being child friendly akho nendawo yodlala apha"

Him:"but then I can't built a house in a month baby man"

Me:"what I'm trying to say is,we'll be spending more time ekhaya. Noba ke bazobuya late bazolala nawe"

Him:"ooh. We'll see xasebekhona"

Me:"mmh"

He lay next to me on his back too

Me:"don't you have anywhere to go"?

Him:"I'm going,but after lunch"

Me:"uyaphi"

Him:"Pretoria"

Me:"mmh,then I'll have to go home too"

Him:"ngoba"?

I didn't answer him

Him:"babe"

Me:"babe,uzohlala how long apha"?

Him:"now that we're okay I should probably spend a few days, maybe a week ndiphinde ndihambe. This is our busiest season"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"why"?

Me:"I'm just asking"

We both closed our eyes...

My phone rang

Me:"sthandwa sam"

Him:"usezandibulalisa uyayaz lonto"?

Me:"unjani bae'bhi"

Him:"ndigrand mna,I'm just worried about you"

Me:"ndi sharp man"

Him:"did you guys talk things through"?

Me:"yeah, everything is under control if I may say so"

Him:"ntwana"

Me:"huh"

Him:"when I need a lawyer or whatever it is that you're studying for I'll tell you,now talk in simple sentences that make sense. Nithethile nah"

:v :v but why u Soso endenza so?

Me:"ewe Soso"

Him:"uphi wena ngoku"

Me:"ndise Sandton"

Him:"endlini yakhe"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"oohkay, hopefully iphelile le madness
beniyenza. Gosh"!

Me:"but mngane uyand abuser wena"

Him:"mxm bye bye wethu,undbulisele ku ta Beast"

Me:"zbulisele"

I put the phone on his ear bancokola. Oko babe
ehleka, knowing Soso ngenzeka kutshiswa mna pha
:v

[10/10, 19:18] [+27 73 069 2704 : #260

Luke and Sive were really getting married so I took
the honors of organizing a bridal kitchen party for

her,I booked a venue Sun International and paid it full with my own money then I asked Keri, Eve and Sive's cousin Sophumelela to donate towards catering then lastly I emailed all invites discreetly coz I wanted to surprise her,she's been through a lot especially regarding lento yomntanakhe.

So Ntando was back in Cape Town,Sino and Owe were with me endlini ka Luke with Eve and Booboo back the house was a very noisy environment and bekusezo ba mnandi coz in a few days Keri was also coming with her child,oh and we had to invite Liz too -_- she's Marc's girlfriend kalok so if we excluded her besizoba rongo and hurt our brother in the process. So uhm, I was busy doing the finishing touches kule nto ka Sive it helped that Eve was back so this day Keri arrived with her nanny so the three of us went shopping together for gifts

Her:"heh little sister, you see you're not so little anymore? Pretty soon you'll be someone's wife"

Me:"someone's wife? I doubt that idea still exists"

Her:"you don't wanna get married"?

Me:"I do... I don't think he's ready"

Her:"what do you mean? You're even babysitting his children instead of having fun this holiday"

Me:"he didn't force me...I offered"

Eve:"she's mad in love she doesn't even see exploitation "

Me:"he doesn't exploit me Eve,I also have a voice remember"

Keri:"don't mind Eve baby"

Lol we thank God you know, for lento yoo Luke coz ke we got a chance to have that sisterly bond we've lost ever since our folks died. Keri bought her a silver metallic kitchen appliances combo consisting of a rubbish bin,bread bin,a kettle,iron,egg-boiler and toaster. Lol jonga savela sajongana no Eve

Eve:"but Keri why buy her everything? What are we supposed to buy"?

Keri:"I don't know...you do know that this is a combo? I can't take one,right"

Me:"then just buy her a bin or something"

Keri:"nope, one day you'll also want something as this big on your big day"

Yeah well whatever!

Eve bought her bedding set and a pair of white lace lingerie

Me:"lingerie Eve? Really"?

Keri:"you know Eve now Tee don't act surprised"

Eve:"I want their first night...as a married couple,to have some sense of holiness man"

:v :v

Now that's not a surprise coming from her, I looked around. Didn't know what to buy her since we don't even know what she wants coz we never told her simenzela lento though we invited all her close friends. I bought her a perfume gift bag from Gucci and it cost me a fortune :'(and then a gift bag full of makeup from Elizabeth Arden coz who doesn't need makeup? :v I know my gifts aren't really ideal but I knew zizomnceda apha na phaya and I wanted to be different.

After all that shopping we headed to the spa ^_^ we had a chilled day, did our nails and changed our hairs then we headed for the fuel station, my baby needed to be filled up.

Eve: "What are we buying the kids"

Keri: "Lauren cooks, I doubt we have to buy them"

anything"

Me:"knowing Sino,she'll be expecting something when we get back guys"

Eve:"buying them a bucket won't cost us too much"

Keri:"okay then let's go to KFC"

We headed to KFC and they went in,I went to Spar and brought a couple of sweet things for the kids and waited for these two ladies in the car... My brother called :D

Me:"lulu"

He laughed,I laughed too :)

Him:"how's everything coming along? You guys need any help"?

Me:"everything is sorted my love,when are the rest of friends coming"?

Him:"later tomorrow "

Me:"okey dokey,how's your brother"?

Him:"he's cool. Liz is also coming over to y'all tomorrow "

Me:"ooh gosh"!

Him:"pls girls,play nice with her. For Marc's sake"

Me:"yeah whatever"

Him:"okay,enjoy your day"

Me:"tell me,are they gonna do a bachelors party for you there in CT"?

Him:"yeah its actually on the same day as the bachelorettes"

Me:"mmh,who's organizing it for you"?

Him:"my best man obviously "

Me:"Marcus better not invite strippers there"

Him:"hahaha! I'm not telling you anything"

Me:"Luu no"

He laughed and hung up...

:v but then again,I don't care coz Eve got us strippers too >_< . They came out of KFC and we headed home... My feet were killing me. As soon as we walked in,I threw my shoes aside and put my feet up on the coffee table...

Owe:" sisi, uze nantoni e town"

I looked at the girls :v I knew this would happen.

Me:"bring the others"

Him:"okay"

I went to the kitchen and served them in their bowls the chicken and rolls with drinks on their mini trays bathatha bayohlala on the mat e lounge. I separated their yoghurts and Kinderjoy treats and left them on the counter,poured myself a glass of red wine and went to sit down

Eve walled in and returned to pour herself a glass of wine too...wasole esiza nayo wayibeka apha phambkwethu

Her:"Booboo,give mama some"?

Him:"mama no"

:v

Me:"give aunty some nana"

Him:"just a piece aunty "?

Me:"just a piece boy boy"

Eve:"heee! What's this now. Discrimination undiluted I'm telling ya"

:v I bit a piece and sipped my wine.

Sino:"mama did I say thank you"?

Me:"actually baby none of you said thank you"

Lol they all stopped eating and looked at us just as Keri walked in.

All of them:" Thank you mama Keri,thank you mama Eve and thank you mama Tee"

Owe:"but sisi awngo mama wena"

Hahaha! I just laughed at him

Sino:"ngu mamam nje"

Me:"umxelele baby"

Lol they resumed to their food.

Eve:"guys...has any of your men called today"

Keri:"nope,guess we're single ladies"

Eve:"not even our brothers"?

Me:"Luu called me earlier"

Eve:"phew,that's better...I was beginning to wonder"

Just then Joe called Keri

Her:"speak of the devil"

:v

She walked out to the lawn and sat on the camp chairs there.

Lwando called...

Eve looked at me and laughed :v she picked her call and smiled... Akadingi room kesana u Eve,she just put her feet up wancokola nomntu wakhe

I dialed Soso but Ntando called :v like what the hell

is going on? Are they in one place? Maybe.

Me:"babe"?

Him:"I miss my babies "

Me:"uzobuya nini kanti"

Him:"I don't know,kusekho naleway ku Luke siyenzayo apha"

Me:"so I heard"

Him:"awund'khumbuli kodwa wena babe"

Me:"why do you say that"

Him:"why don't you call me...ulinda mna ndiku founele ngokwam"

Me:"I'm tired, but I was gonna call you later on today"

Him:"you're tired? What were you guys doing"?

Me:"we went for some retail therapy and there's no one to massage my feet"

Him:"cela u Owe akwenze he's good on that"

Sino must have guessed ba ndithetha naye coz oko endijongile and I know how much she missed him...she's a daddy's girl

Me:"hay babe isn't that child exploitation "

Him:"oh-hoo! Ufunde kakhulu ke"

Me:"I love you too mntwam"

Him:"ingaske ubelapha phambkwam xa utshoyo"

Me:"thumela u Mo azondilanda...I'll be your one night stand"

Him:"baby don't give me ideas"

I laughed at him...Ntando uyaythanda I attention stru!

Me:"awfunu thetha no Sino "?

Him:" mnike "

I gave her the phone :) the smile on her face...

Her:"hello,daddy"

Him:"princess,how are you"

Her:"I'm fine thank you. Ubuya nini daddy"

Him:"before Christmas, uthen ufuna ndibuye? Ufuna uhlala nam"?

Her:"ha.a I just wanna go shopping with you ndiphinde ndibuye ndihlale no mama"

Him:"well...I can send you money so you can go shopping with your mom and your brother"

Her:"but awundiva wena daddy"

Him:"okay baby girl ndizobuya we'll go shopping together"

Her:"you see? U Owe wants to speak to you"

Him:"okay"

She passed the phone to her brother and went to put her plate in the kitchen.

[10/10, 19:20] +27 73 069 2704 : #261

Owe:"ban lona Sino? Hello"?

Him:"ndi ngu lona ngoku"?

Owe:"yho xolo tata I didn't know"

Him:"how are you"

Owe:"I'm okay wena unjani"

Him:"I'm good. So how's Jo'burg"

Owe:"kumnandi but kalok tata you know we haven't bought enough Christmas clothes neh"

Him:"haibo kwedini ayikho enough le ninayo"

Owe:"but daddy no,remember you promised me la takkie ka Adidas nesa sneaker ska Jordan kalok"

Him:"yho fondin "

Owe:"tata,ndizokuthumela ngo Sino ke "

I laughed :v I'm sure Ntando laughed on the other side of the phone

Him:"okay boy I'll be back then we'll do the shopping together "

Owe:"enkosi tata...ndizonika u sisi iphone ke"

Him:"sure ndoda"

.

.

Me:"babe"

Him:"I really miss you,you know"

Me:"I said send Mo azondithatha I'll be your one night stand"

Him:"I'm afraid I won't want you to go back once you are here"

Me:"haha I know the feeling,but I'll see you soon. Right"?

Him:"yeah...my babies want to milk my money dry"

Me:"its not really yours,yeyabo"

Him:"yeah whatever"

Me:"ubuye nyhani ke coz I need some cuddling too"

Him:"haha! Some motivation I see"

Hahaha! Mxm!

Me:"whatever! Bye bye"

Him:"I love you neh"

Me:"I love you too my love"

We hung up.

Yho the niqqa can be silly at times :v makes me fall in love with him even more coz he's a softie endlini I won't mention the Beast, haha andingeni ndawo kuleyo I part.

Whoah!

The following day my elder brother called me and said his girlfriend is coming over so he needs

me...Lol,me, to go fetch her at the airport. So I just told him to tell her andifounele when she arrives.

We went to see the venue,me and my sisters and I was driving so when I received Liz's call my phone was interconnected with the car yavela yatsho "Lizard calling" hahaha yho savela sapheeeela yintsini sonke then I hush them and took the call

Me:"hello"?

Her:"hey I'm at the airport"

Me:"okay,just gimme a few minutes"

Her:"okay thank you"

Then she hung up

Keri:"you actually saved her number as Lizard? But you guys are cruel man"

Eve:"me too...see"

Lol wavela wahleka walila u Keri :v

Me:"call Razor"

The car responded and called him,while the phone was ringing Lol Eve was in stitches

Her:"who's Razor now"?

Me:"one of my drivers"

-

Him:"hello"

Me:"hey,I need a favor"

Him:"shoot"

Me:"can you pls go pick up Lizzy at the airport"

Him:"Marc's baby momma"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"okay,so where is she going"?

Me:"you'll just take her to the house,we'll meet her there"

Him:"sho sisteri"

Me:"enkosi"

We hung up and then I drove to see a couple of Sive's friends who were in Pretoria just to inform them of everything and make sure that we're all in the same page. After that we headed home...

Safika u Liz ehleli with two ladies in the lounge,I just greeted,hugged them then ndamshiya with her inlaws >_< ndayovasa I needed a refresher my body was sweaty and smelly so I showered and went to sit on my bed just thinking...

Kuhle called me:

Me:"Kay"

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"I'm cool you"

Him:"I'm good. I'm coming to Jo'burg tonight on business and I don't wanna sleep in some hotel man ndcela undincede mtchana"

Me:"okay uhm... But why ungaceli u Vince"?

Him:"yhu ha.a uhlala no Libhongo lowo"

I had to laugh at "yhu" only something I would have thought only Soso would say!

Me:"okay iza I'll hook you up"

Him:"enkosi sisi"

Me:"eshe"

Watsho ehleka. Lol so I had to call Ntando coz I

know the consequences of doing things behind his back.

Him:"Mrs"?

Me:"baba, ngxaki ikhona. Unjani phof"

Him:"I'm a happy man,wena"?

Me:"I'm pretty,but ofcoz you know that"

Him:"pretty? Yho heee ungandoyikisi mna. Ubusithi ingxaki ikhona phi"?

Me:"oh yah u Kuhle needs indawo yolala he's coming to Jozi on business"

Him:"why doesn't he sleep at a hotel? Or ask Vince"?

Me:"yho akafuni uyolala ku Vince,said something about your sister in-law but ihotel khange ayifune at all"

Him:"yi ngxaki lo Libhongo. Anyway,ubucinga uthini kengok wena"

Me:"well I have my key for the apartment "

Him:"ha.a babe. Izomosha lantwana pha"

Me:"oh Ntando bo! I'll fix him la room incinci yhini ntombi"

Wakhe wathi cwaka.

Bendimincile kanti coz I know him and his private space.

Him:"but why did you call me if what I say doesn't matter"?

Me:"so you'd have preferred uyiva selapha or semnkile ba ebezolala e Jo'burg and I helped him"?

Him:"you helping them behind my back wouldn't have been anything new ke kum coz you always do that"

Ouch...

Me:"and so now that I'm changing the tune you're not happy? Okay you know what ke babe? Its fine,I'll prepare him a room apha endlini"

Him:"a khange nditsho kodwa Sibongile "

Me:"not in so many words,but its what you implied"

Wathula.

I hung up and got dressed, the kitchen party was gonna be tomorrow so that meant all the rooms ekhaya were occupied especially with Liz's arrival nomntana wakhe and these two ladies, there was no space and we don't touch Luke's room,its out of boundaries. I packed myself a bag I had to sleep at the apartment if bazoba nendawo yolala aba bantu and Eve's room could also be needed mtchana but I needed to approach her aside.

When I was done I went downstairs ndafika u Lauren epheka I asked to help her wahleka and chased me away

I went to the lounge fika u Eve engekho

Me:"uhm...has anyone seen Evelyn"?

Keri:"she's outside"

I turned to walk out...

Liz:"uhm Tee"?

Me:"huh"?

Liz:"I was hoping you could prepare two rooms for these ladies I came with"

First of all she never said she's coming with anyone...

Hello???? -_- Keri looked at me and looked back at the TV

Me:"sure"

Liz:"see? I told y'all she won't be fussy"

I grinned and walked out.

I went to Eve at the back and sat down next to her, she was upset.

Me: "you okay"?

Her: "Liz hasn't even finished an hour here and she's telling me shit? Ek sal haar donner ek sê vir jou"

Me: "what's she done now"?

Her: "sy praat kaak soos altyd man! I don't know what Marcus sees in that tramp"

I kept quiet

I didn't wanna get involved. I've had my fair share of Elizabeth drama.

Me: "let's go sleep at the apartment tonight"

Her: "what about my child"

Me: "Lauren and Keri will look after him"

Her:"hay let's go. I've had it"

Me:"we'll go late kalok, let's just go inside and have a decent conversation with the other ladies"

Her:"I'm not going anywhere near that bitch"!

I kissed her cheek and went back inside. I went to check on supper

Lauren:"I'll serve in ten minutes"

Me:"thanks sisi"

She smiled.

I went to sit in the lounge,plugged my charger and charged my phone. They were talking and laughing I was stressing and getting angry but I tried so hard to be myself and compose all these feelings.

Keri:"can we talk aside Trina"

Me:"sure"

I locked my phone and left it there as I followed her.

[10/10, 19:21] [+27 73 069 2704 : #262

We reached her room and closed the door sahlala on the bed

Her:"did Marcus say she's coming with friends"?

Me:"no"

Her:"how the hell are we gonna sleep? And I can't say she'll share a room with Eve,they got off on a wrong foot"

Me:"I'll take Eve with me to Ntando's house"

Her:"you trust leaving any of them in your room"?

I laughed coz I also thought of that but decided to brush it aside.

Me:"no but I don't have a choice right? And I won't sleep uncomfortable because Elizabeth failed to be considerate"

Her:"hey"!

We walked down and Lauren was already serving supper...we ate supper,I asked Keri to help me sabalungiselela their rooms and I made sure I lock up everything I consider valuable and sacred to me. I don't wanna fight.

When I was done I went downstairs, bumped onto Eve and she said she'll go packing so just went to the lounge...

Me:"two rooms are ready,one will be ready in a few minutes. Liz come,and one lady"

Her:"okay...who's coming first"?

Waphakama oy'one and they followed me upstairs, I took Liz to her room that was prepared already for her then I took Chanty this friend of hers to my room and when Eve said she was done I asked her to call Michelle up as I fixed the room then we left them and went downstairs

I called Keri

Me:"please look after Booboo while we're gone neh"

Her:"no worries baby"

Eve:"thanks big sis"

We hugged her and left, the drive was silent though
:/ I guess she was still upset about whatsoever happened between her and Liz "Kay calling" Lol I answered

Me:"Kay"

Him:"hey sendfikile ke and I received a call from u
bro uthi mandiboleke istixo kuwe"

Me:"iza apha endlini I'm already here"

Him:"phi"?

Me:"kwa Ntando "

Him:"oh okay sure"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up,I drove in and parked then we walked in
no Eve I went to prepare la room incinci for Kuhle
coz I was gonna share with Eve kwi main
bedroom...not that I like it,but the situation permitted
and kinda forced us into this.

Me:"Kuhle is coming here"

Her:"I'm hungry though"

Me:"well you can cook if you want to"

Her:"aren't there noodles here"?

Ndamhleka :v she left food endlini now ufuna utya
iinoodles? I called Vincent

Him:"hey Tee"

Me:"hey Vee, are you working tonight"?

Him:"yeah what's up "?

Me:" I need a delivery man"

Him:"good thing you spoke now,I can drop it off
xandizise u Kuhle"

Me:"oh he's with you"?

Him:"yeah he just came to say hi"

Me:"thank God! Pls make it like last time,and some
bread pls"

Him:"no problem"

Me:"enkosi"

I hung up...

Me:"Vince is gonna bring us meat so you can just take a bath and get warm"

[10/10, 19:21] [+27 73 069 2704 : #263

She ran upstairs for her bath, I also went to change into PJs and waited for Kuhle, wafika u Vince no kay and we just chat up for a while. Kay said he's not hungry he just wanted to rest then I took him to his room ndabuya ndatya no Eve then we turned off the lights and went to bed.

I closed my eyes immediately coz Eve was talking on the phone with her boyfriend. Just as I thought I was resting, and maybe falling asleep... My phone rang

I took a deep breath...I didn't wanna fight with Ntando shame. Maybe I did wrong, or maybe said wrong but in my own eyes I was trying to look out for his family coz some day, maybe if God permits, some

day we could all be family and family sticks together...

Me:"babe"

Him:"you sound like you're sleeping"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"can we talk"?

Me:"can't we talk ksasa? I've had a long day babe I really need to rest"

Him:"please...I'm sorry bout what I said earlier,or rather how it came out"

Me:"there's no need to apologize you were just being honest"

Him:"baby mahn"

Me:"baby yaz what I do for your brothers ndiyenza kuba ndicinga at some level we're family,or we could be so xabesoyika wena atleast mna mandibe approachable. But ke I'm really sorry for doing those things behind your back"

Him:"can I speak now"?

Me:"go ahead"

Him:"I appreciate what you do,you're your own person I can't run away from that"

Me:"but I hate fighting with you"

Him:"every relationship has its ups and downs"

Me:"I guess you're right"

Him:"kiss my babies good night for me pls "

Me:"I'll only see em tomorrow morning "

Him:"hau,uphi kanti "

:v

Me:"ndi takile"

Him:"hay ungandiphambaneli S'bongile"

Me:"hay kodwa I'm just being honest here"

Cwaka for a moment...

Me:"can I hang up now? I'm really tired"

Him:"uphi"?

Lol oh fvq...akudlalwa ke no Ntando kanene!

Me:"I'm at your crib"

Him:"at my crib? Why? I thought Kuhle will sleep there njena"

Me:"ndizomgada angamoshi kalok"

Him:"baby we just spoke about this though"

Me:"chill ndiyadlala. I'm here with Eve kalok Lizard came with her two friends so akhondawo yolala since we also have Keri's helper nabantwana"

Him:"yho bekhe ndabuza ke ku Marcus ba did he tell y'all she's coming with people waske wathi he'll sort it out"

Me:"mh,I wonder"

Him:"ungalwi no Lizzy ke babe apho"

Me:"andimdala nje for all'o that"

Him:"mmmh ulale kak'hle ke neh"

Me:"thanks. You too"

Him: "I'll wake you up"

Me:"love you baby"

Him:"love you too"

We hung up.

Eve was still laughing on her phone ndalala mna yho I was not even tired I was just fed up yile nto yenzwa ngu Liz qha andfunuthetha neh? Coz ndizoba ngulomntu urongo.

...

The following morning Ntando really woke me up -_-

Me:"mmh"

Him:"vula"

I closed my eyes and yawned...yho

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"Ntando! Yho nton man ek'seni kangaka"?

Him:"vula"

Me:"ndivukile fondin"

Him:"I can hear that,now vula"

I sat up and wiped my eyes...what the hell is he doing in Jo'burg? Eshe!

Me:"ndivule? Uphi kanti"?

Him:"I'm at the door"

I didn't believe him, I wore my slippers and walked down the stairs khacinge andinxibanga ne gown I'm just in my PJ shorts ne vest qha. I opened the door and there he was :o with a smug smile...I hung up and looked at him then shook my head and walked

to the kitchen. I rinsed my mouth and turned to walk out,he held my waist and kissed my cheek...she wanted to kiss my lips I ducked away

Him:"surprise "

Me:"mxm. Did you see the time"?

He let go of my waist and touched my face, then kissed me. I fell right into his web and kissed him back at the end of the day I missed him, he lifted me off the ground and put me on the counter and we continued kissing then I pushed him a Lil,I wanted to have a proper look at him

Him:"nton ngoku"?

Me:"don't get me wrong neh babe"

Him:"but"?

Me:"are you okay? What brings you to Jo'burg this early? Is everything okay"?

He didn't answer immediately.

I touched his strong features... I was really worried man.

Him:"I just came to check something out,business babe"

Me:"you're not telling me the truth mntwam kodwa"

Him:"can we make breakfast "

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

Me:"please,honesty? Remember "?

He kissed my pursed lips and hugged me. Now Ntando only hugs when I want ahug,he's not a very cuddly person. This was definitely off!! I hugged him very tight...very tight and then I heard him release a huge load of breath. I rubbed his back while waiting for him to talk

Me:" baby"

Cwaka.

Me:"Ntando you're really getting me worried what's going on"?

He looked at me,and went to get a glass of water.

Him:"they tracked mom's house down,vandalized it and everything else in the yard,killed my dogs, injured my men and burnt the house down"

Me:"who? Whoah wait...uphi umamakho yena? Where was she when all this happened"?

He sat down and looked at his fingers,his hands were shaking terribly.

Him:" she called me yesterday after I spoke to you,saying something doesn't feel right so I tried convincing her everything is okay"

Me:"and"?

Him:"then she said she's going to her sister's house uzolala khona so I told the drivers to take her there. They told me she packed a full trunk which seemed very heavy,I didn't take much into it"

Me:"who called you when"?

Him:"one of the guys, he said he had went out on routine to check out my aunts house for safety reasons,then he went to fill up the car and grab a bite for the rest of the team,when he came back the others were scattered on the floor and the house was on fire"

Me:"yho. Do you know who did this"

Him:"there's only one way to find out"

Me:"ooh. That's why you're here"

Him:"yep"

Me:"but babe why don-"

Him:"I'll make sure I get all my answers today coz Luke has a bachelors tonight"

I just kept quiet and made breakfast... When I was done I dished up for us in one plate and we followed each other to the lounge. When we hit the couch we put the tray on the coffee table and then I took his hands and he looked at me confused

Me:"I don't want you to get hurt"

Him:"relax baby"

Me:"I wish I could..."

He smiled and kissed me,we kissed I even had to push him on the couch and we kissed. His hands touching and pinching everywhere and making sensations grow stronger and imagination even wilder

Her:"Eew man,get a room"!

I jumped up,he pulled me down and we just smiled at Eve

Me:"breakfast is in the oven"

She smirked and went to the kitchen,we giggled and continued where we left off...

Him:"Oh God now! So early in the morning"

I looked up and saw Kuhle :v

Bae:"Fokof kwedini"

Me:"breakfast is in the oven"

Lol ndasuka and we ate,the other two came to join us sancokola njee.

Bae:"So Eve, I hear you and Liz are at each others necks"

She looked at me

Me:"I didn't say anything"

Him:"no I heard from Lulu "

Her:"I'm starting to have this strong hatred towards her"

Me:"hatred is a strong word"

Her:"I'm being honest"

Him:"mmh... Kuhle,what business do you have here"

Kay:"just a business possibility. I'm meeting the gents at ten. Can't say much ngoku but I'll tell you when things are finalized "

Him:"mmh,don't get involved in backdoor business pls. I have enough drama on my hands"

Kay:"I think I'm responsible bhuti"

Him:"I won't answer that"

Lol and I wasn't getting involved

Him:"so babe,what does your day look like"?

Me:"very busy,after this mna no Eve Siya kwi hotel to make sure everything is set then we'll go fetch the ladies and last Sive"

Him:"yho,but your car won't make it"

Me:"no I asked my drivers to help me kalok"

Him:"mmh, will I see you before I go"?

Me:"I'll make it possible don't worry"

Him:"sure"

We kissed then Eve collected the plates and washed

them while I bathed.

[10/10, 19:22] [+27 73 069 2704 : #264

I uhm, took a bath and came out, he was sitting on the bed as I came out, dried myself up and lotioned then I chose a flowing maxi dress since I was just running errands now and then kept the items for the kitchen party packed in my extra bag in my boot. I matched the maxi dress with sandals and minimum natural make-up then took my bag

Me: "so ithini into yakho"

Him: "I'm just waiting for you"

Me: "and then uzothini kalok"

Him: "and then I'll go see my people and maybe later come and wait for you andiyaz"

Me: "to make things easy just call me when you're done, coz I might be home late if sibuyile at all"

Him: "mmkay"

Me:"masehle ke and give Eve some space to bath naye"

He followed me downstairs.

Eve hit me with a towel on my face as she ran up :v I laughed and poured Ntando a glass of juice as I took bottled water. And sat next to him

Me:"awzodlula endlini"

Him:"I don't think it'll be a great idea"

Me:"but your kids miss you"

Him:"Sino always knows when I'm not okay,andifuni bandibone ndinjena babe"

I kept quiet...

Kuhle came down looking dapper :)

Me:"mmmh! Niqqa you look hot"!

He laughed and did a turn around

Me:"I hope your girl knows what she's got in ya"

Him:"she knows...haha! Tee hay man,khayeke mfethu"

Me:"haha! Jonga ubhut wakho u jelly"

We both looked at Ntando and laughed, he just smiled and shook his head...

Kay:"I need to run neh,I guess I'll see you later on"?

Me:"erh...about that, I'll probably still be at the kitchen party so its either I leave you with the key or you'll call your brother"

Kay:"bra uzobalapha till when"?

Him:"babe mnike your key,I'll be busy in-between

Pretoria ad Soweto today"

Me:"sure"

I gave him my keys and a car hooted outside wabaleka ke wahamba, Eve came down all dressed up ndamjonga... I knew immediately that today,she's gonna be full of drama!

Bae:"you're dressed for the party already"?

Her:"yeap"

Baby eyed me,I just smiled and took my bag then kissed his lips

Me:"Love you "

Him:"khawphinde"

Lol I kissed him again

Me:"play safe baby mahn"

Him:"sure thing"

We left him and headed to our destination.

Yho... As time went by,things started adding up and then the friends came in...oh Southern Sun staff though! They made it look so perfect. Our theme had changed from the original idea to white dresses, silver stilettos and yellow African doeks to add that African feel since she's a Xhosa chick.

When everyone was in there,I took a drive to Sive's flat with a dress I hand picked for her...

Her:"hey,you look beautiful. Now I feel like I need to change"

Me:"feel free...but if only you'll change into this"

I presented her ngala lokhwe. She took it and

changed,she actually thought we were going out as girl just for drinks. She had no idea what was ahead of her...after she changed she wore golden sparkling stills.

Her:"how do I look"?

Me:"you look great sisi...you don't want a doek like mine"?

Her:"you don't mind us matching"?

Me:"actually no,here. I have an extra one"

She smiled and sat in front of the mirror as I helped her do the doek then we headed out. This was her moment. We made some conversation as we entered Southern Sun hotel,Arcadia in Pretoria then walked to their conference room which was filled by every woman in Sive's life including her mother and aunts. We managed to get everyone there... Without her knowing

Her:"what's are we doing in a conference room though"

Me:"you'll see"

I opened the door and stepped aside for her to walk in ad then everyone shouted: SURPRISE!!!!!!

She was shocked! Surprised! I laughed as I led her to her chair... And then kwaqalwa izinto zikhona.

It was a very beautiful evening shame. Everyone was on their good behavior even Eve and Lizzy were subtle around each other. Then past ten in the night as we were having fun with male strippers #hides I got a call from bae... So I rushed to the bathroom for privacy

Me:"hello"

Him:"awbuyi nah"

Me:"yho kungona kuqala ubumnadi babe"

Him:"kengok does that mean I'll leave without seeing

you"

I sighed...

Oh-kay! Maybe I can steal a few minutes away from the ladies for my man neh?

Me:"are you driving yourself to the airport "?

Him:"ndilapha endlini fondin"

Me:"oh...okay ndiyeza"

Him:"thank you"

Then he hung up! I drove to his apartment...kodwa u Ntando is mad kwelinye icala :v like, he'll be in CT enjoying the bachelors party without any form of uphazanyiswa ndim kodwa he's disturbing my fun with the girls! I drove my white beast to Sandton ndafika ephole ku head uNtando on the couch

Me:"hey,I thought you'd be on your way to the airport by now"

Him:"I am... Couldn't go without properly saying goodbye"

I smiled and sat next to him as we kissed.

Me:"where's your brother"?

Him:"he's upstairs "

We kissed again...

Me:"we can't do this here"

He scooped me up from the couch and took me to our bed where he undressed. Lol,we had a quickie man...hot,steamy and quick! Then we kissed...took a shower and got dressed sahamba,I drove him to the

airport kissed him goodbye and returned back to the ladies and had the best fun of my life.

[10/10, 19:22] +27 73 069 2704 : #265

The following morning we were all still half-drunk :v
Lol if ikhona into enjalo. I woke up and looked around for my sisters and Sive and I only found Eve and woke her up

Her:"mh.hm please not now"

Me:"we have to go,where's Keri"?

Her:"don't know"

I looked for Keri and found her coming out of a room with Sive so we all went to my car and headed home. I dropped Sive in her flat and drove the rest of us home. The kids were already up and running, and at times like these I thank God I don't have umntana coz when I walked in that house I only wanted to hit my bed and smell my own perfume! Yhu! I locked

myself in,undressed and covered my naked body
ndalala cum. . .

When I woke up my head was spinning and I
checked the time...it was past 2 in the afternoon. I
went for a cold shower and wore leggings and a vest
along with slippers, took all my phones and then I
went downstairs and cuddled myself on the couch
checking messages

Sino:"mama"

I looked up at her and pecked her chubby cheeks
then she got on that same couch I was resting on

Me:"what's up"?

Her:"I just miss you"

Me:"come here,let's hug it out"

Lol we hugged.

And then she sat on me as my head rested on the armrest of the couch and my whole body on the entire couch

Me:"what did you have for breakfast"?

Her:"aunty made us banana oats then she gave us fruit salad"

Me:"mmh, where's your brother"

Her:"udlala phandle noo Booboo. Baphi aba sisi bamhlophe"?

Me:"andibazi nje sisi"

Her:"oohkay"

We just sat there playing games on my phone and then I just closed my eyes ndalala mna ngoku adlalayo.

Some time later I heard her talking on my phone,I opened my eyes and she was laughing talking and when she saw that I'm awake she told the speaker

that ndivukile then she gave me the phone... I looked at the caller before answering

Me:"Sihle"

Him:"hey,unjani"

Me:"I'm good...I think. How are you"

Him:"I'm great,heh man mdala mos u Sinothando "?

Me:" kakhulu yhu"

Him:"I was just checking y'all man akhonto"

Me:"oh thanks boet"

Him:"cheers"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up...I looked at Sino quizzically

Her:"daddy and your big brother called,I told them ulele"

Me:"you should have woken me"

Her:"hayi sisi,umakhulu said never wake up an elder unless its important "

:)

Me:"what if those calls were important "?

Her:" khange batsho ke mama"

I kissed her and went to the bathroom, I went up to my room and saw la ntombi ulele pha -_- I went to Keri's room and walked in as Eve had just came out of the shower. I sat on the bed,Keri was in the bathroom.. I looked at Eve,I knew something was up.
Noba yinton nah

Her:"did you call Marcus back"?

Me:"no what's going on"?

Her:"rather hear it from him"

Me:"hear what from him"?

Wathula and sat down right in front of me.

Her:"your man...he was stabbed"

Me:"who? Ntando"?

Her:"yeah"

Me:"haibo! What time? Coz he left Jozi very late,almost midnight late izolo"

Her:"apparently he was stabbed today. He's at the hospital ngoku"

I didn't believe it.

Sino said her daddy called then how come he was stabbed namhlanje?

I got up and left her there. I went outside and called his phone,it went straight to VM so I called Marcus

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"hey uhm,you called earlier"

Him:"yeah your stepdaughter said you're asleep"

Me:"yeah. So what's up"

Him:"erh... Ta Beast is in hospital. He was stabbed not so long ago"

Me:"oh...where and how bad is the wound"?

Him:"its in his ribcage"

Me:"damn! How bad is it"?

Him:"I don't know,the doctors are not telling us anything"

Me:"okay...Okay."

Him:"look I'll call you if there's any change"

Me:"ofcoz"

Then I hung up.

I called Mo

Him:"boss lady"

Me:"hi,uphi"

Him:"I'm in the Cape, what's up"

Me:"I was wondering ungewazi ukuza e Jo'burg as in,right now"?

Him:"why? is everything okay"?

Me:"yeah uhm... everything is fine, I just kinda like promised the kids an outing ndalibala now they're on my case"

Him:"baqheliswa nguyise wabo...no problem sisi ,lungisani I'll be there in an hour or two"

Me:"thanks bhuti "

I hung up

Okay... Breath.

I went back to Keri's room ndafika bathetha

ngam,they abruptly stopped though

Me:"I'm flying to CT in about two hours"

Keri:"Marc says its dangerous out there right now"

Me:"well I'll face that when I'm there..."

Eve:"the kids"?

Me:"I'm taking them with"

Keri:"baby,why not wait for Marc to call and inform you of any progress then you can fly in"

Me:"guys,I was just telling you not requesting from y'all neh"

Keri:"I know,but babe think about it"

Eve:"she's not one to change her mind that easily...look,I'll come with you. For moral support"

Me:"sure,pack a bag sihambe ke"

Then I left them and went to pack just a weekend bag for each of his kids and my own then ndababiza

the refreshed and we waited for Mo to say he's here.

When he finally called I asked my drivers to drive us to the airport then we boarded the plane...the flight a quiet one. You know I dropped everything? When it comes to me he drops everything too. He always puts me first no matter how busy he's schedule is but when I call and say I'm in trouble or I need him he comes right away so as I had promised at the reunion of this relationship that I'll make an effort,now was the right time to show that effort. I wasn't even thinking about losing him,I was just thinking of what he'll do when he gets out of that hospital...

We landed.

I I called Ivor and he came to fetch us,I had my own key nalapha so this was no hustle...everyone went to his/her room I called Marcus ndimbuza bakwesiphi isibhedlele and he told me then I hung up

Me:"Eve"?

She came down

Me:"I'll leave you with them,I'll buy something for yall to eat Ivor will come back with it neh"

Her:"okay cool"

Me:"sharp"

I went to the hospital with Ivor,I gave him money to buy them food ndahamba mna ndaya kwesi sibhedlele ... I got a go ahead from the casualty area though this was a private hospital

I saw Gudda with six coffees and a box that I thought consisted of muffins or scones... He saw me and was shocked

Him:"hau boss lady,aren't you supposed to be in Jo'burg"?

Me:"how's your boss"?

Him:"how did you get here? Does your brother know ulapha"?

I just walked away from him,towards the ward number I was given ndabona u Marcus kuqala and he saw me and just shook his head... We just hugged akathetha. I must say, the guys were somewhat uncomfortable

Me:"so uhm, can I see him"?

Him:"the doctor said he needs to rest"

Me:"I won't take long,I just wanna see him"

He sighed and opened the door for me. I walked in and had a lump in my throat when I saw him lying there. I sat down. Yho. This is harder than I thought

it actually would be... I held his hand and just looked at him.

[10/10, 19:22] [+27 73 069 2704 : #266

I looked at him...

Me:"dude but you promised you'll be safe. What happened? Who did this to you"?

Obviously he couldn't answer me right away coz he was heavily sedated. I stopped myself from crying, I swallowed that hard lump and breathed out. I got up and kissed his lips ndaphuma. Thank God I had asked Ivor to come back for me

My brother came to me...

Me:"so,what happened"?

Him:"I can't really say much at the moment"

Me:"mmh guess I'll see you around"

Him:"you shouldn't be here. I told Keri that you can't come here its very dangerous"

Me:"before I go,can you give me his phones"?

They all looked at each other... Gudda said something ku Ranger whispering while I waited. Then they gave me his tab and two personal phones

Me:"ziyashota"

Ranger: "these are business phone Tee"

Me:"I think I know that already"

Gudda:"we can't give you ezi phone mfethu. Just take those"

I looked at them sternly

Me:"Gudda, Ranger...if you know what's good for you

you'll give me those phones. Unless... Unless you know I'll find what y'all are hiding from me"

Marc looked at them and kept quiet...

I waited...

Gudda:"Tee mfethu these phones have important confidential information please man,if we give you we'll get in trouble with the King"

Marc: "baby girl, go and rest. I'll inform you of any changes"

I looked at the guys one more time...

Me:"bye bye Marc"

I kissed his cheek and went to the front of the hospital and Ivor was already there waiting patiently. He took me home...

I went straight to my room, drank two painkillers and got in bed. Dammit! But I couldn't sleep a wink... I was tossing and turning oko ndancama ndavuka and took his laptop and opened some latest messages nda funda oko and there was nothing I could pin to this stabbing.

I kept on reading and reading nothing, I threw them aside and decided to go downstairs where Eve the kids were watching TV

Sino: "heee ubuyephi mama"?

Me: "bend'lele baby"

Sino: "ooh uphi utata"?

I cleared my throat

Me: "utatakho? He's in East London "

Her:"uye ku makhulu "?

Me:" yep"

Her:"mmkay"

We watched TV,my mind was not here. At all.

I received a call from Faith...

Me:"low"

Her:"hi,you good"?

Me:"I'm great. You"?

Her:"I'm good,I was wondering if you'll have a chance next weekend I'll be visiting your dad"

Me:"you mean you'll be visiting your brother"

Her:"yes"

Me:"mmh,I'll see. I don't know for now"

Her:"okay,I'll await your call"

Me:"sure"

Then she hung up

I don't know... I just,I didn't feel like visiting prison now maybe lento yenzeka ku Ntando scared me off a bit but I had to. I can't keep postponing this issue...at end of the day this man could be my dad,I'm not sure. I don't know.

[10/10, 19:23] [+27 73 069 2704# : #267

Three days down Ntando was operated and recovering but he still didn't know we're here and the situation was bad... His team was on blood war day in day out and the only way to feel protected was to stay in doors or go back to Jozi

Me:"I'm not going anywhere... Eve can take the kids and go"

Marc:"Trinalique! Pls man.. I told you I will call you when he's out"

My phone rang... Ranger

Me:"hi"

Him:"ta Beast wants to see you"

I was shocked...and happy...but I didn't wanna give away ku Marc that easily.

Me:"uhm, okay. Sure. Thanks"

Him:"sharp"

We hung up...

Me:"boet, I'd like to sit here and argue with you but there's somewhere I've gotta be right now"

Him:"can you atleast consider what I'm saying?
Think of the kids pls"

Me:"okay,no problem"

I left him and went to take a hoodie as I called Ivor to drive me to the hospital, Marc stayed behind having lunch with Eve and the kids.

When we reached the hospital I just hurried to the ward and his guys,about three of them were inside... I slowly opened the door and Gudda looked at me

Him:"uhm, gents masphumeni nje kancinci"

They all turned to look at me and said something in a low voice then they all went out. I took a few steps towards him and stopped abruptly when Ranger burst in blabbering

Him:"Trina you have to go now"

:o he better be kidding... I looked at him and back to Ntando quizzically

Him:"Please Tee,this place is about to get bloody.
Leave. Pls"

Me:"now I'm totally confused! Why did you call me
here"?

Bae:"kwenzeka nton mfethu"

Ranger:"I just got notified that u Yanga nalamajita
asondo parka underground and they look like they're
on a mission"

Ntando took a deep breath and got up. He started
dressing...now I was dumb. Ranger left...I just stood
there wanxiba umntu wagqiba and he packed his
bag biyothathwa ngu Gudda endlini...

Him:"masambe"

Me:"did you get discharged"?

Him:"let's not worry about that right now,we have
bigger problems"

Okay

Me fussing is not gonna help anyone right now,we made way outside and got in the car...no one noticed. I don't know how though.

Him:"Ivor...drive fast"

Ivor:"roger"

Jonga uphuma apho was like siphephethiwe!

We reached the house in a matter of minutes... I had to go in first to make sure his kids don't see him...his instructions.

Me:"Eve"?

Her:"kitchen"

I went to her,they were baking so I took her aside.

Me:"the situation has gotten worse. Can you pls take them to their room,Ntando doesn't want them to see him"

Her:"he's here? Is he better? Was he discharged "?

Me:" he discharged himself,now pls. We don't have much time"

Her:"sure"

She asked them to follow her and they obliged,I went to get Ntando out and we went to his room upstairs... I just stood by the door as he undresses and searched for bandages in his drawer then he tightened the wound dressing. He wore a tight protector like a thick rubber or silicone vest then he wore his clothes...all black and heavy..maybe zi protective I don't know.

When he was done he sat down... And looked at me

Him:"sondela babe"

I walked to him and sat on his lap

Him:"you guys should leave. You shouldn't have come this side, this place is dangerous, it has become a blood battlezone"

I kept quiet

Him:"baby"

Cwaka.

He lifted up my chin and we looked at each other

Him:"it will soon end then nizophinda nibuye "

Me:"uyaphi wena ngoku Ntando"

Him:"I uhm, I have to attend to something "

Me:"or someone"?

Wathula

Him:"please. Pack izinto zenu and go back to Jo'burg. Please"

Me:"I'm not leaving you"

Him:"its for your own good,don't worry yourself about me. Just take the kids and go...I'll follow when I'm done"

I got up and walked to the door

Him:"baby"

Ndema

He got up and hugged me from behind. Tears welled up in my eyes... The animal in Ntando was unleashing but I'm telling you,I'm not going anywhere!
He kissed my neck

Him:"I could not be able to live with myself if anything happened to you"

Me:"khayeke mfethu. Hamba iya kulendawo ifanba uya kuyo"

Then I loosened his grip around my waist and left him,I went to the kids and packed their bags

Owe:"siyahamba sisi"?

[10/10, 19:23] [+27 73 069 2704 : #268

Me:"ewe boy"

Him:"yho,singambonanga no tata"

Me:"he'll come to Jo'burg when he's got a chance"

Sino:"asizoya ku makhulu kengok mama"?

Me:"not namhlanje baby"

Her:"but sizoya"

Me:"I think so"

They started getting dressed Eve helped them and she also packed... My phone beeped "khazapha eroomin" I didn't go right away. I packed finish...I was ready to go too if ndide ndahamba I wasn't gonna change anything ndi right lewae ndiyiyo mna.

Me:"Eve,take them to the car so long. I'll be down in a minute... The underground parking"

Her:"sure"

Shame mntakasekhaya wasn't even saying much,but I could see she was dead worried about this whole situation. When they had left I went to the room

ndafika eme by the window. I walked in and closed the door...

Me:"sup"?

He turned but didn't move...

Him:"I uhm, just wanted to say thank you"

Me:"for nto"

Him:"being here for me and my kids...especially at a time like this"

Me:"sho"

Him:"baby I need you to cooperate with me here,go to Jo'burg stay with them a while longer at Luke's house coz I don't know noba abazokuya pha kum nah"

Me:"Ivor is waiting downstairs so I have to go"

Him:"can I trust you"?

Me:"I don't know,what do you think"

He came forward

Him:"I need you to do a few things for me ofika kwakho endlini..."

Me:"sure"

I know ndiyatyhafisa shame but hey, I didn't wanna leave him okay. I didn't trust that he'll be fine...most of all I know I didn't wanna loose him.

I turned to walk away... But then, I couldn't. I walked right into his arms and hugged him

Me:"you better not die in this bloody war y'all are doing"

Him:"keep me in your prayers"

I moved back and kissed him, a tear escaped one of my eyes ndasuka kwakuye kengok.

Him: "keep safe neh"

Me: "you keep safe Ntando, for your kids sake"

He kissed my forehead and I left him, got in the car and we drove to the airport. Mo took us to Jo'burg.

When we landed the drivers were already waiting in two cars... Don't ask me why we would need two cars. Anyway we drove home and guess what? Elizabeth was still there but her friends had gone...

The kids joined the others, Eve and I went to Keri's room

Her: "hey, you're back! Thank God.. I was getting worried. Why didn't you guys call"?

Eve:"too many questions Keri...too many questions"

Hahaha! I just flopped on her bed on my stomach and Eve followed, we blocked everything out.

Keri:"are you guys okay"?

Me:"yeah... Just give us a minute "

Her:"okay,i'll be in the kitchen"

Me:"mmh"

After she closed the door we looked at each other and laughed

Me:"what is Liz still doing here"?

Her:"yoooh! She's worse than Cape Town"

Me:"I'm just grateful her friends have left. Atleast I won't have to go over to Ntando's house "

Her:"speaking of him... Whats the latest"?

Me:"I'm supposed to call him,he said he had something for me to do for him"

Her:"have you called him"?

Me:"no. I don't think i will"

Her:"oh Trina"

Me:"what if I endanger myself"?

Her:"you should have thought about that when you flew down to CT "

I sat dumb.

Beast was on some deep shit right there!

And he was chilled about it...he is always chilled yaz.

-

Ntando's POV

Back in CT

After they left, I drove myself to the warehouse where I met with my team. Yanga needed to be put in place... Oh by the way, Yanga is bra Killa's son and so i think he was avenging his father's death ngalento but that don't mean I'm gonna take it sitting down. A man fights for his own survival outchea.

Gudda:"ta... I asked Mxo to dig and this is what he found"

I took the documents... Okay,with all of this i knew i could have the upper hand on this whole situation. We did a briefing and proper planning until late...i sent one of the guys to go buy food as we polished and dusted off the tools. My adrenaline was high...

It has been a long time since we've been in a blood war,don't mind Killa. That was just play. I didn't even put much into that other than saving S'bongile.

X:"grootman, its time"

Me:"nityile"?

X:"ewe bra"

Me:"sure"

He went to gather everyone,we prayed and loaded the cars...it was past eleven at night. The only time to reveal the beasts in us. I drove with X (coz i didn't really trust him i wanted to test his loyalty tonight) then i took Bongani who goes by the name Bullet.

Marc took three men, Ranger took his own three and the rest left with Gudda.

I reached Yanga's apartment, opened the front door and walked in... I went straight to his room and found him asleep with two girls... X had an injection that contained fluid that will make Yanga fall into this deep sleep so i instructed him to inject him and he did without second thoughts

Me:"Bullet, carry him to the trunk"

Him:"roger"

As he carried Yanga off the bed,one of the girls woke up, Bullet just took Yanga down to the car

Her:"oh my gosh... Whats going on? Yanga? Where are you taking him? Dammit answer me or I'm gonna scream and wake up the neighbors"

Me:"Athenkosi right"?

Her:"how do you know my name? Who the fuck are you"?

Me:"who am I should be the least of your concerns right now... Cummon wake your friend up and get dressed. We don't have the whole night"

Her:"jy is befok as jy dink ek gaan saam met julle"

I looked at her... X was busy collecting valuables, phones, tabs, laptops and everything on paper from drawers and under matras.

Me: "i wont repeat myself"

Waphakama and woke up her friend, they got dressed and we drove back to the warehouse. The others were not back yet so these two had to do all the work

Me: "Bullet"

Him: "Sho ta"

Me: "bring the chairs"

He brought me three chairs with the electrocuted hats and straps to keep one on one place.

Me:"X...qala ngo Yanga"

Him:"roger"

He strapped Yanga in his seat... I positioned the girls a short distance from him,facing him then X also strapped them while they were covered in brown paper bag.

Marc'O'Polo returned with Yanga's youngest brother...the one he used or rather sent to burn down my mother's house,along with his friends who helped him.

Me:"this is gonna be a long night, Bullet bring more chairs and set them around this niqqa"

Ranger came back with four gang members,they also got in line then Gudda came with the baby momma,her thug brothers and a surprise :v Chuma!
All were set in position

Gudda:"i have a surprise guest"

Me:"i dont like surprises"

He pointed towards a chair

I removed Chuma's brown bag and smiled at her...

Me:"mmh...what do we have here"

Her:"baby please... I didn't do anything"

Him:"Chuma...wow. I underestimated you yaz. Guess its true what they say, leaves dont fall far from its trees"

Her:"Ntando please...whats all this? Why am i chained on this stupid chair"?

Him:"ssssh! Ntando was stabbed remember? He's home resting ke nana,but Beast is around"

Her:" Ntando please..."

Him:"don't worry,you'll love Beast"

I looked at the guys...

Me:"well done. You can go and have rest now"

Them:"sure ta"

We walked out,locked and went to rest....

Kusazonuka!

[10/10, 19:23] [+27 73 069 2704 : #269

Ntando's POV

When I reached the house I went through the stuff we got from Yanga's crib...mxm past four in the morning I just got bored and went back to the warehouse.

I opened up Yanga and he was still drowsy so I took a bucket of cold water and splashed it on his face he immediately came to attention

Me:"good morning fella"

Him:"ta Beast... Wha-"

He wriggled himself from his chair in vain... I took a chair and sat in front of him next to his brother

Me:"So.... You decided to fight your fathers battles huh"

Him:"ta Beast bra... Please. Just let me go,I didn't do anything"

Me:"pity you never listened when your dad told you this world is dangerous... If you hadn't listened to u Chuma you wouldn't be here right now"

I heard Chuma mumbling something so I got up and went to her

Me:"hey sweetie... There's your brother. Lonto niyafana"

Her:"Ntando don't do this"

Me:"ndiyeza Myangana ntwana...khawme ndiqale apha"

I pulled my table with every sort of tool and sat in front of her

Me:"you know, anything with fire smell of your name"

Her:"I wasn't involved when they burnt down your moms house"

Me:"oh,but you know they burnt it down...how typical. Anyway... Can we go back? Lemme take you down memory lane "

I plugged the extension to a socket nearby and took the remote control

Me:"this is how we're gonna do this, I'll ask a question and you answer honestly... Or I say a fact and all you have to say is true or false. Got it"?

She nod

Me:"I'm glad we understand each other coz there'll be consequences if you decide to lie to me "

I take my pliers and look at her...then I switched on the electrocuted chair and it drizzled the hell outta her :v I could see she was shaken

Me:"sorry about that,was just checking ba iyaspana nah. Anyway, usakhumbula uyotshisa ikitchi la kwam ndingekho"?

Her:"yes"

Me:"mh...so its safe to say that you knew what you were doing"

Her:"Ntando look, I was hurt okay? I wan-"

I turned on the chair...the chair electrocutes from the head down and its very painful. After 30 seconds I switched it off

Me:"cooperate Chuma. Cooperate nontombi"

Yanga:"ta Beast bra stop this shit! This shit could mess with her mind uyayaz nawe lonto what will you tell your son? Huh"?

Me:"my son? I have a son? With who"?

Yanga:"are you insane? You have a son no Chuma man fuck this shit"!

Me:"maybe I lost my memory mfethu"

Chuma:"so now you've forgotten your own son? I know you're a thug but I didn't think you'd be this cruel...to not even regard your own flesh and blood"

I looked at both of them and laughed...

Me:"you guys must be taking about Ntando... Moving on. So Chuma you say you had intensions huh"?

Her:"yes"

Me:"to kill my girlfriend and my unborn son"?

Her:"I just wanted to sc-"

I turned the chair on again...for 2 minutes

Me:"yes or no better yet,true or false neh"

Her:"You're torturing me like you've never loved me before"

She said a lot of things and my temper was rising... I just took my pliers and ripped her foot pinkie off. She cried in agony,waking everyone else up

Yanga:"fuck you Beast! Fuck you,you're not man

enough! If you're a man iza kum uyeke u Chuma jou
ma sê poes "

Me:"Chuma...that was for my son"

Her:"fuck you Ntando! Fuck you"

I bent down and removed the second one on the
other foot...that sent her jolting up her seat.

Me:"that was for u baby...you robbed her an
opportunity of being a mother"

When she started swearing and showering me with
more vulgar words I just turned on the chair,set 15
minutes and went to sit in front of Yanga .

Me:"ingath uyathetha mjita"

He spit on my face... I got up and washed my face returned and slapped the demo out of his ugly face he nosebled immediately

Me:"so Yanga. You also seem to be fascinated by fire huh"?

Him:"fuck you fucking ass outta my face"

Me:"mmh...Killa left you with the dirty mouth. Its not cute though I recommend him..its the least he could do"

I got up and set his chair for 20 minutes as I loaded my guns and sharpened my pocket knife

After twenty minutes I locked the doors and went to bath endlini.. When I checked my phones,I had missed calls from bae. I know she's worried and she'll probably act up for not picking up the calls but hey,I have more important issues on my plate right now...

As I stood under the shower head I released a long breath I must have been holding for too long...

Oh I'm gonna have a very long day...

- - -

I called Ntando.

I called this niqqa four flippen times and he didn't even respond kwey one? Yet he's the one who said I must call him when I'm home? Uyand'qhela qha qwaba!

Eve:"he's not picking"

Me:"nope"

Her:"maybe he's busy"

Me:"whatever wethu Eve. Let's go to the kitchen,I'm hungry"

We followed each other to the kitchen and saw Liz having tea with her sister-in-law but we didn't budge we just passed and went straight to the kitchen

Eve:"I feel like sausages...and a fizzy drink"

Me:"masenze,I just want some good food mtchana"

She made the sausages, I buttered the bread and made Greek salad with feta cheese then we took our food to where Liz and Keri were, we greeted then sahlala satya

Keri:"yho you guys must be hungry"

Eve:"mh,you have no idea. So what's up? Why is she still here"?

Liz:"why don't you ask me directly if you have a problem with me"?

Eve:"I wasn't talking to you"

Liz:"but you're talking about me in my presence"

Eve:"Elizabeth,could you for once be a good daughter in-law and be quiet when your in-laws are talking? We don't have to include you or your word sister you're more of a visitor here for now"

Liz:"Keri I don't wanna fight with Eve,please talk to her"

Eve:"no need,I'm fine as long as I don't have to see your face in every corner I turn to"

Waphakama

I just sat there and finished eating oko ndithe cwaka.

Liz:"you're awfully quiet Tee"

I ignores her...

Liz:"Trina"

Me:"I'm not in the mood okay"?

Liz:"jeeer! I think I've overstayed my welcome here"

Me:"you said it"

Ndaphakama and went to put the trays in the kitchen.

My phone rang...

Keri:"Tee your phone is ringing"

Me:"I'm not available "

Her:"it could be important "

Me:"just tell whoever it is that I'm not around"

I washed the dishes as she answered my phone but being Keri...she brought the phone to the kitchen and put it on my ear I looked at her :o in disbelief.

Him:"baby"

Me:"erh...hi"

Him:"u busy nah"?

Me:"yeah kinda. U grand"

Him:"yeah ndi sharp "

Me:"sho"

Wakhe wathula

Him:"pls call me when you're not occupied "

Me:"kay"

Him:"I love you,okay"

Me:"okay"

I heard him sighing... I just gave Keri the phone and finished what I was doing. I missed him so much,I

was worried about his wound but I didn't wanna put much thought into him coz my heart was torn shame.. My mind wouldn't let go of the situation I left in cape Town but then what difference would I have made? I'm inexperienced remember?

But all in all,I just missed him. Stru'bob.

[10/10, 19:23] [+27 73 069 2704 : #270

When I was done I just went upstairs and lay on my bed,I dialed Ntando since said I should call him back when I'm not occupied

Him:"yah"

Me:"yho,caught you at a bad time I guess"

Him:"hey,uhm... Ndi busy right now can you call me me again after thirty minutes"

Me:"sure"

He hung up

I was left staring at the screen... My head was throbbing very painfully, I wasn't really feeling well but I didn't wanna fuss about it coz I knew inoba yile nto ka Ntando ndiyishiye isenzeka kwela Kapa. I called Soso:

Him:" bheyibhi wam"

Me:"hey,unjani"

Him:"I'm good...why you sounding defeated and disappointed "?

Me:" I'm good"

Him:"cummon,gimme something better than that"

Me:"I think I'm tired"

Him:"then rest...wait,don't tell me he has hurt you"

Me:"who? No man Soso"

Him:"babe don't stand up for him if he hurts you"

Me:"he didn't... I guess I'm already worn out yile relationship mtchana. I mean,I knew what I was getting myself into when I said I loved him but

seeing him hurt like that Soso... I don't know if I can-

Him:"Tee"

Me:"and to make things worse andaz nix mna about being a gangsta so I'm of no help to him..I feel so drained and useless yaz"

Him:"Trinalique "

Me:"mh"

Him:"listen to me very carefully neh my friend"

Me:"kay"

Him:"ta Beast is a gangsta,we can't run away from that. You on the other hand are not,you didn't even grow up in the ghetto for heavens sake. I suggest you leave him enze into zakhe and focus on yourself and your relationship "

Me:"Soso how do I focus on my-

Him:"my dear, listen. There's no way I'm letting you become who you're not just to please a man. If ta Beast wants to be on war zone then let him be,phaaa kude leeh! As long as you're okay and safe then ndi grand mna"

Me:"you don't understand yaz my friend"

Him:"I understand very well. Just take a deep breath"

I wiped my tears and took a deep breath.

Now I know why called Soso... He's always on the look out for my interest like all my siblings.

Me:"thanks ntwana"

Him:"let's do late lunch ngomso,I'll cheer you up"

Me:"you're in Jozi"?

Him:"no ndizokuza ngomso ndikhapha itaima"

Me:"okay sure, I'll await your call"

Him:"love you,keep your head high neh"

Me:"thanks lovie"

We hung up.

After talking to Soso I just lay there thinking.. I think I must have dozed off for a few minutes co ndivuke sê kukho u Sino in my room Lol she was just smiling at me

Me:"heey"

Her:"are you sick ma"?

Me:"sick? No babay why"?

Her:"granny says only sick people are allowed to sleep during the day"

Me:"oh...no I'm just tired that's all nana"

Her:"ooh,but you are fine neh"?

Me:"I'm very fine. Uright wena"?

Her:"I'm fine too...I just miss umakhulu mna mama"

Me:"aaw baby,come gimme a hug"

I sat up and we hugged

Her:"can we call her"?

Me:"I don't have her number"

Her:" can we call daddy"?

Me:"daddy is busy my love"

Her:"I won't take long,ndizocela nje inumber then ndibeke iphone "

Me:"mmkay"

I dialed his phone ndamnika then I went to the bathroom... Asoze ndiziphoxise ngo Ntando mna

Him:"S'bongile bendthe call me after thi-"

Her:"andinguye I'm sorry daddy"

Him:"oh Thando? Yinton ngxaki princess"

Her:"akho ngxaki bendfuna inumber ka makhulu qha"

Him:"oh..is everything okay"?

Her:"yes daddy"

Him:"okay...I'll forward the number ngok-ngok"

Her:"okay enkosi...daddy"?

Him:"baby girl"?

Her:"I'm sorry if I disturbed you,umama ebetshilo ba ubusy"

Him:"akho ngxaki mntanam,nika umamakho iphone kengok"

Her:"umama use bathroom"

Him:"okay,nisahleli kak'hle no mamakho"

Her:"ewe but I think she's sick kodwa uthi akaguli yena"

Him:"why do you think she's sick"?

Her:"oko ebelele namhlanje "

Him:"mmh,did you talk to her coz I mean she could be tired nje"

Her:"utshilo naye but umakhulu always says only sick people are allowed to sleep emini"

He chuckled.

Sino grew up so fast...izinto azithethayo even now zindala kunengqondo yakhe.

Him:"okay ke I gotta go now"

Her:"ngayilibali number...oh nanku mama ebuya"

Then she passed me the phone,I saw that usekhona ndasabela

Me:"hi"

Him:"u sharp"?

Me:"I'm good what's up"

Him:"Sino reckons you're not feeling fine"

Me:"hay ndi grand mna"

Him:"u sure"?

Me:"I'm sure fondin"

Him:"sharp,I'll forward the number ayfunayo"

Me:"sho"

He hung up.

Then he sent the number,I gave Sino ndamshiya ethetha no makhulu wakhe I went to look for one of my sisters nje just to get some positive vibes, ndafika kukho u Lizzy elounge so I turned and walked back coz I really didn't need her attitude ngoku. Not now. Not today.

Her:"Tee,do you have a minute"?

Me:"no"

Her:"please. I need to speak to you,alone"

I sighed and turned back ndahlala phantsi... To say my head was throbbing was an understatement. It felt like its cracking in half.

Me:"okay,what's up "

Her:"I uhm,I wanna apologize to you"

Me:"for what"?

Her:"first let me admit, I still do have a crush on your man..."

Lol ndahleka :v seriously?

Her:"but its harmless. I would never be with him,believe me"

Me:"sure"

Her:"look, I don't like the tension between us and now it is spreading throughout the entire family. I know some family members just tolerate me because of Marcus but you and Eve were the only people I felt close with"

I was like totally confused.

What is she saying? What does she want?

I just waited...maybe uzode athethe

Her:"I know I stepped out of line regarding your relationship and everything else,including after your parents death"

I sighed...again :v

Me:"well I should thank you first, you helped me in a way. Somethings you said were relevant and after you pointed them out,I corrected them and tightened those that were already intact"

Her:"oh..."

Me:"and I think if you really are sorry you should call Eve too...and Keri since she's here"

Her:"I will, I just wanted to apologize to you first coz I know you are going through a difficult time with your

man being stabbed and all that stuff"

Me:"mmkay. Thanks"

Ndaphakama

Her:"so I'm forgiven"?

Me:"just call the rest of the girls Liz"

Her:"fair enough"

Ndamshiya.

[10/10, 19:23] [+27 73 069 2704 : #271

I wasn't feeling well nyhani yaz... My body was heating up and I wasn't sure whether its the weather or yile headache or what?! But being me I just kept my cool and drank two paracetamol tablets ndayopheka,i missed that normality.

Eve walked in

Her:"baby girl,we're going"

Me:"you and who"?

Her:"me and Booboo"

Me:"oh, well I won't say I'm surprised, but you should tell Keri "

Her:"she's out,but I'll text her"

Me:"sharp"

She went upstairs I continued cooking minding my own business,they came back down and I kissed Boo bahamba.

I roasted some turkey along with potatoes, Sino came to give me my phone

Her:"ina mama"

Me:"pls charge it"

Her:"okay,but umakhulu wants to speak to you"

Me:"oh...okay... Hello ma"?

Ma:"hello nontombi, unjani sisi"

Me:"ndiphilile mama unjani wena"

Ma:"ndiphilile mntanam, ndiyanicinga nje sisi qha kuba bendingenayo inumber yakho no Ntando akafumaneki efounini namhlanje andazi kutheni"

Me:"inoba ubusy mama,yho uSino oko ekhala ngawe apha"

Ma:"ooh mntanomntanam. Yinto yanini ujanuary"

Me:"no uzoza azokubona before January "

Ma:"phi na mntanam indlu yam itshile nje"

Ouch :/

Me:"ndiyivile ke lonto"

Ma:"makalinde next year,utatakhe uthembisile ba uzozama icebo"

Me:"he will ma. I hope this whole thing didn't affect

your health ma"

Ma:"hay mntanam akhonto ibad, kodwa ke ibinyukile nje kancinci i high-high"

Me:"ooh mama"

Ma:"don't worry yourself my child,I know how to maintain my health no Ntando ebengumntu ozobuya before Xmas andise kwa gqirha"

Me:"that's a good idea"

Ma:"ewe sisi...ey, undphuzele ku Owe "

Me:"okay mama,bye bye"

Ma:"bye bye sisi"

We hung up..

I was almost done cooking, i felt some weird,sharp pains on my lower abdomen. Like the ones I had when I had AUB and when I lost my baby.

I was about to dish up but for a moment I had to clutch the counter for assistance on standing up...yhu! I felt like crying for real.

Keri:"mmh,smells good"

I blinked away any tears and smiled,she helped me dish up and then we served everyone. As we were eating,Luke walked in

Him:"Anyone home? Hellow "?

Lol I jumped out of my seat and went to hug him before anyone else. Then I went to dish up for him as he greeted everyone else and went to shower while I warmed his food

Hey,these pains were growing even more now. I collected the dishes since I felt better when I was moving around,then I went to put my food in the fridge and asked Lauren to bath my kids for me. I went to run myself a salted bath,thinking maybe the pains will subside if I just sit in warm water. I

undressed and got in ndakhe ndahlala... Closing my eyes,dammit this thing was beyond the usual period pain. I shed a couple of tears :(I took my time and eventually got out of the water and went to my room,got dressed in track suits and sneakers then I sat down and called Luke who was in the same house with me :v sounds absurd huh?

Him:" you're kidding,you're calling me instead of coming down"?

Me:"can you... Please... Come to my...please Come to my room"

Him:"whoah wait,you okay"?

Me:"I'm fine...just come to my room pls"

Him:"okay"

I hung up...

He came in a matter of seconds and he was rattled nje kancinci

Him:"what's going on Tee? Are you crying"?

Me:"promise you won't tell anyone"

Him:"first tell me what's going on "

Me:"just...promise"

Him:"okay I promise"

Me:"i think I might need to go to the hospital "

Him:"hospital? You don't like hospitals "

Me:"I know.... Yho"!

It came like a very sharp pain piercing through my inner womanhood ripping my uterus apart! He didn't say anything he just helped me up and we went downstairs, luckily no one noticed as we went out and got in his car...and he drove away to Jo'burg hospital.

He took me in,registered and I was taken to a ward

where a doctor examined me then put me on drip she reckoned i was dehydrated and then I was sedated.

Luu...oh man.

He kept on pacing up and down the hallway,he went to buy coffee,he napped in the car but when he couldn't stay away anymore he came back in and sat next to my bed. But I was drugged,couldn't really have a conversation with him right now and what kicked him the most was that he promised he won't tell anyone and he doesn't normally go against his word.

Me:"hey,wake up"

I shook him just a little and he shot right up and smiled at me,eyes reddish since he didn't really sleep.

Him:"hey,how you feeling now"

Me:"numb,you should go home"

Him:"not before I know what's wrong with you"

Me:"mmkay"

I kept quiet

Nurses walked in doing their rounds of breakfast I just looked at mine and looked back to my brother,he laughed Lol I didn't wanna eat that mna

Him:"you better eat up before a doctor comes in"

Me:"but I don-"

A doctor walked in with files and greeted us. Laqala uvalo

Her:"morning, I'm doctor Chetty. How you feeling miss Smith "

Me:"better"

Luu:"can you tell what's wrong doc"?

Her:"I'm running some tests sir, i need you to eat up coz I'll be testing your blood and urine"

Me:"but I'm not hungry"

Her:"even if you drink juice and eat just that muffin my dear that will be fine"

Me:"oh-kay that I can do"

Her:"alright,I'll be back in an hour"

Me:"thanks doc"

She left,I looked at Luu

Me:"I hope you didn't call Marcus"

Him:"nah,even if o wanted to,he's very busy"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"no sweat, I have to go home and bring you changing clothes. What else will you need"?

Me:"yoghurt"

Him:"your phones? Any specific item maybe"?

Me:"okay my phones and toiletries...I don't know how long I'll stay here."

Him:"I'm hoping not for long though"

Me:"yeah me too,pls ask Keri to look after Ntando's kids for me"

Him:"I'm sure she won't mind sweety "

He kissed my forehead and left

I lay on my back and closed my eyes,after a few minutes I got up and walked myself to the bathroom. That's when I noted that I was bleeding excessively yabona kengok I was confused... What the hell is going on with me now? Yeerrrr! I went back to my bed

After some time the doctor returned and took some tests...

Her:"I'll call a nurse to come change your bedding,after the tests you can go and bath while they change the sheets"

Me:"kay"

Luu walked in as I was about to go and bath so I just took my things and asked him to wait outside,I wasn't sure I wanted him to see this bloody bed uzophaphazela ndamaz. I went to bath and put on sanitary pads and changed into a clean pair of jogging pants along with socks then I got in bed and called Luu wangena with a shopping bag

Him:"has the doctor returned "?

Me:"yeah,but she'll come back again with tests results"

Him:"mmkay,here's your yoghurt"

I took that 1L tub of fruit yoghurt ndatya...

Him:"are you gonna tell him"?

Me:"I think I should wait for the results"

Him:"makes sense"

We sat there just making small talk then the doctor came back

Luu:"doc,what do you have for us"?

Her:"uhm,I think I'd like to discuss these results in private"

Luu wandijonga

Me:"no its okay,you can speak"

Her:"you're sure"?

Me:"yes,he's my brother"

Her:"okay... Miss Smith it looks like you are having an episode of Abnormal Uterus Bleeding "

Me:"I thought as much"

Her:"but the tricky part now is that you're pregnant... Which puts you and your child at risk"

I couldn't believe my ears.

Me:"I'm pregnant "?

Her:" yes ma'am"

I closed my eyes.

Okay,Luu shouldn't have heard that part.

Luu:"hey,don't stress about it. Okay,just focus on getting better"

Me:"Marc sal my doner ek sê"

Luu:"hy sal verstaan moenie oor hom worry nie"

Her:"so now we have to keep you for a while coz we are still running a few tests"

Luu:"how long is she"

Her:"we're not sure as yet,we did the tests through blood"

Luu:"okay,thanks doc"

She smiled and walked out... Ndizothini ku Ntando?
Hell no!

I closed my eyes and took a deep breath.

Me:"I don't know why I'm so irresponsible yaz Luu"

Him:"you can't beat yourself now,what's done is done"

I didn't wanna open my eyes and see the

disappointment written all over his face.

[10/10, 19:24] [+27 73 069 2704] : #272

Ntando's POV

In the morning we all headed back to the warehouse then I divided the team amongst the captives but Chuma, Yanga and his girlfriend were mine to deal with.

Me: "now its play time... Yanga, why don't you tell your maid what got you people here"

Her: "Yanga what have you done? What the hell is going on here"?

Him: "baby we'll be fine. People will come looking for us, don't worry sizophuma apha"

Her: "people? Which people Yanga? Don't you see bonke abantu who would help you are right here with you"?

Me:"you should listen to her,she's smart"

Him:"don't fucken tell me what to do with my girl"

I slapped the lights out of him.

His girl screamed.

Me:"heh nyana, watch your tone. Or I'll smack the demon out of you."

Her:"bhuti please let me go,I promise I won't say anything to anyone I can't be here na ngomso I have a doctors appointment "

Me:"that's your problem...or wait,that's Yanga's problem"

Him:"baby sizophuma apha just be a Lil patient"

Me:"so Yanga, I hope you tie impepho in your balls coz ngoku uzodinga izinyanya zakho ukuze uphume usaphila apha"

Him:"you don't know who you're messing with,I'm telling you"

I took a sharp blade and cut his trousers from the thigh down then I cut his thigh,curving B on both of them he stiffened himself holding back his tears

Me:"I have all the time in the world and I never really had toys as a child so I enjoy playing grown up toys. So,are you gonna talk or you are just gonna enjoy the torture"?

Him:"what do you want from me "?

I took both his feet and bind them with wire. I took thea welding gas and burnt the wire...listening to his agony brought such peace in my heart. When I was done I let go of him when I saw some white fat showing around his ankles then I went to Chuma

Her:" Ntando please,I'm begging you"

Me:"Chusta! Awyeki nobamhle yaz"

Her:"please torho don't do this"

I sat down in front of her and looked her straight in the eye

Me:"I'm gonna torture you so much you'd wish you weren't my baby momma"

Her:"Ntando"

Me:"I'm waiting for a friend,he's gonna take out your womb honey and let you eat it raw"

Yanga:"you're the devil himself"

Me:"you're ordering your own balls in a silver platter my boy"

I looked at Chuma in disgust.

Me:"uzondazi namhlanje "

Her:"I'm sorr-"

I slapped her waphuma igazi ngeempumlo.
Ndamshiya and took a drive.

[10/10, 19:24] +27 73 069 2704 : #273

Luke sat there with me

All I was thinking iphele kudalow i thirty minutes,like izolo even, kodwa umntana ka Ntabeni didn't bother to call. Nam ke ndizomyeka.

Me:"didn't Keri ask about me"

Him:"I told her you had an emergency to leave town"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"now that we know what's the problem,I think you should tell Ntando "

Me:"I don't wanna disturb him"

Him:"baby, I know you don't wanna tell him,its

written all over your face right now. But I've had my fare share of what secrets can do in a relationship "

I kept quiet

I knew what he was talking about.

Dr Chetty returned I sat up and waited.

Her:"Miss Smith,how you feeling"

Me:"as expected. Whats new doc"

Her:"as I said before that you and your child are at higher risk with this AUB... I must tell you that if your pregnancy does carry out to six months,we will have to do a c-section on you"

Me:"six months? That's a prem doc"

Luu:"you mean it could not even go up to six months"?

Her:"possible...it will be better that way,coz there are

a few other concerns now. From the tests I've done earlier today"

Luu:"other concerns? Like what"?

Her:"from your file I gathered you lost a baby before...your uterus was injured during that incident and I have reason to believe it won't be able to carry out to nine months full. Even the six months will be a blessing"

Luu:"doc what does all of this mean"

Me:"it means I won't be able to carry this baby Luu, I might loose it even before I can hold it with my arms"

Her:"that is the sad reality we're facing right now... And because of that,we can't discharge you yet. We'll have to keep you under supervision and see all possibilities of assistance"

I closed my eyes.

Now that Chuma bitch had to pay! If it wasn't for her I wouldn't be in this shit right now.

Me:"thanks doc"

She signed something and checked my drip then left...I kept my eyes closed.

Luu:"I'll leave you to rest"

Me:"thanks"

He walked out.

I took my phone and called Ntando coz I knew he'll find out anyway so better yet he finds out from me

Him:"S'bongile"

Yaz u Ntando uvele nje awenze uphele tu umdla,ngoku bendingenawo at all but shame indlela yakhe yosabela iphone mvanje :/

Me:"hey uhm, I hope I'm not disturbing you"

Him:"I'm on my way to the warehouse. What's up"

Me:"I need to talk to you when you have time"

Him:"siyathetha nje ngoku"

Me:"this is quite important babe ndcela nje when you have time undifounele sithethe"

Him:"if izofuna ndize e Jo'burg lento i important then now is not the right time ke uyaz nje lonto"

Me:"I never said iza e Jo'burg I'm just asking for a few minutes of your time that's all"

Him:"I'm just putting it out there andithi utsho nam"

Me:"kay"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up.

What was I expecting kanene?

[10/10, 19:24] [+27 73 069 2704 : #274

Ntando's POV

I just took a drive and came back with Larry, my friend.

Me:"LaChusta! Meet Larry,he's the surgeon I was telling you about. Larry here's a patient"

Her:"you're a pig Ntando"!

She tried spitting on me,I was a distance away from her.

Me:"make yourself at home Larry"

Him:"sharp"

He opened his briefcase and set his tools polishing them... He wasn't really gonna take out her womb I just wanted answers from her so I just pulled a chair

and crossed my legs right across her

Me:"so, is there anything you'd like to tell me"?

Her:"what will you tell our son? Uzobuza umamakhe uzothini kuye"?

Me:"that's not the answer I'm looking for...or maybe you need a Lil motivation? Larry how far are you"?

Him:"almost done"

Her:"okay okay,pls wait I'll tell you whatever you need to know. Please,just don't hurt me anymore than you already have"

Me:"I'm waiting"

Her:"okay uhm... I broke into your house, opened gas and burnt your kitchen down, I pushed Trina down the stairs coz baby I knew she came to take you away from me. From my son"

Him:"go on"

Her:"I knew she was pregnant so the only way to have my son as the only heir was to do what I did,

I'm sorry if I hurt you but I was doing it for
Owentando's future"

Him:"you're unbelievable, what kinda woman are you?
Huh? Do you not have a heart Chuma"?

Her:"I said I was sorry"

Me:"sorry? Mh,I'll show you what's sorry"

I got up and went to the table, I took a thin blade and
walked up to her

Me:"so which part should I cut first"?

Her:"baby please..."

Me:"baby? You killed my baby and now you have the
audacity to call ME baby? Umuncu yaz Chuma!
Udom"

I pulled the blade on the left side of her face,from the
temple down to the chin and as much as she
screamed in pain,the blood oozed out like a spring in

the desert.

Me:"you better enjoy this time I'm spending with you honey,coz its the last"

Her:"I hate you.... I... Fucken... Hate you"

Me:"I abhor you but you already know that"

I ducttaped her and went to check out the rest of the gents.

Me:"Polo, deal with Chuma"

Him:"oh Thank you Lord"!

Me:"Ranger, Thriller... Take Yanga and his girlfriend"

Her:"bhuti please,I'm begging you. I have a doctors appointment tomorrow "

Yanga:"uyagula nawena"

Her:"I'm fucken PREGNANT Yanga! I'm pregnant and

I need to see my GP tomorrow okay"?

him:"you're pregnant? when? why didn't you tell me"?

her:"tell you when? you're never home kalok ulibele
ba ungusthubeni looking for trouble? kalok you think
you're an OG? jonga ke ubu OG bakho busifake phi
Yanga"

Me:"mmh... Now things just got interesting in here
huh? Lemme leave you kids to play,I'm done here"

I took my car keys and left them there... I went to the
beach and just sat there watching the waves at a
distance.

[10/10, 19:24] +27 73 069 2704 : #275

I lay in that bed for three consecutive days yet every
time the doctor came in she would give me news
varying from bad to worse. And I had no choice but
to just accept it and wait on for the next worse news

--

On the fourth day Luu came in the morning

Him:"how you feeling"

Me:"I wanna go home,I hate this place"

Him:"just focus on getting better,soon I'm sure they'll discharge you"

Me:"how do I focus on getting better when each and every time the doctor walks in she tells me more bad news"?

He touched my hand and smiled

Him:"I have to tell everyone at home, we can't keep this a secret for long. I hope you understand"

Me:"I really don't care anymore wethu Luu "

Him:"you have a family Tee,and you must know that you have our full support at all times"

Me:"bring me the kids when you comeback"

Him:"sure,nothing else"?

Me:"marshmallows, roasted pls"

Him:"no meat or yoghurt"?

Me:"nah,I don't feel like eating meat at all"

Him:"fruit"

Yho u Luke Bawo!

Me:"Luu,pls stop stressing"

Him:"I'm sorry"

Me:"its cool,I'm not dying...I'm just in a hospital bed"

He kissed my forehead and left.

I lay there...I wasn't gonna call Ntando again. I'm in no mood yophoxwa mna so whenever he has the chance he will call me.

.

.

The doctor returned

Her:"feeling any better"?

Me:"just tired,I meant to ask you something"

Her:"okay,what is it"?

Me:"you said my uterus was injured,but doesn't a child grow in the womb"?

She took a deep breath and came closer...

Her:"miss Smith, I have your best interests at heart,I wanna help you. And right now I came to tell you that you might need to do a scan,we suspect that your baby is growing in a tube instead of the womb"

My jaw dropped!

Me:"now I've hears it all!

Her:"we're not sure yet,that's why we have to take you to the scan and be sure"

Like really?

What's next? I'll have to go to Theatre and remove the feotus coz akhonto inokhula kwi tube unless yi cancer!

Her:"I'm sorry"

Me:"its cool"

Her:"a nurse will come and refill your drip in a few minutes"

Me:"thanks"

She left.

I cried. A lot. I cried,my heart out...I didn't have strength anymore,like I've had it.

[10/10, 19:25] [+27 73 069 2704 : #276

Again I tried Ntando without any success so I gave him his space...maybe he needed it.

Luu brought Sino and her brother, Keri and her son...apparently Liz had left but Eve was told she was gonna come later,one person they didn't tell was Marcus. Keri only said a few words but she spent a lot of time in the doctors office

Owe:"sisi utheni"?

Me:"I'm not feeling well boy"

Sino:"but ngalamini mama you said you're okay"

Owe:"oh Sino, khayeke uthetha ipast tense nawe"

Me:"Owe, ha.a"

Owe:"unjena uSino sisi,phof uyamaz nawe"

Sino lay her head on me,Owe just sat next to me...I was bleeding inside. My heart was shattered that I might not be able to have my own child. Ever.

Me:"uhm guys, I need to rest"

Luu:"come down guys,let's give mama a time to rest"

They kissed me on both cheeks then got off the bed

Luu:"we'll come back later"

Me:"thanks"

He hugged me and left.

...

I stayed at the hospital for two weeks then was discharged. Eve and Keri came to fetch me, she was even supposed to have returned back to her husband but she couldn't. Because of me.

When I was discharged at least the pains and excessive external bleeding had stopped, but anyway I had to take things slow and easy ndicingelane nesiqu sam.

Fortunately, the baby was in the womb...not the tube so as yet there was no need for operations.

I ran myself a bath and soaked myself in there and cried... Then I heard a knock

Me:"its open"

Eve walked in and sat on the toilet seat, she looked like she was also crying

Me: "you were crying"

Her: "I'm worried about you"

Me: "I'll be fine. I uhm, I need a favor from you"

Her: "okay"

Me: "I kinda found out that there's a possibility my dad could be a convict...so I'd like you to accompany me to visit him"

Her: "oh-kay, no pro'm. When"?

Me: "it will have to be this week but I'll call Mrs Titus first"

Her: "are you you'll be able to handle whatever the outcomes"?

Me: "I don't have a choice Eve"

Her: "what do you mean you don't have a choice? We're here, we're family and we support each other"

Me:"until when? In a few weeks time Luu is getting married he doesn't know he's real last name. Only Marc knows he's real family but that hasn't changed anything,he still loves us like his biological siblings"

She wiped a tear away...

Her:"I'm sorry... I just... I found my own biological parents even before we went for the kitchen party and they want nothing to do with me"

Me:"what? Why"?

She chuckled...

Her:"they said they were in their right minds when they gave me up for adoption so I mustn't come and ruin their lives blah blah blah "

Me:"I'm sorry"

Her:"its okay"

Me:"I really am,atleast you got to see them...now you

move on with life,and like you said we're a family already"

Her:"yeah. Enough about me,back to you. I'll come with you"

Me:"thanks hey"

I got out of the water and wrapped a clean towel around my body then I drained the water and we followed each other to my room,we sat next to each other watching ourselves in the mirror

Her:"did you tell him"

Me:"he's busy"

Her:"so he doesn't know"

Me:"no"

Her:"he doesn't know that you were in hospital for a long time"

Me:"I don't know,but I didn't tell him"

Her:"yho"

We just sat there,when I got tired I just got up and got dressed... Then Sino came running with my phone :/ I don't know ifuna ntoni kuye

Her:"daddy wants to speak to you"

Me:"thanks sisi...hello"

Him:"hey...unjani"

Me:"I'm okay,wena"?

Him:"I'm good. Please pack for the kids I'm coming over, taking them to Durban no makhulu wabo"

Me:"sure"

Him:"thanks"

Me:"sharp"

He hung up.

I looked at the phone an then asked Eve to help me

as we went to pack for these kids. Then ndabanxibisa and they went to wait downstairs

Mna ndabuyela eroomin yam ndangqengqa, I wasn't really hungry but I had my yoghurt and two bananas next to my bed, Eve had brought me chocolate so as I lay there I just took a piece and savored the taste, closed my eyes and forgot about everything and everyone.

My phone rang... Lwandiso

Me:"hello"

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"ke sharp you"

Him:"ke sharp... You know you stood me up?"

Me:"when"?

Him:"uyagula! Two weeks ago when we were supposed to have late lunch,ndakufounela

ndancama ndancama"

Me:"I'm sorry man,I was jut preoccupied "

Him:"mmh...u sure uright na fondin,I'm getting weird vibes from you right now"

Me:"ndi sharp ntwana I'm just tired I guess"

Him:"hey hay sana ndiyakrokra kulo forever tired wakho mandiphinde ndizapho mos ungatsho nje"

I smiled...

Me:"uzandphathela ntoni xa uzayo"

Him:"uyayaz...uzohleka noba awfuni"

Me:"I know"

Him:"khaw reste ke lovie"

Me:"ndizama lonto mntaka dad"

Him:"I'll call you again in the evening"

Me:"holler at Lindo for me"

Him:"no pro'm "

We hung up...

I heard someone walking towards my room and I just knew ngu Ntando. His scent just filled the room and to make things worse,Sino didn't close the door when had brought the phone,I also didn't close it after I went to pack for them so I wasn't really surprised when he just walked in...with confidence

Him:"hey beautiful "

I faked a smile,but didn't get up from the bed

Me:"hey"

He sat down next to me and looked next to my bed...the meds were there,the food...

He looked back at me quizzically but I wasn't gonna jump fr him,he will have to ask ndizomphendula

accordingly

Him:"uhm, u grand"?

Me:"yeah,better than the last time"

Him:"you look pale...worn even"

Me:"hm"

Him:"if I may ask,what's this medicine for? Or ngakabani"

Me:"ngawam"

Him:"you're sick"?

Me:"I uhm... No. Yes. Mxm. No I'm not sick wethu"

Him:"ndizova eyiphi kengok"

Me:"I'm not sick"

Him:"but you have medication and yogurts next to your bed while everyone else is downstairs "

I swallowed hard and just closed my eyes for a second. This headache wasn't really budging at all

huh.

Him:"S'bongile"?

Me:"mh"

Him:"what are you keeping from me? Ngamayeza wantoni mahn lana xa usithi awuguli"?

Heh sana!

:o

Me:"geez. I had another one of those AUB episodes "

Him:"that bleeding thing"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"had? When was that"?

Me:"past two weeks... I uhm, I was hospitalized"

Him:"and I wasn't told why"?

I just stared at him

How the hell am I supposed to answer that?

[10/10, 19:25] [+27 73 069 2704 : #277

Him:"S'bongile "

Me:"mh"

Him:"kuthen kungona ndiyivayo mna lento"

Me:"haibo Ntando,what did you expect to do? Every time I called you u busy mos"

Him:"bekunani ke ungabhali isms maybe? Leave WhatsApp message or something"

Me:"I didn't think it would come to that,I took your word and waited for you to call me xa une chance but I guess you never really had one"

Wakhe wathula...

My phone rang ... Maka Lwandiso

Me:"hello"

Her:"hi,unjani sisi"

Me:"I'm good wena"

Her:"I'm great, this weekend I'll be visiting your father"

Me:"oh"

Her:"so if you're interested I can send Soso and the PJ to come an fetch you"

Me:"okay...can I think about it"?

Her:"no problem,pls get back to me before Friday to arrange with the pilot"

Me:"okay thanks"

Her:"have a good day"

Me:"you too"

We hung up

Yho yenye kanene le,and akayaz nayo uNtando?

Mxm.

Him:"how you feeling now"?

Me:"I'm okay"

Him:"baby"

Me:"ndi right Ntando "

Him:"ndikuvile kalok sundshouta..."

I got up and went to the bathroom ndabuya efunda amayeza wama -_- I got in bed again ndamlinda

Him:"so this AUB, incedwa yinton"?

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"I'm sorry"

Me:"I understand, don't be"

I took a deep breath,looking down at my nails

Me:"I'm pregnant "

He looked at me in disbelief

Him:"you're joking"

Me:"I wish"

Him:"u serious? Wow! Congrats "

He hugged me,I didn't... And that must have given him more questions

Him:"you're not as happy"?

Me:"no"

Him:"I I know it unplanned and maybe woyika brothers zakho but we'll get through this together,I promise"

Me:"I might not carry out full term"

Him:"heh"?

Me:"my uterus got injured when I lost Junior ,the doctor said I might need an operation when I reach

six months...that's if I'm blessed enough to even reach it"

Him:"yho"

Yeah

Yho!

Him:"so what needs to be done,for ba atleast ufike kule six months"

Me:"I don't know..."

Him:"we need to see a gynaecologist"

Me:"mmh"

We sat in that silence,Mo called wathi they should go imozulu iyatshintsha.

Him:"I'll be back,ngomso"

Me:"kay"

He kissed my forehead... And left.

After he left I got up and searched for my box, the one the Smiths gave me before they passed on.

I opened it and looked at the items inside, it's so surprising that when my mom passed away I was told none of her relatives were found blah blah blah but in these pictures I saw my mom, a Bongani and a Bonginkosi and in a few pictures which must have been family pictures I saw a young Faith... So this could be true. He could be her brother and my dad. But surprisingly, there wasn't one picture where my parents were together...like, ukhubone man xa abantu bethandana? They take pictures together but bekungekho nenye

I closed the box and put it under my bed then I went downstairs and sat with my sisters

Me:"where's my brother"?

Eve:"eshe! He went to buy food"

Me:"buy food"?

Keri:"she's joking he went to see his fiance"

Me:"ooh"

Keri:"how you feeling"?

Me:"better"

She went to dish up dinner and we made a light yet positive conversation, diverting the focus from to something else.

[10/10, 19:25] [+27 73 069 2704 : #278

We had our laughs :v remembering the tension we had while Lizzy was here

Keri:"guys I'm sorry to just splash this on y'all especially with Tee not being okay"

Eve:"what is it"?

Keri:"tomorrow I'm returning home"

Eve:"yho"

Me:"its understandable, you've been here for a long time I'm sure Joe misses his son too"

Keri:"yeah hey,but I'll check up on you guys"

Me:"don't worry about us we'll be fine,and besides, we'll see you soon"

Eve:"Luke's wedding is around the corner"

Keri:"yep,I just wish he gets married in EL ibe had enough of Lizard "

Yho saphela yintsini!

Me:"did you just say Lizard? Oh gawd"

Eve:"sorry dear,he'll get married here"

Keri:"I thought so,its more convenient "

Sancokola njee after we had supper then we departed to our rooms,I took a bath and wore warm PJs,somehow I was cold. I got on bed,drank the pills and then tried to sleep... I wanted to forget about everything. But how do you?

As I was drifting off... Ntando called :(I wasn't really in the mood so I just put the phone on silent ndalala. I knew he's also worried or uzobe ecela amaxolo maybe,for not being there but hey I'm over it. I've got bigger fish to fry.

A few minutes past midnight I jolted up and clutched my lower abdomen in pain...dammit I swear given a chance and a scissor I'd remove this shit if I could. lyandbulala straight!

As the pain was slowly subsiding my phone was vibrating under the second pillow on my bed, I picked it up... Maybe I wanted to be comforted andaz but I didn't even check who's the caller,the instinct told

me ngu Ntando phof

Me:"mh"?

Him:"I'm sorry if I woke you up"

Me:"hm"

Him:"hey, u sharp"?

I took a deep breath,no I took two deep breaths.

Me:"yeah"

Him:"ndcela undenzele ifavor"

Me:"eyintoni"?

Him:"obuya kwam ndcela siye endlini sobabini"

Me:"I don't think that's a good idea"

Him:"haibo fondin"

Me:"baby pls"

Him:"but I'm trying here why can't you ju-"

Me:"Ntando "!!!!!

Him:" heh"?

I took a moment...

Him:"heh"?

Me:"I understand what you're doing but please,
okwangoku ndcela ubalapha ekhaya. Pls"

Him:"kengok ndizokwazelaphi mna xa udinga into?
Xa uphinde awabikho right?"

Me:"undazelephi ngoku ba bendingekho right kanti"?

Him:"kalok ngoku ndifuna uba hands on
ndingalindeli phone call,I wanna be there for you"

Me:"what happens when you get a call from CT
kufuneke uhambe right at the middle of the night?
What happens when you have deliveries in Soweto?
Uhambe imini yonke"?

Him:"but ayizosinceda nganto lento yoba ube kude
kunam"

Me:"izondinceda mna"

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"

Him:"kuthen ngathi awfuni ndibe involved kule pregnancy nje"?

Me:"I wouldn't know ke mtchanam "

Him:"okay"

Wathi cwaka :/

Me:"can I hang up now"?

Him:"goodnight"

Me:"its almost morning"

Then I hung up.

I covered my head ndalala

Woke up the following morning and took a bath, then I wore clean PJs and went to make breakfast for myself. I sat there eating my All Bran flakes with sliced bananas and fruit yoghurt then I drank my pills and went to sit by the poolside phof ndiyagodola but I needed fresh air. The pool is at the backyard so I couldn't really hear nor see anything from the front house and I didn't even bring my phones kodwa ndithe ndisahleli ndabona sesithi gqi uNtando, yho bendingamfuni ke namhlanje after our phone call bendingenamdla wakhe mna

He came and sat on the same seat I was on. Wakhe wathi cwaka, I didn't even mind him ndivele ndazithulela nam.

Him: "how you feeling"?

Me: "good"

Him: "I miss you yaz S'bongile"

Ndathula...

Him:"baby"

me:"hm"?

Him:"I am sorry for not being there when you needed me"

Me:"ndikuxolele fondin can we move on from this"

Him:"sizoya nini kwa gqirha ke"

Me:"andiyaz,but not now"

Him:"what's stopping us now? We're both here asenzinto"

Me:"maslinde two weeks coz ndisando nikwa treatment and I can't really pump myself nge pilisi oko"

We were silent

I'm sure he could sense that my heart is in pieces :'(

Him:"kuzode kube right sthandwa sam "

Me:"nini Ntando? Kuzoba right nini? Why mna funeka yonke into soloko ndiyisokolela? Guess I don't really deserve to be happy mos"

Him:"suthetha kanjena S'bongile"

Me:"ndidikiwe mna ku sugar coater inyani! We both know this is the truth, I don't just get things like everyone else I have to suffer for them so this is no different"

He turned my face sajongana

Me:"what"?

Him:"you need to get that garbage out of your head,awsokoli. Awsoze usokole futhi babe xakus-"

Me:"save it Ntando! You don't know half of what you're talking about"

Him:"I know I d-"

Me:"then thula babe. Suthetha"

Wathula,I moved closer to him and leaned my head on his shoulder.

[10/10, 19:25] [+27 73 069 2704 : #279

Sakhe sahlala in silence...

Akho uthetha nomnye

Then Eve came towards us:

Her:"morning "

Me:"Hey,sup"

Her:"you have a message...sounded urgent"

Me:"thanks"

She handed me my phone,six missed calls from Faith -_- I called her back

Her:"hello sisi,I've been calling you"

Me:"I see,yinton ngxaki"

Her:"I wanted to tell you that we might not need to go all the way, your father was transfered to a prison that side"

Me:"this side"?

Her:"yes. So I'll just come over Friday evening then we'll meet together on Saturday, if you're still coming along"

Me:"sure"

Her:"okay... Uhm,are you okay? You sound very down"

Me:"I'm fine don't mind me"

Her:"are you sure"

Me:"yes I'm fine"

Her:"okay ke. Will talk soon"

Me:"sharp "

I hung up and decided to go inside

Me:"masyendlini"

Him:"sure"

We walked in silence.

We followed each other safika u Keri sehamba ezothathwa ngu myeni wakhe and Eve and Booboo were also looking a bit on the road...so we all hugged Keri and her FAM as they left kwashiyeka u Eve

Her:"would you mind if I go out for an hour or two"?

Me:"uyaphi"?

Bae:"she won't mind,take as much time as you need"

I just looked at her waiting for the response

Her:"LD is taking us to lunch,he misses his son"

Me:"and his girlfriend"

Her:"something like that"

Me:"on one condition"

Her:"don't mention it,I'll make sure I bring it"

I kissed Boo and they left... Phew! Okay...so what now?

Me:"have you eaten"?

Him:"hay ndi grand"

Me:"I'm making myself a fruit smoothie so I can make you a fast breakfast, I don't mind"

Him:"babe khaw'hlale phantsi"

Oh

I sat on the couch next to him...

Him:"I'm not hungry okay, I just wanna make sure you are okay"

Me:"ndi sharp mna"

Him:"that's what you said on the phone when sino said awkho right"

Me:"that's different "

Him:"how? Or na ngoku S'bongile usenza lento yakho yozenza iboss ethile? Playing some stupid starring kwinto that you know you have no control over"?

Oh-kay...he was getting angry andaz why :/

Me:"that's a bit harsh kodwa babe"

him:"harsh? Do you even know how that word is spelt? For heavens sake S'bongile when will you learn? kule relationship I'm the man! maybe andibonakali that's why uzenzela izinto but yonke

lonto iyaphela namhlanje "

Me:"don't raise your voice at me"

Him:"I'll raise it if I have to coz xakuthethwa nawe in a low understanding tone awuva"

Me:"hay kalok ungakulinge nawe uzondenzela inoise e unnecessary ekhaya. Tchin"

Him:"sukuthi tchin! Ayikho lento uyenzayo and awunqandeki. ikumoshile ke lento"

Me:"ndenzeni Ntando"?

He looked at me wahleka...

Me:"ayiphumi? Good."

Him:"sisigezo ke neso"

me:"heh sana Khandkhwelele ke ndizihlalele in peace ekhaya"

Him:"uqala impambano. Ndikukhwelele? Ngu mntanam nam lona umthweleyo,kuthen ilibaleka nje

lonto apha kuwe"

Me:"if you carry on at this rate mntaka dad there might be no child to claim ndiyakuxelela"

Him:"baby"

Me:"don't fucken baby me Ntando! Uyevha? Don't you dare baby me. Ubuphi when I needed you most? Huh? I was dead worried ngawe mna uthi unenxeba ube usilwa,when I heard uhlatyiwe I flew down to you and yes I know khange utsho but I was there for you."

[10/10, 19:25] [+27 73 069 2704 : #280

Him:"S'bongile I'm here now,andithi"?

Me:"ooh because uyindoda generally na kule relationship ngenxa yokuba you happen to have time for me ngoku I'm supposed to blow kisses neh"?

Him:"ndizovele ndikufake impama kuphele isigezo esi unaso coz awundimameli qha ukhupha lento kudala uyimithi"

Me:"boni cebo ke"

Wathula

I removed my slippers and put my feet up on the couch ndabukela iTV yangathi akekho...as I was watching ndavela ndalila. I was very upset yaz

I cried silently

Him:"ndikuvuthulule kwezozithuba ke mnake coz ayikho into oyililelayo"

I ignored him...I can't really expect him to feel what I'm feeling when even I can't explain it. I got up and went to the kitchen ndazenzela i smoothie sam,took it to the lounge and sat down same position

Him:"S'bongile"?

I kept quiet

Him:"Sibongile"!

Me:"mh"

Him:"andaz wawuthathwaphi yaz! Uyaythanda idrama mfethu and it goes to a point where its not cute anymore yho"

Me:"bendthe hamba"

Him:"ba ndingaphuma apha don't expect me to come back when you decide to finally act your age"

I didn't answer him

I was going to anyway

Makenze lento acingba iright

He looked me,i was looking straight ahead..stood up and took his keys waphuma.

I breathed out and relaxed.

Friday

I called Faith...

Her:"Trina"

Me:"are you still coming this side"?

Her:"yes I'm on my way from the airport now
sendfikile "

Me:"okay, pls forward me further details"

Her:"just pack your ID in your bag,I'll forward you
ixesha and send a driver to come fetch you"

Me:"awzanga no Soso kanti"?

Her:"ndize naye,okay ndizothumela yena"

Me:"okay thanks"

Her:"see you tomorrow "

Me:"alright"

We hung up

Okay finally... This is happening. I spent that entire day moping around coz there wasn't much to do other than eating marshmallows and yoghurt imini yonke

Following morning,i woke up and prepared. Soso wazondithatha and then we went to fetch his mother at some salon saya kulendawo siyakuyo sithe cwaka. When we reached our destination mamakhe waphuma kuqala we followed a few steps behind her

Him:"you sure about this"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"good luck"

Me:"thanks dude"

We hugged sangena,we were searched then Faith

said makungene mna kuqala so I walked in and there he was, seated patiently behind the net I sat down and suddenly my throat ran dry :o

Him: "I guess you're asking yourself a lot of questions"

Me: "yeah...something like that"

Him: "well I'm glad you came"

Me: "hopefully I'll get my unending answers"

Him: "hopefully "

Sakhe sathula...

Me: "so, what got you here"

Him: "one huge mistake"

Me: "which is"?

He looked at me and smiled.

Him:"you resemble your mother,too much"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"so what do you do"?

Me:"studying,LLB"

Him:"hm,you have a powerful personality "

Me:"I guess"

He looked down

Me:"you know I never thought I had a father,not until recently"

Him:"I'm sorry for not being there when you grew up"

Me:"where were you"?

Him:"I was here...but ndiyaphuma soon. I'm hoping we can build our relationship "

Me:"that's too much to ask for...and you haven't even told me what got you in here"

Him:"I can't,I'm not very proud of it"

Me:"I understand akhomntu o proud ngobanjwa kwakhe but you've gotta gimme something?

Wenzantoni that got you arrested for so many years"?

He took a deep breath and looked away... This man had no intention of answering my question at all

Him:"I'm really sorry you had to live with those people,but I know they gave you a good life. One that I wouldn't have afforded even if I was there"

I had a lump in my throat...

Him:"Faith told me about your relationship with her son"

Me:"she never liked me one bit"

Him:"she knew the truth but had no way of telling you"

Me:"if you say so... Can I ask you something "

Him:"sure"

Me:"unabo abanye abantwana"?

Him:"yeah but you're the youngest"

Me:"do they know about me"?

Him:"I recently told them bavuya"

Me:"oh"

Him:"jonga mntanam, I'm not a perfect man. I made my own mistakes in life and paid for them,when I come out of here I want to make peace with everyone I've hurt and make a life for all my children coz that's all I have"

Me:"I hear you"

Wathi cwaka...

Him:"its not very easy for you ndi yayazi...but kuzobangcono next time"

Me:"I guess... Uhm,thank you for agreeing to see me. Mandinike Oo Faith ichance "

Him:"now that undibonile ndcela unganqabi"

Me:"I'll try not to"

Him:"enkosi sisi"

I got up ndaphuma,Faith got in. I walked out ndayohlala no Soso phandle

Him:"how you feeling now"

Me:"I think I did the right thing...yho Soso I feel so light even though we didn't talk much"

Him:"I'm proud of you,it must not have been easy"

Me:"it wasn't,still isn't. But its one of those things you gotta do"

He opened his arms and we hugged.

I could finally breath...felt like I had into entsha for some reason.

Him:"come,I'll stick you to an ice cream"

Me:"As long as its !Magnum "

He laughed and we headed out Faith right behind us.

[10/10, 19:27] [+27 73 069 2704 : #281

We headed to Wimpy and he bought my icecream then they took me home.

Faith:"sibo, I want you to know that no matter what you need don't hesitate to contact me you are family now"

I didn't know what to say.... I was really taken by surprise. It took me a whole minute to adjust to what she just said, and to actually think she meant it. Yho.

Me:"enkosi maka Soso"

Her:"now that umbonile utatakho i would like to think uzokwazi ukuzyela"

Me:"ndizozama kodwa ke it's not really an easy thing to do especially kulandawo akuyo"

Her:"i know my love, give yourself time"

I hugged Soso then ndaphuma and walked inside ekhaya, locked the gates and went inside!!! Yho heee uYesu uyaphila nyhani coz I never thought mna no faith would see eye to eye and even agree on something.

*Three weeks down *

Luu and Sive got married, i did half of everything kula mtshato ndingedinwe thiza! But it was a very nice and coz event actually an evening wedding obviously Marc was there with his friends but ke I was beyond being preoccupied to notice anything or anyone else but I saw Ntando at some point sancokola looncoko ibandayo coz uzizele kum ebuza ndinjani ndamphendula nam then I told him about the doctor's date he promised to tag along ndamyeka ke... Yaphela nje pho. The the newly weds left for their honeymoon in Paris

-

A few days after the wedding I had a doctor's appointment to go to so I drove myself. On my way there I called Ntando andfuni lento ingathi i dont want him involved kule pregnancy but kwale ayenzeyo shows I was right when I said he doesn't have time for me.... His phone rang four times before he picked up :

Him:"hello"

ME:"u sharp " ?

Him:" ndi grand wena? Are you driving? "

Me:" ndi sharp. I'm on my way to the doc ithini into yakho"

Him:"yhuuu! Yaz ndilibele. Yho sokwenza kanjani kengoku"

Me:"heh andiyaz ke mntasekhaya but I cannot postpone this appointment, yeyona i vital"

Him:"mmmh... Okay. Ndcel undizame nge gps coordinates xasele ufikile ndizozama nakanjan ufika"

me:"sharp"

Him:"sho"

Undibuze kesana ba ndiya ngantoni kwa girha? Nge medical aid ka Luu kalok undiqhoshele u Ntando so nam ndazixelela andizonanazela emva kwakhe

especially about imali.

I reached the doctor's office and waited while she attended a patient mna ndabe ndi early so I sent Ntando the GPS coordinates ndalinda iturn yam when i was called in ndavela ndangena ngoku angekhoyo u Jojo and ndazixelela ba andizobe ndiphonelana naye

I was tested ke all over again but luckily le chap yafika right before I was given the results and as his luck may have it ufike ndingqengqe kula bed alone, the doctor had just went out

Him:"hey, I hope I'm not late"

Me:"nah ndilinde iresults"

Him:"oh okay"

Ndathula kemna.

The doctor returned babulisana he introduced

himself then ndanikwa iresults zam

Doc:"everything seems to be in good order Ms Smith. Keep it at that, pls you know we've been through everything the last time you were here"

Me:"i know. And I'm trying my utmost best"

Doc:"its shows, now i want to challenge you to exercise "

me:" exercise? Yho"

Bae:"but won't that endanger the baby doc "?

Doc:" not really, it will help with the development pro "

Me:"yho hay doc sana,yhu"

Doc:"you could do yoga or palates"

I mumbled

bae:"we'll try doc"

She smiled and finished my medical report ndanxiba

and waited for my new subscription of meds then we went to pay, he offered to pay but I had it covered, ndajongwa ku Luu then i signed saphuma i walked to my car. He followed right behind coz ndim bone xandingena emotweni

Me:"thanks for coming "

Him:" akhongxaki. Ndiya ku khumbula kodwa sibongile"

I stopped as I was fastening the seat belt...
Ndamjonga.

Me:"nam ndiya ku khumbula babe and sorry about the last time"

Him:"you finally realized that you're wrong"

Me:"no, you were wrong but I realized what these stupid lil fights do to me"

Wathula...Maybe he didn't expect that kinda response.

[10/10, 19:27] [+27 73 069 2704 : #282

After that ndabona ba sohlala kule parking lot umlibe sana

Me:"if that was all ndcela uhamba"

Him:"uzoba ne chance nini I'd like to take you to lunch "

Me:" I don't know, I'm going to Keri's for Xmas and im not sure ndibuya nini"

Him:"uyahamba? But Sbongile you know you can't be far away from ugqirha"

Me:"I'm sure bakhona naphaya oo gqirha Ntando"

Wathula... I started my car

Me:"sharp"

Him:"sho"

I drove to Spar I was craving their choc-chip cookies ndathenga zona zodwa using credit card then i drove home.

I was broke AF qha kalok all my siblings have families of their own so i didn't want to bother them kakhulu. Fika kwam endlini i put my feet up ndatya cookies zam... Ntando called :v

Me:"baby"

Him:"can I come over "?

Me:" I don't think that would be a good idea "

Him:" but I have to talk to you "

I sighed...

Me:" khumbula the last time you were here? I don't want to fight with you fondin"

Him:"I don't want to fight too but I have to see you. Please "

Me:" can't we talk on the phone "?

Him:" oh fondini"

I thought hard about this...

Me:"kay iza"

Him:"vula ke I'm outside "

Me:" I should have known. Iyafana nawe lonto"

Him:"khawenze kalok"

Me:"hay kalok linda ndisacinga uphakama ndsaphumle kamnandi"

Wahleka :v

Me:"i wonder uhleka nabani"

Him:"no boy not nawe"

Me:"uyohlala kulo moto yakho ke ndak'xelela mna uzumane ukhala ngoo boy apha"

Him:"xolo ke Mrs Beast... Uyaphakama mos mntu wam"

Me:"uyayiva ba ndingu Mrs beast wobubhanxa phof babe? Oh kudlaliwe ngam... Ngena wethu"

He chuckled and drove in, i left the door open for him as I continued eating my cookies wangena and sat down on the same couch I was sitting on

Him:"khandiphe"

Me:"andicingi tu mntaka dad if ulambile ndingakwenzela ukutya not my cookies"

He just sat there and smiled :)

I went to make him food ndabuya nako. Along with two spoons then satya sobabini making small conversation until we finished

Me:"you wanted to talk"

Him:"indityile yaz lanto ubuythetha"

Me:"yinton leyo? Inintsi into endiyithethayo ngomlomo wam"

Him:"ba ndim owrongo in all of this"

Me:"haha! Hay urongo nyhan ke babe this time around "

Him:" kodwa nawe urongo"

Me:"not this time. Mna khandiqalise uba rongo but that's all in the past now neh"

Him:"i just wanna apologize kodwa ke"

Me:"ooh haike apologize sthandwa sam ground ye

yakho "

Him:"I'm sorry babe for everything"

Me:"yinton i everything na babe? "

Him:"yonkinto fondin"

Me:"hay udlalile ngam zikhali"

Wavela wahleka :v uhlekani pho?

[10/10, 19:28] [+27 73 069 2704 : #283.

Him:"kodwa babe uyandsokolisa ngoku". Me:"njani"?

Him:"ufuna ndibe nditsala izinto whilst you know why I owe you an apology ". Me:" me knowing why you owe me an apology doesn't mean uyayazi nawe so I wanna hear it from your mouth ba why uxolisa".

Wakhe wathula shame umntanomntu, and bendingazomyeka tu namhlanje until he knows how I really feel. He moved closer and took both my hands then looked straight into my eyes

... Him:"when you said you loved me I knew you wouldn't cope with my lifestyle but I did hope that you would in a way adjust to it but wouldn't let it

change you". I was listening attentively and I wasn't gonna break his words short :v ndfuna athethe fondin! Him:"ndiyakuthanda Sbongile and i know now that you love me too but baby we have to make this work at some point. It's no longer about me and you qha ngoku, we have to consider ne needs zomntwana kuyo yonke lento siyenzayo". Me:"well umntanam is my only priority right now baby". Him:"I understand that but I'd also like to be priority you know? I'd also like to feel important in your life and actually be more than just your boyfriend yaz babe. Me:"but you are important to me, you've always been important and you know that but you don't really make time for me, nantso eyona nto isixabanisayo thina sobabini". Him:"I know that baby and I don't wanna sell false hope ndithi I will change coz we both know in my line of work ayikho lonto". Me:"I don't think we are ready to become parents anytime soon... I mean as a couple coz ke you already have your own experience as umzali". Him:"so uthini all in all"? Ndathula, he lifted my chin up nd looked at me so uncomfortably I felt chills down my spinal cord. I swallowed hard trying my best not to feel

intimidated. Me : "I want to take this journey with you but I need your commitment babe. I need to know I got you in my corner no matter what ". He kissed me lightly as if brushing my lips with a feather then he smiled. I blushed coz he took me by surprise, honestly

Him: "now that I'm forgiven, are you still going"?

Me: "bendingahanjiswa nguwe kkl ntando unjani kanti"?

Him: "ooh but uzobuya nini"?

Me : "ngo January for my results ".

Him: " haibo babe I'm spending the entire festive season without you?

Fondin kuthen ndibanda nje kulena ipregnancy"?

Me: "eshe. Malini u acter? Wenza ngath it will be the first time we're spending the festival apart from each other ".

Him: " you better enjoy this whole freedom while it lasted".

Me: "umntanam akazondibambezela phola nana, unless uzandiba ke undithwale ndibe ngumfazi wakokwenu kwezalali zakho whilst you're busy here making more babies".

:v. He burst out laughing and shook his head...

Him: "abantwana ndizobenza apha kuwe qha kalok Mrs".

Me: "iintloni

ziyamnceda umntu, so now I'm some sort of
babymaking machine for you? Or rather to you "?
Him:" ha.a babe don't twist my words though ". Lol i
decided not take it any further. Ndamyeka :v I was
just having some fun with him, I wasn't being serious
tu ndiyazazi ba I mean more than that kuye.

[10/10, 19:28] [+27 73 069 2704 : #284

After spending that entire day with him I had to re-
assess my decisions ke ngok. Two days later I
packed my luggage for this trip but just one case I
planned to spend New Year with him but I wanted to
surprise him ndbuye ndingamxelelanga good thing
Joe has his own PJ that will take me and bring me
back home.

When i was done packing I called him

Him:"Tee"

Me:"ndiyahamba ke namhlanje "

Him:" oh.. What time"?

Me:"in an hour "

Him:" okay uphi ngoku"

Me:"ndsendlini"

Him:"ndiyeza"

Me:"sho"

We hung up ndalinda ke... Wafika I opened the gate for his car and he walked in with a shopping bag, he placed it on the coffee table and sat down next to me...

Him:"I didn't think uzohamba nyhani"

Me:"kodwa Ntando"

Him:"don't worry I'm not here to stop you, just to wish you safe journey "

Me:" thanks "

Ndaphakama coz ndiyabona asinancoko ingako

ngoku, he also got up and took my bag then he held me from behind and kissed my neck, I knew that is the only reason he came here so I just turned and kissed him too. We shared this moment of intimacy for a minute then I pulled out and looked at his strained face

Me:"awfuni ndihambe neh"

Him:"honestly, no"

Me:"I know that but I also need to be around positive people ngoku babe"

Him:"I'm not positive enough for you"

Me:"please don't make this harder than it already is "

He brushed my lips with his own, i sucked him in and we kissed. I wrapped my arms around his neck standing on my toes as his arms embraced me around the waist, we kissed as if its the last time and I gotta be honest I was tempted to just cancel this whole thing...

Me:" I wish somehow I felt different about you,
maybe loved you less"

Him:"hay ungaguli uhamba baby "

Me:" but you don't understand where I'm coming
from, some things hurt me more even if anditsho...
And right now leaving you behind hurts me but its
something I have to do, for Myself "

Him:" I think I understand, but ndibuyela eKapa nam
akhonto ndizoyihlalela apha xa ungekho"

Me:"mmkay... Khandkhaphe ke babe ndizoba late"

Him:"mmh"

We kissed one last time then he drove me to the
airport. I checked in and waited for my flight then he
drove himself back home.

I arrived at Keri's home and rested then resolved to
calling the Beast...

Him:"baby"

Me:"sthandwa sam, ndihambe kakuhle"

Him:"okay, unjan u Junior"

Me:"he's tired"

Him:"restani kalok fondin"

Me:"we just woke up njena"

Him:"enza eza energy shakes zakho kalok"

I smiled.. He really cares kodwa.

Me:"ndizozenza... Bye for now"

Him:"love you both "

Me:" we love you too baby.

[10/10, 19:28] [+27 73 069 2704 : #285

I enjoyed my time at Keri's house :D

somehow I felt like a princess residing in a palace and Joe made me feel like his own little sister.

A week there, I received a call from Amanda

Me:"friendly"

Her:"hey babe, awnqabe man uphi"

Me:"haha! Ndkhona babe, how's the festive season holding up on you"

Her:"fantastic shlobo sam, heh man,ndbone indodakho at a baby shop earlier today "

Me:" who, Ntando"?

Her:"ewe.. I don't mean to pry but does he have a child"

Me:"he's got two chomi. A girl and a boy"

Her:"that explains it.. Ndaziphi kalok these men can be so unpredictable "

Me:" well I'm lucky to have you as a friend "

Her:" oh whatever wethu, uzoza nini eKapa"

Me:"next year I think, I'm not sure man"

Her:"mmkay, you better come kesana I have something to share with you "

Me:" mmh, what is it? You preggies? Getting married? Or you got a new job "

Her:" I'm not saying anything, just come to CT qha wena"

Me:"ndizoza babe"

Her:"okay ke enjoy your day "

Me:" you too sweetie "

Lol I was stupidly curious vha. Amanda is never one to be secretive so why now? Moving right along, after a few more days of being spoilt rotten from spas to hotel lunches... I flew to the Cape on the 31st December and I was a bit cautious coz I knew there was a huge possibility of not finding him home but I had to try my luck coz I really wanted to spend the day with him.

Once I landed at the airport, I called Ivor

Him:"Merry Christmas madam"

Me:"merry Christmas, I need a huge favour "

Him:" anything "

Me:" is it possible that you could come fetch me at the airport without your boss knowing "?

Him:" no problem ma'am, he's not around at the moment so that shouldn't be a problem "

Me:" thanks sir"

Him:"pleasure "

So I waited for a few minutes then Ivor rocked up, he helped me with my luggage then we headed home.. Ha! Home? That's not really my home, it's Ntando's home for goodness sake.

He helped me offload then I used my key to open and Ivor left me. I freshened up and got a bit warm then I went to the kitchen and checked out what I could get to nibble on but I couldn't find anything so i

defrosted chicken and marinated it while I cooked pasta and Greek salad then I roasted the meat and made one more salad and rooibos tea as I chilled and waited for my meat to be done

Past six I heard his car coming in, I was cuddled on the couch watching romcom with my cup next to me and a packet of sourgums in my hand. I heard a whistle, then keys at the door... Then he just stood there throat dry.

Me:"Surprise "

Him:" when did you get here? "

He walked in and closed the door, he came to hug me and we kissed lightly then he pulled back and looked at me again

Him:" ubuyelentoni so soon, I thought I was gonna see you next year only"

Me:"I wanted to crossover with you"

Him:"wow.. Xolo man babe for questioning you. I'm just shocked"

Me:"and happy I hope"

Him:"come here"

I moved closer to him and we kissed..a long, slow, deep, wet and lazy kiss.

Him:"you should have told me uyeza, I didnt even buy groceries here"

Me:" then I would have ruined the surprise "

Him:" then wear your shoes siyothenga ukutya"

Me:"I cooked baby"

Him:"you cooked? Baby kudala ufikile mos"

I just smiled and went to dish up, he walked into the kitchen and watched me

Me:"say it"

Him:"I should just marry you "

Me:" haha, babe it's just a lil surprise and food"

Him:"for me it's more than that, you left your family just to be with me"

Nccoo man :'(

Me:"I want us to start over, with honesty, love and everything that makes sense in building a good relationship "

Him:" then say yes, marry me"

Ndavela ndamatha. For a few seconds I didn't move.. He came forward and took our plates to the lounge, I followed with glasses ne drink. I was never ready...

Umtshato? Really?ex

[10/10, 19:28] +27 73 069 2704 : #286

We sat down ndatya,he didn't. He was watching me okanye he was waiting for an answer

Me:"you're not hungry "?

Him:" ndiyakubuka"

Me:"oh...how was your Xmas "?

Wakhe wandijonga without saying a word,Lol I know its unfair but I was really avoiding the other topic

Him:"ukuphethe njani u junior"?

Me:" uyakhula I think"

Him:"uya nini ku gqirha again "?

Me:" nge seven next month"

Him:"uzobe uselapha mos"

Me:"erh...andiyaz ke baba"

Him:"mmmh"

He took his plate,satya...

Knock knock

We are exchanged looks then he got up and went to open up,I continued with my dinner. They walked in.. I looked up at Ranger

Him:"Tee"

Me:"hi"

Him:"ugrand "

Me:"yah wena "

Him:"ndi sharp...ta"

Ntando looked at me... I knew uzohamba

Him:"babe ndizobuya ngoku"

Me:"kay"

Him:"I won't take long I promise"

Me:"sho"

He ran upstairs, I took my plate to the kitchen went back to fetch my meds ndasela zona and went to the lounge ndathatha phone zam

Range:"u sure u grand? You look tense"

Me:"ndi sharp"

I took a step forward

Him:"does your brother know you're here? I mean,he said you're with Keri and Joe last time I heard of you"

I turned and looked at this guy...

Me:"so nincokola ngam"?

Him:"that's not what I meant"

Me:"what did you mean ke? That I should report to you every time I decide to come and see your boss"?

Him:"hay sani you're blowing this out of proportion"

Me:"nyhani"?

Ntando appeared sisajongene

Him:"erh.. Masambe Ranger... U grand babe"

Me:"ayizokwenzeka ke into yokuba ndihlale ndodwa obusuku bonke neh"

Him:"no andizohlala "

Me:"mmh"

I walked up the stair case and changed into PJs
ndangena ezingubeni ndalala. . . esdalen

Keri called...

Me:"sis"

Her:"hey,you sound asleep"

Me:"yeah I think its fatigue"

Her:"oh,you must rest then. I'll call you tomorrow
okay"

Me:"sure"

We hung up ndajonga ixesha yabe izi past eleven

I went to the bathroom and came back. I felt familiar
cramps on my stomach. I knew immediately that I
needed to see a doctor,kwa nto incinci kalok funeka
ihoyiwe medically if I really wanna keep this baby
atleast until six months. I changed the PJ shorts into
longer track pants and wore socks,slippers ne
hoodie then I checked my handbag for my doctors-

notepad with all my details that will be needed xandfika kwa gqirha or esibhedlele. When all my things were in order I took my phone and called Ntando ..one ring then he picked up

Him:"babe,ndilapha emnyango"

Me:"sure"

I hung up ndayomlinda ezantsi...these cramps were increasing rapidly but I tried to be a big girl. And not cry.

He walked in and looked at the bag...

Him:"what's with the bag"?

Me:"I uhm, I need to see a doctor"

Him:"you're in pain"?

Me:"can we just go to the hospital? Please"

Him:"okay"

He took my bag and my hand,walked me to the passenger seat and closed the door...yaphephetheka imoto uyotsho esbhedlele. By now I had to take two to three steps khendiphumle and I could see he was worried sick. We got through the admin,I got lucky there was a doctor on duty,she attended to me and did all possible checks

Him:"doc,what's going on"?

Her:"everything looks fine to me,I'll give her a sedative to help her through the minor pain then she can go home and rest"

Him:"you're not admitting her"?

Her:"there's no need,but I'm glad you brought her here quickly. There could've been a few hiccups "

Him:"okay...so we just go back home"?

Her:"yes,her appointment is on the seventh right"?

Him:"yes"

Her:"no problem "

She gave me an injection then we took our things and headed back to his apartment. I went straight to bed. He followed... I got in bed, he undressed and followed me sakhe sathula. I was slowly drifting off to thongo-land.

Him:"u sharp"

Me:"yeah "

Him:"u sure? Awuva pains"

Me:"no..maslale babe"

Him:"undothusile kalok"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"don't..."

I was already sleeping... Ndirhona norhona. I felt him

kissing my forehead,I swear my heart made a dimple.

[10/10, 19:28] [+27 73 069 2704 : #287

When I woke up in the morning he wasn't there but I saw a breakfast tray next to my side of the bed. I first went to the bathroom then came back to check messages from my phone he walked in and came to kiss my dry lips

Me:"owkay...what have I done"?

Him:"happy new year "

I smiled... Okay. Now I'm bummed lawei.

Me:"happy new year"

Lol I came all the way here to crossover with him yet I didn't even get to say that first,he beat me to it...the

following morning even.

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"okay... So uhm, andaz ke ubu bawela ukwenza ntoni namhlanje? Or ukuya phi"

Me:"andbaweli kuya ndawo tu"

Him:"u sure? I mean,you wanna spend the very first day of the year indoors"?

Me:"ndi sure"

Him:"babe you know you're still young neh? And your bump is not even showing yet. I'm sure Amanda would like to see you,if not then let me take you out...boat-riding maybe"

I laughed at him...almost choking on the toast

Me:"I don't wanna go anywhere Ntando,if ufuna

uhamba you can go"

Him:"hay fondin undenzela i worry wena wonke ungafuni uphuma? U sure you're feeling okay"?

I smiled and ate up then I attempted to take the tray downstairs, he stopped me wayithatha ngokwakhe then I drank my meds ndaphinda ndangqengqa wabuya and also got in bed his hand touching my stomach

Him:"I want this child so badly"

Me:"I can see that...but I don't understand why"

Him:"what do you mean"

Me:"I mean...you already have a girl and a boy. By now ifanba sekwaphela nalo excitement especially since ubona ba kunzima kangaka nani ukhulisa umntana"

Him:"you wouldn't understand... "

He rubbed my stomach softly

Him:"there's something I wanted to give you before you left for Keri's house "

Me:"what's that"

He opened his drawer and took out a small velvety box wandinika, I opened it and saw a beautiful ring. With only one diamond in it.

For a very long moment I couldn't say a word,let alone removing my eyes from this piece of jewel.

After a few more other moments he cleared his throat...

Him:"you don't seem to like it"

Me:"no"

Him:"no"?

Me:"I love it baby"

He exhaled...a sign of relief I should think. I looked at him,tears building up behind my eyeballs. He looked at me,then the box then back at me...I knew this was the moment I was running away from. I couldn't run any more. I was cornered and whatever decision I make will have to be selfless...ndicingele nomntanam.

Him:" Sibongile Trinalique Smith...will you marry me "?

A tear left one eye,I wiped it off. I gathered courage,words to answer him but I had none. For a minute we sat in silence... I coughed and blinked my tears back to their sockets

Me:" yes"

I'm sure he thought I would say no,the way wothuka ngayo after I answered him.

Him:"yes? Did you just say yes"?

Me:"yes Ntando I will marry you"

He pulled me to himself and we hugged, I pulled back and looked at him. He was really shaken by nerves. I've never seen him like this before, maybe I've seen him closer to this but not this nervous at all.

He took the box and wore me the ring. Then we kissed. Now that part I missed most. He turned us around and we continued kissing. That turned to stripping. And that, to something else.

When everything was done we cuddled under the covers and breathed the same air...

Me:"I told you I'm spending my first day into this year with you. Alone"

Him:"you've just made me a happy man. Enkosi babe"

Me:"enkosi nawe for not giving up. On me,us"

Him:"even if I wanted to,I wouldn't be able to...

There's just something about you"

Me:"the same thing about you that made me leave my family on new years eve to spend it it with you "

Him:"and you made the right decision"

Me:"are we gonna agree on this? Haha! This really is the beginning of new things"

He tickled my ribs...we played for a couple of minutes then we went to bath,went to cook lunch saphinda sabuyela e bhedini.

His phone rang sisancokola I looked at him

Him:"ngu Gudda babe"

Me:"sapha ndimphendule"

Without hesitation he passed me the phone...

Me:"hello"

Him:"ola, ikhona I king"

Me:"ikhona but he's not taking any calls today.
Akhonto ingxamisekileyo phof"?

Him:"ha.a...khawme,ndthetha naban"?

Me:"enjoy your new year then "

I hung up and put the phone on my side

Him:"so soon?"

Me:"so soon nto"?

Him:"heee! Awkagqibi no suku olunye as my fiancé
but you're already taking my calls..."

Me:"oh mxm I've been taking your calls kusaphila
noo Killa akhonto intsha phola charlie"

His phone rang again

Wahleka

Me:"Gudda"

Him:"Tee? Nguwe loh"

He doubted my voice... :/ or is there someone else who would answer iphone ka Ntando? Oyi female?

Me:"uthini ndoda"

Him:"hay man bendfuna I grootman ngento nje encinci"

Me:"is it between life and death urgent"?

Him:"no but its important "

Me:"send him a text or call him again tomorrow "

Him:"yho! Heee"

Me:"was there anything else"?

Him;"ha.a mtchana"

Me:"sure "

I hung up...

[10/10, 19:28] [+27 73 069 2704 : #288

We chilled in bed all day then later on we decided to go out for dinner... On our way to the restaurant I called my other bae...

Him:"ndaaalahlwa"

Me:"bheyibhi wam,unjani"

Him:"I'm sick unjani wena"

Me:"I'm sick too"

Him:"ugula yinton kengok wena"

Me:"yile igulisa wena kalok"

Lol Ntando eyed me while driving ...Soso on the other hand was laughing.

Him:"how's your new year"?

Me:"great...uphi"

Him:"ndise Kapa ntwana yam why"

Me:"let's meet for lunch tomorrow then"

Him:"ulapha? Yhu ungcilile. Ndingatya inyib'dyala ndodwa kanti ukhona"

Me:"hay my friend uthen washumaneka? Ebephi u Lindo"?

Him:"ugodukile kalok umntu oze ngeskolo e Kapa"

Me:"kuthen ungagodukanga kengok wena "?

Him:" ndi yafika ndvela koo sbari bakho e mdubane ungandi testi"

Lol we got off the car...walked hand-in-hand ...

Me:"umntu nguwe... Mamela ke lemme call you ngomso neh"

Him:"sharp san"

Me:"sho"

We hung up...Ntando bengathi yi escort yam sana

Me:"nana"

Him:"hm"

Me:"uqumbile"?

Him:"ndithule. Big difference babe"

Me:"eshe,undphoxela ntoni? Awsembi nje"

He laughed as we selected a table and sat down

Him:"uzobambi nalomntana wakho mos"

Me:"ha.a uzofana no nina lommtana"

Him:"you wish...ziphi na ii waiters zalapha "

Me:"here's one coming"

A guy came to give us menus then he left, when we decided what to eat we made our order and waited chatting

Him:"uzoya ku bhuti wakho"

Me:"ha.a"

Wandijonga...

Him:"is everything okay? In your family I mean"?

Me:"everything is fine...I just don't wanna see Liz"

Him:"still grudging"?

Me:"no babe I'm not grudging I just don't wanna be in the same space as her yet. That's all"

He studied me...

Very thoroughly...

Me:"you're making me uncomfortable ke uyazi lonto"

Him:"I'm sorry... So what's your plan for this year"?

Me:"study harder and get great marks,deliver this baby as healthy and strong as possible, apply for the internship program at Legal Wise towards the end of the year"

Him:"you qualify already"?

Me:"once I pass my two semesters with worthy marks kalok I can apply and unyaka uzabe sowphela xa iqala la program meaning if I get to intern then I'll study my forth year part-time"

Him:"in all of this studying and working uzomthini umntana"?

Me:"uzoyohlala no Keri I think"

Him:"and I was gonna be told nini"?

Me:"don't start ke mtchana...siyancokola mos ngoku.

If awfuni ayohlala ku Keri then suggest something else ezoncedisana nam coz mna ndilungiselela yena umntana afumane ukuhoywa kak'hle nam ndikwazi umakhela a solid future financially "

Him:"I've got the finances covered nje"

Me:"Ntando"?

Him:"babe"

Me:"Ntando"?

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"its only been a few days yet you seem to have forgotten who I am"

Him:"I haven't...I just wish you could bond with your kid first and not worry nge mali. That's my job and like I said, I've got it covered"

Kwafika ukutya satya...

Him:"baby jonga,how about we find someone who will take care of the baby full time? Ahlale nawe pha

kokwenu ndimbhatale ke"

Me:"its a good idea but ndizofunda njani with a crying baby endlini? "

Him:"ooh"

Me:"and I'll be in-between working and studying which means I'll be tired throughout"

Him:"okay...let's just wait and see how this plays out. We'll deal with it when the time comes"

Me:"kay"

I ate in silence and I knew he was watching me...there's no way you wouldn't feel his eyes feasting on you.

Him:"I hope you don't regret falling pregnant again"

Me:"it doesn't really matter wethu seyenzekile"

Him:"Sibongile"

I looked at him

Him:"we made lomntwana sobabini andithi? We will take care of him or her however way we know best"

Me:"I know"

Him:"good coz we're in this together. I'm not gonna leave you on your own,no matter how bad it gets. I promise"

I had tears pushing my eyeballs to come out but I didn't wanna be all emo now. I just smiled and took a sip from my citrus juice.

Me:"thank you"

Him:"don't thank me yet, kuse ksasa"

We ordered dessert...yafika.

I had to tell him about my dad...

Ndlela le bendimoyika ngayo but I was encouraged by this softer side alivezileyo oko ndifikile.

Me:"there's something I have to tell you"

Him:"oh-kay "

I looked at my dessert then back at him... Taking my moment.

Him:"okay this feels serious"

Me:"it is... I uhm, I found my dad. Actually went to see him"

Him:"your biological father? When"?

Me:"few months back. He's in prison phof"

Him:"oh...what's he in for"?

Me: "andiyaz,he didn't tell me. Rather,he couldn't tell me when I asked"

Him:"yho... Bathini Oo brother bakho kengok"

Me:"Eve is the only one who knows...besides Soso nawe ke"

Him:"so you told Soso already"?

Oh crap...don't tell me. -_- really?

Me:"I... Argh. He accompanied me when I went to see him"

Him:"oh. Which prison"

Me:"in Jo'burg"

Him:"Soso flew from the Cape to Jozi just for ukukhapha"?

I took a couple of spoons from this crème brûlée ndikhe ndimpholise andiyaz yinton enyusa I high-high mvanje xandthetha ngo Lwandiso

Him:"baby"?

Me:"this guy is actually umalume ka Soso. Brother ka Faith. So ewe Soso and his mom flew to Jozi beyobona ifamily yabo basole bendkhapha ke in that process"

He didn't believe me... I could see it in his eyes.

Him:"so now this Titus chap is your cousin? How sure are you about this guy? Did you take blood tests? Or any paternity test "?

Me:"I know nguye...you will know nawe xa umbonile"

Him:"when do I see him? What's his name "?

Me:" Bonginkosi.. Uzombona xa use Jo'burg kalok"

Him:"Bonginkosi "

Ndamjonga... The way he said it gave me goosebumps down my neck.

Me:"don't go do something crazy"

Him:"me? Crazy? Insult leyo babe"

Me:"mh,ndiyakwazi Ntando I repeat don't go do something cray-cray qha"

He finished his dessert saphuma and he drove to the beach...we strolled om the sand hand in hand.

Sagqibela nini? Yhu.

[10/10, 19:29] +27 73 069 2704 : #289

After taking a walk at the beach we headed home still feeling the love bite from baby cupid. We rinsed our feet,I asked him to make me rooibos tea while I got in bed... I got a chance to really take a good look at my new piece of bling. It looked really expensive though...

Him:"it was made for you"

I looked up and smiled,he came to bed with my tea

Me:"its beautiful, looks expensive qha"

Him:"u expensive nawe that's why I wanted something unique for you. You won't find it in any shop"

Me:"don't tell me you designed leway"

Him:"I just told you nje it was made for you. Only you"

It only sunk in ngoku... The diamond alone looked ravishing. I took my tea and took a sip

Him:"now that you found your dad...ndizolobola kubani"?

Me:"I don't know. Ku Marc no Luu I think"

Him:"hm"

I knew there's more behind that 'hm' but I wasn't gonna ask anything andikho kwi mood ye arguments tu mtchana.

Me:"thank you for today. Means a lot having you sacrifice a day out of your busy life for us"

Him:"I enjoyed spending time with you. Even if you demanded it"

Me:"cacile I have to demand you kuze ndikufumane"

After that we just cuddled ourselves to sleep...following morning Soso called to reschedule our lunch apparently he had something important to attend with his dad in Jo'burg so I spent my day indoor and let Ntando go to his friends.

...

A week later I had had enough of CT I woke up and

packed my bags...I missed being alone in Luke's house. Ntando was obviously out when I packed so he was kinda shocked to walk in and see me all packed and ready to go

Him:"babe"?

I came down with my handbag

Me:"hey you're back"

Him:"you're going"?

Me:"yep. I'm getting home sick so its better ndigoduke ngoku kuse mnandi coz pretty soon my moods are bound to take a swing"

Him:"heh. Kalok umntu uyaxela xa ezo hamba. Worse u Mo akekho"

Me:"don't worry I booked myself a ticket online so just take me to the airport I'll be fine"

He shook his head and went to the kitchen, I took my bags to the car ndamlinda phaya. In two days I had a doctors appointment and I wanted Doctor Chetty not just any other doctor to examine me so I really had to go home. He came out and drove me to the airport in silence I knew he's upset. He helped me with the luggage, I went through to the customs then we had la moment of saying goodbye

Me: "I know elihlobo ndihamba ngalo is not ideal, at least I should have communicated but please ndcela ungacaphuki"

Him: "I just don't understand why ungandixelelanga earlier ba uyagoduka so that ndikulungiselele "

Me: "I'm okay"

Him: "I can see that...mxm. Why am I even surprised "

I knew I blew it.

Boom!

My flight was called out..

Me:"oh kay... I have to go. That's my flight"

Him:"sharp"

I walked away from him... Then stopped and walked back to where he was standing,I kissed him on the cheek then ndahamba. I knew inoba ingaske andifake impama but akakwazi.

I had the most depressing flight ever.

As soon as I landed I called my drivers bazondithatha I headed straight home... When I got home I called the prison where my supposed dad was imprisoned and asked to see him kwavunywa so I just showered and headed straight there...driving my own car kengok. As soon as I arrived at the prison gates I called Ntando

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"ndihambe kak'hle "

Him:"sure"

Me:"sharp"

I hung up...I felt guilty though.

As I walked in Ntando called me back so I took a seat on one of the benches and took the call coz I sensed a lecture mntaka dabs.

Me:"babe"

Him:"yaz andiythandi lendlela uhambe ngayo and kengok as much as I tried to brush it aside and ignore it,Andikwazi"

Me:"oh-kay "

Him:"asilwi siyathetha njengabantu abadala. If we're to raise umntana together and at some point build a

family we have to communicate at all times not
xakumnandi kuwe"

Me:"but baby I told you I just missed home"

Him:"so when you miss home uvele uvuke upakishe
without saying a word kulomntu uhlala naye?

Ibekanti kuphi ukhula kulonto? S'bongile we're adults,
adults in a serious relationship. Or atleast I think,so
ndvele ndinga understand when you make irrational
decisions and then on top of it you don't see
anything wrong in those decisions"

Phew...

I didn't even have the guts to argue.

Somehow he was right.

So now I had to humble myself

Me:"ndcela uxolo Z'khali"

Him:"ucela uxolo because you know you're wrong or

because I'm telling you urongo"?

Me:"I know I'm wrong,ndcela undixolele sthandwa sam. I won't even justify it ndi yayazi ndenze rongo and ayizophinda yenzeke"

He was quiet :) I knew he expected me to argue and throw tantrums...ndimdala! Ndidlulile kweso stage.

I wanted to test the waters kesana... Just to see if I'm forgiven

Me:"will you be able to come for the doctors appointment "?

He exhaled...

Him:" yes,I'll be there"

Me:"enkosi"

Him:"just... Just don't repeat what you did. I hate it,nyhani nyhani and indiphazamisile namhlanje"

Me:"ndiyaxolisa it was selfish of me..."

Him:"enjoy the rest of your day"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"mh"?

Me:"ndiyakuthanda noba ndikucaphukisile"

Him:"ndiyakuthanda nam"

Me:"you mean that"?

Him:"you know I love you"

Me:"well I just want to be sure that's all"

Him:"u sure ngoku"?

Me:"yep, have a good day"

Him:"nawe. And rest"

Me:"will do"

Him:"ayt"

We hung up

U went in and went through the normal routines for visitors then I waited for this dude to appear...he

walked in and sat opposite me smiling.

Him:"ndiyabona uze wedwa"

Me:"yeah...unjani"

Him:"I can't complain,you're glowing"

Me:"must be the festive season. How was your Xmas"

Him:"it was good...great even"

Me:"nyhani"?

Him:"yeah..I got my release date and its sooner than I expected"

Yho!

All I could think of is uzohlalaphi? How will he manage? Uqala ubomi phantsi... And then there's my fiancé who's sooo gonna dig some dirt on him.

[10/10, 19:29] [+27 73 069 2704 : #290

I didn't know what to say...

him:"you okay"?

Me:"yeah I'm just wondering how are you going to start over"

Him:"I'm a grown man mntanam,and besides,u Dabs wakho offered to help me out just for a year or two to settle ndizibonele ke emva koko"

Me:"ooh,so uzophumela eMonti "?

Him:" ewe"

Me:"mmh... That's great news. Inoba uyavuya"

He smiled...with such honesty. I almost melted

Him:"ndivuyiswa kuba ndizophuma apha ndikwazi,maybe we can build a father-daughter relationship properly when I'm out of this place"

Me:"that all depends on you"

Him:"me? How"?

Me:"tell me the truth,why are you in here"?

He shifted uncomfortably... I kept my look stern and fixed on him

Him:"mntanam"

Me:"I don't mean to be insensitive but if you can't be honest with me,you kinda don't deserve to call me that"

Him:"oh..."

Me:"especially since you've been absent all of my life"

Wakhe wathula...

Me:"what even surprises me is that I have never seen not even picture of yours kwizinto zika mama"

Him:"yeah...kukho isizathu salonto "

Me:"I never really got to ask her...how was your relationship with her? I mean,we never spoke about you at all"

He really became uncomfortable...

That drew a lot of attention from me... Alot of curiosity

Me:"how long did you date her before she got pregnant? Why were you never there? Did you deny impregnating her or what"?

Him:"you have too many questions for one day"

Me:"atleast answer one of them ke"

Him:"I can't...I'm sorry"

Me:"you can't or you won't"?

Waphakama...

Him:"I have to go, thanks for coming by"

Waphuma umntu wandishiya ndikhamisile. I took my bag ndaphuma ngomnyango nam I had no other choice. Instead of going straight home I went to the ShisaNyama I needed to think...

Le chap ivele yandshiya nyhani pha? Heee!

"Happy new year, can I get you anything"?

I looked up -_- Libo

Me:"hi. What's on special"?

Her:" two ribs,sausage,salad of your choice and a roll"

Me:"minus the sausage then add Greek salad"

Her:"okay coming right away"

Me:"pls bring me large cream soda so long"

Her:"yes ma'am"

She left me in peace,I waited for my juice yeza
shame quicker than expected

Soso called me...

Me:"hello"

Him:"hay hay yinton wanomoya ophantsi kangaka"

Me:"ayonto Soso"

Him:"babe you know me better than that,and you
know better than lying to me"

I sighed...

Ndoyisiwe mna bubom bam shame.

Me:"malume wakho walked out on me today"

Him:"he what"?

Me:"he walked out,left me there"

Him:"you went to visit him"?

Me:"ewe and I wanted some answers but he wouldn't give me any"

Him:"give him time babe"

Me:"Lwandiso lomntu uyaphuma soon and he expects us to have some kind of relationship kodwa woyiswa kuphendula imibuzo endinayo? That I deserve answers to? Hay inoba ndi insensitive shame"

Him:"khamyeke mtchana akhe aphozise ingqondo but I'll help you on the side ndi recherche ku Maka Laa"

Me:"mxm don't bother,I'm sure no Ntando on his is researching him as we speak coz akayithembi yonke lento"

Him:"I'm sorry"

Me:"I'll be fine,don't worry about me"

Him:"ndiyabuya ngomso I have to register for school so we can have la lunch"

Me:"u late...ndilapha e Goli nam"

Him:"heh! Heh ntombi ndini,indodakho uyishiye njani yodwa nge festive"?

Me:"haska he's a strong man"

Him:"inoba sengu Hercules "

Yho ndaphela yintsini! I didn't expect that. Seriously, I was never ready.

Him:"nyhani"

Me:"nawe nje ushiywe wedwa nge festive"

Him:"hay don't go there. So xa ulapha we can make dinner since ndihamba ngomso anyway"

Me:"come over I'll cook"

Him:" okay"

Me:"see you later ke"

Him:"see you...Yhima,what should I bring you?
Wine,champagne or ice cream"?

Me:"rather find me some black seedless grapes and
plain yogurt mntase"

Him:"plain yogurt? Ukwi diet"?

Me:"hell no qha ndaybawela"

Him:"hey sundothusa apha. Okay,later"

Me: "later"

My food was taking time...

I went through my social media accounts. Nothing interesting. Then I saw Vince walking up towards my table,in a broad smile

Him:"if its not the ever beautiful Miss Smith "

Me:"Vince,hey"

He came for a hug ndaphakama shame and we hugged then we sat around sancokola for a couple of minutes

Him:"heh madam, kudala sincokola and I noticed some bling"

I smiled...no I blushed and showed him. Kwabe sekufika no Libo with my food,she put it on the table and walked away. I guess she got the message when Ntando reprimanded her ngalamini

Me:"yeah man,injalo lewai"

He actually seemed happy for me ... something I missed from him. Haven't seen it in a long time

Him:"I'm happy for you,yho intle lewai. I'm sure i grootman custom made this"

Me:"uyamaz kalok u bhut' wakho ngetshamba"

Him:"heh mtchana uzoba ngumfazi wasekhaya?"

Heee! Umdala kodwa Tee"

I smiled...hay man lonyaka uyandothusa. Ndagqibela nini uncokola kanje no Vince? And u Libo? Where did she keep the attitude?

Lol sancokola no Vince ndade ndagqiba ukutya,I tried paying he wouldn't allow me, wancama wathi its on the house to congratulate me for the engagement haike ndayeka nam so I headed home.

Fika endlini ndaziphosa on the couch...its been a long day. After a couple of minutes ndiphumle I went to fetch my brown box... Something was not adding up kulomfana ungu Bonginkosi and I needed answers. I went through each and every item inside that box but nix ukumbona not even to see igama lakhe on even the tiniest piece of paper.

[10/10, 19:29] +27 73 069 2704 : #291

This whole searching got frustrating... Ndazbona sendilila. I cried coz I wanted to know alot of things but the only person who could give me the answers wasn't cooperating at all. The only person whom I saw a piece of myself in was somehow pushing me away from him...how could he reject me like that? Yes. I felt rejected. Isolated even.

... My phone was ringing I looked at the screen ndatyhafa. I took a moment and took a couple of breaths,I left it there and went to clean myself up and drank water ndabuya ndamfounela back.

Him:"hey,u busy nah"?

Me:"ha.a babe buzawthini"

Him:"were you crying"?

Me:"ha.a"

Him:"but your voice..."

Me:" bend'lele"

Him:"hm...I was just checking up on you"

Me:"enkosi but I'm fine"

Him:"okay...I'll call you again before you sleep"

Me:"sho"

Him:"ayt"

I hung up...went down and started on supper.

When I was done I just lazed there and watched TV ...
I opted to calling Evelyn,I missed Nathan not her :)

Her:"lil sis"

Me:"hey,how are you "

Her:"we're good,yourself"?

Me:"I'm okay, where's Booboo "?

Her:" he's probably in the kraal with his cousins"

Me:"ooh,I was just missing him"

Her:"I'll call you before his bedtime"

Me:"sure"

We hung up...

I heard a knock so I went to open up and there was Lwandiso :D all smiles with a Checkers shopping bag and a white big envelope

Him:"yeeses awsemhle yinton kangaka"?

Me:"oh please"

We hugged wangena

Sakhe sancokola njee then I went to dish up for both of us satya... He poured himself a glass of red wine as dessert while I dipped my grapes in the yoghurt. All this time I managed to hide the ring and I knew he didn't notice coz he would have said something immediately

Him:"so what don't I know that's happening in your life"

Me:"well...how much time do you have"?

Him:"I have the whole night mtchanam, khupha"

I smiled,contemplating on whether to tell him about the pregnancy or the engagement first.

Him:"oh-kay,looks like there's a lot I'm missing out on"

Me:"promise you won't judge"

Him:"oh please. Really"?

Me:"cummon Soso fondin"

Him:"kay fine! Now talk"

I took a deep breath ndamjonga...

Me:"I'm pregnant. Again"

Him:"again"

Me:"yes"

Him:"awkho serious "

Me:"see what I meant"?

Him:"hay tyhini Tee zikhona ii contraceptives fondin why would you go and be pregnant so soon? Uleqa phi "?

Me:" it was unexpected Soso I didn't plan to nam ndothuka okay"

Him:"uthini u ta Beast kengok"

Me:"he's excited as usual "

He looked at me and shook his head... I guess he felt disappointed neh?

Him:"are you excited "?

Me:" it doesn't matter"

Him:"it doesn't? You're pregnant and it doesn't matter? Kanti what's really going on here Tee "

Me:"nothing"

Him:"did he force you to give him a child or something? "

Me:"no man its not like that... Yho Soso khawyeke mfethu "

Him:"if its not like that then tell me what its like"

I exhaled.

Me:"I have episodes of AUB and because of that and the previous miscarriage, I might not carry full term. Six months would be a blessing in its own"

Him:"AUB? Lanto ye uterus bleeding"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"that's hectic. I'm sorry"

Me:"its okay"

Him:"so u Ta Beast akathethisi nto ngokutshata especially now that he's knocked you up. Again"?

Me:"well...uyafuna"

Him:"wena?"

I showed him the ring and his face lit up... He pulled me towards him and squeezed me so had I had to wriggle myself free

Him:"congratulations! Atleast he's manning up"

Me:"kudala efuna but I wasn't ready,I guess with the complications in this pregnancy I also needed to feel secured "

Him:"so when is the big day"?

Me:"I haven't thought that far. And with your uncle's date being moved up close,I'm still I'm confusion regarding who is legible to stand for me through the customary lobola negotiations "

Him:"speaking about him... I did some digging up for

you"

Me:"you did"?

Him:"just that I don't think you will like what you see"

Me:"well akufani nongazi anything"

Him:"I have to warn you okay,I was also shocked by my findings but I think you're old enough to handle the truth"

Me:"what truth"?

He downed his glass and gave me the envelope

Him:"everything is in here,mna mandihambe I have an early flight tomorrow "

I took the white envelope and looked at him,waphakama I followed him. We hugged at the door the I watched him drive out I locked everything ndathatha la envelope and went upstairs with it. I said a Lil prayer before opening it up then I took out

all its contents and spread them across my bed nda
funda

Ntando called while I was busy reading...

Me:"mmmh"?

Him:"sewlele"?

Me:"no babe,I'm reading"

Him:"oh wow,what's so interesting "

Me:"well,I went to see my dad in prison today neh"

Him:"you did"?

Me:"yes,I had a few questions for him but he couldn't
answer ney one "

Him:"hm"

Me:"so now I got a file on him,so I'm just reading
through it maybe my answers could be scattered
somewhere inbetween these documents "

Him:"wait...you said you got a what? A file"

Me:"yes"

Him:"meaning you investigated him"

Me:"yes. Well practically someone investigated him for me"

Him:"okay".

And then cwaka...

Now that's suspicious... Or I'm paranoid?

Me:"oh kay... That was weird"

Him:"are you sure babe you're ready to check on this dude? I mean,he must have done something serious to be locked up for so many years"

Me:"baby lomntun uyaphuma soon and he wants us to have some kind of relationship but he can't even answer a simple question endimbuza yona"?

Him:"okay ke...just promise me you won't put yourself under a lot of stress. We can't afford that right now"

Me:"I'm a big girl"

Him:"I know that but with such things one can't control emotions"

Me:"thanks for caring"

Him:"that's what I'm here for"

Me:"yeah yeah,look I have to go neh. Don't switch off your phone I might need some comforting halfway through this"

Him:"uyayibona kengok lento bendthetha ngayo"

I laughed at him

Me:"that was a joke,good night"

Him:"zudlale ngezinto ezi serious. Goodnight"

Heee! Hamba Ntando.

So I went through each and every page,from him growing up in the Cape Flats to moving to

Queenstown in his early teenage years. I read through every sentence and then BAM!

HIS CRIMES!

Jonga ngu master le chap. Akho crime angayenzanga kwelimeweyo:

Burglary

Hijacking

Theft

Murder

Rape

Drugs

Bank robbery

Trafficking

I was sweating...

My armpits were wet. Dripping wet coz now I was suddenly afraid of him. I know I'm engaged to a

gangsta but having one as my father wasn't part of any deal. This man is beyond dangerous. Or was. I don't know anymore. I'm not so sure.

I went through every file... And then...

As I was reading I saw my mom's name and other women, I went back to the headline :o heee! So le ndoda nyhani yi rapist? And he raped my mom? That's why he couldn't answer me mos! Yhuuu! I was livid with anger...

I called Faith...mind you, It was past midnight . her phone was ringing without answer, I tried again and again until she finally answered

Her:"Trina? Are you okay? Did you see the time"?

Me:"what kinda wicked woman are you? Huh"?

Her:"erh... What are you talking about"?

Me:"dammit Faith man stop acting like an idiot! You

thought I wouldn't find out that your brother raped my mother? Along with a string of other women"?

I heard some shuffles and then silence ...

Me:"heh Faith"?

Her:"I'm sorry,I couldn't tell you. It wasn't my position"

Me:"so you decided to make me stupid neh? You raised this hope ba I have a father whilst you knew very well that he no father. He's a fucked up damned rapist"!

Her:"Trina"

Me:"I hate you. I hate you more than I hate him. You're a woman,a mother,a grandmother. How would you feel? Huh? If that were one of your own? Raped and left to fend for herself?"

Her:"I'm sorry"

Her:"save it for someone who needs it. I don't need

you or your sorry. Stay the hell away from me"

I hung up and threw the phone at the wall. I was a mess. Heee. I couldn't believe it still. But it made sense. I combined all those papers and put them aside ndalala.

Ek'seni I went to bath, had my breakfast then I drove back to the prison. I asked to see him wafika...he sat down. I looked at him with disgust. I wanted to puke in his face

Him:"good morning. I see you came again"

Me:"I wanted to look you in the eyeball when I tell you this"

Him:"what is it"

Me:"I know you raped mom"

He swallowed...hard.

I'm sure his throat immediately went dry.

Me:"congratulations. The state believes you're no longer harm to the people,you're no flight risk"

Him:"I wanted to tell you..."

Me:"but you didn't,I had to find out by myself. You know what? I hate you. I hate you with passion. If I had a way I would ask the state to reverse your release date coz you don't deserve it. You,you don't deserve freedom"

Him:"I paid for my sins,I'm not proud of any of them but I did pay my due"

Me:"by sitting inside here and getting free meals everyday? Getting free education and skills? Is that what you call paying for your sins? YOUR sins?"

I stood up...he was chilled. The Beast kinda chill...le indicaphukisayo.

Me:"you're as wicked as your sister. And just so you know,I'm not your daughter. I'm a Smith and I want nothing to do with you. Nothing at all"

I took a bag and walked out.

[10/10, 19:29] [+27 73 069 2704 : #292

I headed straight home.

I swear to you if I were to meet anyone who'd step on my toes I'd lash out. Terribly. When I reached home I went to stand under a cold shower,it cooled me a bit ndaphuma and went to make myself a snack

... A few minutes I heard a car then a hoot -_- I stood up and checked :) andamhoya tu,he hooted again I pretended like I didn't hear him wafouna

Me:"Ta Beast"

Him:"I'm outside"

Me:"okay"

He was silent for a minute...I waited

Him:"haibo babe vula kalok"

Me:"ooh,but akhange utsho"

Him:"yho"!

Hm...something was up with him. I opened the gate and waited. He walked in with a Charlie's Cake Angels bag and handed it over to me as he kissed my cheek

Him:"I didn't know which to take: red velvet or black forest so I took them both"

Me:"thank you"

Wahlala phantsi... Nyhani! Something was up with

him,he seemed angry,or tense...or something. I'm not really sure. So I left him there and went to make him some food. When I was done I took his food to him in a tray ndamnika watya

Him:"thanks"

Me:"sure"

I got busy on my phone while keeping an eye on the TV coz I wanted him to relax and talk coz ndiyabona inkulu lento imtyayo.

Him:"ninjani"?

Me:"hm"?

Him:"how's the baby keeping you"?

Me:"oh,we're fine. Unjani wena"?

Him:"good"

Me:"babuya nini Oo Sino "?

Him:" xakuzovulwa izkolo,you miss them"

Me:"yeah"

He ate finish wayobeka isitya sakhe and came back to sit next to me,I looked at him quizzically

Him:"what"?

Me:"really,what is wrong with you today"?

Him:"nothing,I'm just tired"

Me:"just tired huh"

Him:"come here"

I responded to his kiss,his lips were dryer than they looked but fortunately he had fresh breath.

Me:"mmh..u sure u right"

Him:"yes bendkhumbula wena qha"

Me:"i wish I believed you"

Him:"you're just paranoid baby...so,did you go see your dad again"

Immediately my mood changed...I'm sure my face changed too

Him:"and the answer is yes"

Me:"I'd rather not talk about him"

Him:"I uhm... have some news for you"

Me:"in conjunction with what"?

Him:"him"

Me:"I think I know enough about him for now baby. Let's change the subject"

Him:"are y-"

Me:"please"

Him:"okay. So what do we do now"

Me:"you go home,attend to whatever it is that needs

your attention. I'll just sit here and eat my cakes"

Him:"uyandigxotha kengok"

Me:"no I'm permitting you to go. Big difference "

Him:"and if I don't want to go"?

Me:"we'll just sit here and eat cake kalok no problem"

Him:"let's go over to my place and chill there"

Me:"andsonqeni upakisha"

Him:"I'll bring you over late you don't need to pack"

Me:"wena? Undibuyise? That's a first "

Him:"ouch"

Me:"and besides,we're going to the doctor tomorrow so it wouldn't hurt sleeping at your place"

Him:"well you invited yourself for the sleepover,mna ndithe we'll just spend the day...not that I'm complaining"

Me:"eshe"

I got up and went to pack a few items and medication then I took one cake and packed it in the fridge, took the second one with us. We locked Luke's house and left in bae's car. Aphendleleni ndabawela lanyama bendiyitye izolo ko Vince ndamjonga :) I knew he'll say something

Him: "you're staring"

Me: "can we go over to the ShisaNyama "

Him: "you're hungry"?

Me: "no but ndbawela inyama"

Wathula...and changed lanes so he can drive to the place.

Me: "thank you"

Him: "shot"

We drive for a few minutes and got off,I went to a vacant table...he was following slowly behind me. Some guy,waiter, came to my service I asked for yesterday's special wathi asikho,ndamcenga ba andenzele I know it was a one day promo thing but wathi akazokwazi and he offered me today's special. I was upset

Him:"and that face"?

Me:"masambe ayikho lento bendizoyfuna"

Him:"inyama ayikho"?

The guy explained it to him,he asked ba asinike a few minutes so long makandiphathele I cream soda nyhani la waiter yahamba

Him:"babe"

Me:"I know,can we just go? Sorry I wasted your fuel "

Him:"ndiyabuya"

He left me there and went inside. The guy returned with my soda...after a couple of minutes Ntando came out with a tray and put it in front of me. My face cracked up :)

Him:"its not fresh ke"

Me:"yho! Doesn't matter. Thank you. How did you get it"?

Him:"u Vince uthi ebezibekela izolo so we kinda had to warm it up"

Me:"enkosi ntwana yam "

He watched me admiringly as I ate...I think I was more drawn by the sauce more than anything. Halfway I stopped and took a couple of breaths...I then realized I haven't been breathing

Him:"better"?

Me:"much better,awfuni"?

Him:"I'm cool"

Me:"well we can go,I'll finish this in the car "

Him:"uzongcolisa imoto yam with your saucy hands"

I rolled my eyes at him and got up,walked towards his car and I knew he'd follow. Its not like he has a choice. We drove home I was tired,I went to his bed ndagqibezela ukutya lanyama and cleaned after myself ndalala. He came up and sat next to me

Him:"u sharp"

Me:"I just wanna take a nap"

Him:"I'll be downstairs "

Me:"mmh"

He left And closed the door...I closed my eyes ndalala.

[10/10, 19:29] [+27 73 069 2704] : #293

He woke me up three hours later, I sat up and looked at him, still sleepish

Him: "hay kudala ulele kalok vuka"

Me: "uyahamba"?

Him: "ha.a"

I stretched...yawned and rubbed my eyes. Andiyifuni kele nto ayenzileyo. I don't like being woken up, never have and probably never will.

Me: "can you give me a few more minutes? please"

Him: "okay"

He lay next to me busy on his phone, I covered my head ndaphinda ndalala. Somehow I was more tired

than I thought. And having him here meant I could rest without worry, I knew I was safe. A couple more minutes then my phone rang... I searched for it from under my pillow then answered without checking the called ID

Me: "mh"

Him: "I'm sorry. About everything "

I sat up confused.

I checked my screen...damn! I never gave this dude my number! Faith must have coz Soso would never do that to me. I took a deep breath, Ntando eyed me

Me: "I thought I made myself perfectly clear last time we spoke"

Him: "you did, but ndicela uxolo anyway. I know I should have told you ngok wam but I couldn't. I'm sorry"

Me:"should have,could have,would have..I don't care. All I know is I want nothing to do with you or your family. In fact anyone related to you"

Him:"Sibongile please,I know its not easy finding out you're a child of ra-

Me:"hold it right there fella! You know nothing! You know what? You're a coward! A selfish bastardized coward"

Wathula!

I was pumping up...I could feel my cheeks going from pink to blood red ngumsindo.

Me:"you don't get to call me and tell me,ME? That you know its not easy yet it was easy for you to do what you did and then disappear to God knows where"!

Him:"mntanam ndce-

Me:"unomtana wena? Umthathaphi?"

Wathula...again.

Me:"don't call me again,if I decided to see you again I'll come to you. If I don't,then move on with your life"

I hung up and went to the bathroom. Ndabuya and checked messages from my other phone,Ntando was awfully quiet.

Me:"have you eaten"?

Him:"I was waiting for you...who was that"

Me:"K wakho"

Lol I answered without even thinking about the consequences of the answer :)

Him:"ndino K nah"

Me:"now you know. Let's go downstairs I want some fruit cocktail"

He watched me leave,I reached the kitchen engeka fiki I made myself fruit salad with icecream,xandizophuma wathi gqi

Him:"so who's child we're y'all talking about"

Me:"there's only one child here"

Ndamshiya and went to the lounge,put my feet up ndatya,Lol I'm sure he was growing some anger somewhere deep in his belly. Yinton le ikhweletisayo mvanje? Uqale ku Soso now he suddenly wanna know who I'm talking with on MY phone? Haibo.

Him:"babe"

Me:"hm"

Him:"nguban lo ubuthetha naye"

I looked at him...something fishy is really going with him. My instincts never lie.

Me:"why unje"?

Him:"ndinjani"

Me:"unje! Uyakhweleta,u sensitive,u tense. What's going on here? Are you hiding something from me"?

Him:"heh haaikengok. Hiding something like what? Why are you changing the subject"?

I studied him...uyaxoka u Ntando une cherry stru'bob!

Me:"I'll find out what you're hiding,rather who you're hiding. She better be ready ke sana coz asoze ndsokole kangaka ndimithe nomitha kanti ndizogezeleka mna"

Him:"erh I kinda think you're overreacting baby wam"

Me:"for your sake let's hope I'm really overreacting
Ntando nyhani coz uyobona into ubungayazi"

Wathula...

Heh mtchana asoze kalok. I've been around. The sudden engagement? The doubt in his friend's voices when I picked up the call? His mood? Yhu! And I swear ndizombona ubumuncu if he thinks I won't find out what he's doing. If he's really doing it.

Him:"back to your call"

Me:"mxm ngu malume ka Soso man lowa "

Him:"oh...uyfumenephi inumber yakho"

Me:"I don't really care"

Waphakama and brought food for us

Me;"I'm not hungry"

Him:"ulibonile ixesha? Oko ubutye inyama kwa Vince"

Me:"now I'm eating fruit that should count for something "

Him:"you know you're eating for two right"

Ndamjamela.

Him:"just reminding you"

My iPhone rang -- yho tata ka Moses! Yhini yhini zinkosi zam! Umntu no dadwabo in one day?

I picked up the call ndathula qha

Her:"Trina"

Ndathula mna,phof I was eating my fruit

Her:"I know you're listening. Look I'm sorry. It wasn't my place to say anything that's why I wanted you to meet him before his release so that you can make peace"

Me:"Ndoyisiwe ke nini uyayaz"

Her:"we're a family and all families have their own struggles and problems"

Me:"I've known families to have that one black goat,and then somehow I've only met two members from your family and both of you are black goats. What does that say about the rest"?

She went silent...

I waited...

Her:"insulting us won't take away the pain you're feeling nor will it erase our blood in your blood system"

Me:"insulting you? If I started to insult you I promise you wouldn't have reached that sentence where you mention blood"

Her:"ufuna ndithini ke Trina? I didn't send him to rape your mother! I never asked for him to be a thug! I understand you're hurting but I'm also hurting okay,I sacrificed my whole life for him and he threw that back to my face but I still forgave him coz he's my brother and family always sticks together no matter how bad a person may be"

Me:"I never asked you to rehearse that speech for me,but thank you. I almost felt it,just that I've been around the block for a while now and I've come to understand one or two things"

Her:"what's that supposed to mean"

Me:"it means get lost. Pretend you never knew me,never saw me. Move on with your lavish life"

Her:"Trina pls"

Me:"I want nothing to do with you or your twisted family. I have enough drama in my life as it is,I don't need you or your brother to be additional cast"

members."

I hung up and went to rinse my bowl.

I came back and Ntando was texting...

Me:"pls borrow me your car keys"

Him:"uyaphi"?

Me:"around. I need some air"

Him:"let's rather take a walk. Together"

Me:"leave your phones behind"

He smiled and left the 1 phone he had in his hand, I wore a hoodie then sahamba.

[10/10, 19:29] [+27 73 069 2704 : #294

We walked for more than forty five minutes in silence. I had a lot to think about, my life nje was a mess. You know, though I was angry, I had to look at

this on a different angle. I had a father. How many people out there would kill to have that? It must have been the love I received from the Smiths coz I didn't feel like a child of rape. Even when my mother was still alive,I never sensed some regrets or detest towards me. I felt loved throughout entire life. Maybe I needed time to process this whole thing,maybe I will forgive him and accept that he is part of my life. A huge one that is.

I looked around,we were at some park...I don't know when we left the main road but hey,this was more relaxing

Me:"I'm tired,can we find a place and sit down"

Him:"there's a bench on your left,behind that bush"

We walked over there and sat down,I had my face between my hands. I took in a couple of breaths and looked ahead.

Him:"wanna talk it out"

Me:"do you think I was irrational towards him"?

Him:"babe..."

Me:"look,he served his sentence neh? For whatever crimes he committed but he's still my dad. Right"?

Him:"before I answer... Tell me,what did you find out about him"?

Me:"a lot of things,mainly his crimes phofu. Why"

Him:"and I guess you found out about you,how you came about"

Me:"yes"

Him:"oh-kay... That's all"?

Me:"is there more"?

He didn't answer...I looked at him quizzically.

Me:"Ntando what do you know that I don't know"?

Him:"look babe, this whole thing sounds like a story from an ancient book and somehow it needs vigilance and wisdom"

Me:"what whole thing"?

He looked more serious than I've ever seen him. I was now scared of what I don't know.

Him:"your dad, he's uhm... He's Gudda's dad too"

Me:"what"!?!"

Him:"yeah"

Okay now my mind was going in circles. I have a brother who's already a gangsta, I have a father who was or still is a gangsta, I have a fiancé who is "Thee" gangsta and now what? I have another brother who's a gangsta? A biological brother? Well half-brother but still. Uligintsa naye!

Me:"does he know that we somewhat share a father"?

Him:"he does now,he was there when Ranger was doing the research and I got some things from him"

Me:"this is some deep ish"

I closed my eyes...

Me:"I need to speak to Marcus"

Him:"sure,I'll go find something to eat"

I nod and took out my phone,dialed Marc and waited in anticipation

Him:"look who remembered she has a big brother"

Me:"hey. Hoe gaan dit "?

Him:" goed, you don't sound too lekker what's up"

Me:"I need you. Can you come to Jo'burg "?

Him:" hey,what's wrong? Tee"?

I swallowed a lump in my throat.

Him:"Trinalique Smith "

Me:"I just need someone to talk to"

Him:"okay,but I thought your boyfriend is that side"

Me:"he is"

Him:"or did you guys fight"

Me:"no"

He was silent for a minute...

Him:"okay,I'll come down tomorrow midday"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"keep strong"

Me:"ayt"

We hung up.

Soso called... I hesitated a bit but realized that I owed him. He was on my corner when his family wasn't.

Me:"mpintsham"

Him:"gcwala! U sharp"

Me:"grand mtchana wena"

Him:"ndi sharp mfethu, I'm just checking on you"

Me:"ndi grand san"

Him:"okay ke "

Me:"thanks for everything."

Him:"always pleasure"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up,Ntando returned with a Chicken licken bag,water and a bunch of bananas :) Lol I needed the

water more than the food.

Me:"so this is dinner huh"?

Him:"I don't think we'll get to cook anything today"

Me;"enkosi"

I took a banana and drank half the bottle.

Me:"I'm going home straight after the doctor's appointment neh"

Him:"okay,you're brother's coming over"?

Me: "yes"

Him:"sho"

He ate in silence. His phone rang,he rejected the call quickly,I ignored that as if I didn't see it. Maybe it wasn't as important. It rang again,he rejected it again. Then kwangena I text... Ndamjonga nje. I

guess I was dumb to think he'd leave all his phones behind. Ushiye le ebeyiphethe wemka nezi bezisepokothweni

Me:"we've walked enough. Masigoduke"

He was busy texting back whosoever texted him... Ndaphakama and walked towards home,bumping onto Chloe I just walked passed her. He came behind me

Him:"undishiyeleni"

Me:"you were busy on your phone"

Him:"iyakhweleta leh"

Me:"nyhani"?

Him:"oh cummon babe"

Me:"let's just go home and rest,I feel tired. Emotionally"

Wathula.

Thank God,coz I was losing my talking-mood already.

[10/10, 19:29] [+27 73 069 2704 : #295

Following Day

I woke up early and prepared for our appointment with u doctor, I didn't wake him up coz he also kinda needed the rest.

I went to make myself muesli with plain yoghurt and tucked in,then I cooked oats for him and as soon as I finished dishing up, He came down dressed already and somehow we matched. I was surprised he added a bit of color to his attire coz I had all black with Blue and white Adidas kicks,he obviously had on all black just with a blue muscle hugging v-neck T-shirt

Me:"semhle"

I kissed his cheek ndamnika kutya kwakhe and left him

Him:"enkosi"

He followed watya as I busied myself on my phone.

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"something needs my attention in East London so ndizojika no Mo xa ezise u Marcus"

Me:"uzobuya nini"?

Him:"ndizoza I'm not sure okwangoku but ndzoqala e Kapa"

Me: "kay"

He ate up,we headed to the doctor and had my examination done. He asked his questions, received his answers then I was given a new date and ofcoz new meds then we headed back to his crib ndiyothatha impahla zam after that he took me home and went to wait for Mo somewhere else while I waited in anticipation for my brother.

Two hours later Marc arrived,I received a text from bae ba he's gone.

Wafika u Marcus sancokola njee for a while

Him:"okay,why am I here? I'm sure its not just for some pep talk"

Here goes...

Me:"okay,firstly,I am pregnant. Don't say it,I know. Secondly,I'm engaged. Thirdly,I have found my uhm,father who somehow happens to be Gudda's

dad too "

Cwaka sana u mntase khaya.

Me:"well...say something "

Him:"he's marrying you? Are you sure its what you want"?

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"but you have his ring on your finger? Really"

Now was my turn to be quiet...

Him:"so bra Bongs is your dad"

Me:"you...know him"?

Him:"heard of him. Yho! This is not good"

Me;"tell me about it. Oh and on top of that,I found out that I'm a rape child"

He looked at me

Him:"you mean your mother was raped? She conceived you out of rape"

Me:"uh yep"!

Him:"yho"

We sat in silence.

I went to drink water,I thought Marc would have all the answers as usual but today he seemed out of his league. I came back and sat down

Him:"are you okay? In all of this"?

Me:"I don't know anymore. I want to be okay,I want to accept things the way they are coz I can't change them but its hard"

Him:"I know...come here"

I moved closer and we hugged.

Now I felt the need to cry. Heee! I let loose,my eyes balled out everything inside those sockets until I felt free and light I moved away from Marc and cleaned myself up

Him:"I'm sorry you have to go through all of this,but this is how we grow. We learn from these things"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"what I can tell you is that give yourself time. It might not look like it now but eventually you will forgive him. And hey,look on the bright side. You have a third brother "

Me:"who also happens to be a gangsta. No offense intended"

Him:"no taken. Well you are surrounded by thugs...how did that happen"!?!"

Me:"you can ask that again...I don't know man,I seem to be attracting a lot more drama than any of

you guys"

Him:"don't mention that,its hectic out there. Atleast Evelyn seems to have settled"

Me:"yeah, thanks to the Royal family "

Wahleka...

We cooked and had lunch and supper together coz the following day he was going back to CT.

Uyigqibile ebezoyenza. Luu came by to give me grocery money before Marc left then he went back to his new house with his newly pregnant wife. Marc gave me pocket and fuel money which I tried to refused and he just told me that until I'm officially a Ntabeni I'm still his responsibility so yeah I took that money

-

THREE MONTHS DOWN

School was surprisingly easy this year. I had few classes to attend which made me bond with my bundle more often. I hadn't heard from Faith or his brother since early January and I was glad. Life had to go on. So now I was on my blessed fourth month and a week or two in this pregnancy so I really had hope that I will reach six months and beyond, as long as I follow doctors orders and most importantly pray to God.

On a Friday we went to an expo at Legal Wise in prep for the upcoming internship at the end of the year and I was sold! Period! I wanted to be part of that program so bad and I knew with just a Lil bit of determination I had a big chance in being selected among other students. When we came back I was tired AF but I missed my niqqa lawei...

I ran myself a bath and soaked myself in then called him...

Him:"Lil miss Smith "

Me:"ntate,how are you "

Him:"I'm great,how's my baby"

Me:"we're fine,just missing you"

Him:"really"?

Me:"hah! Whatchu mean really"?

Him:"well...babe cummon"

I exhaled.

No,like I perfectly understand where he's coming from.

Me:"I guess I deserve that"

Him:"u Gudda ukufumene"?

Okay. Subject changed.

Me:"ebendifuna phi"?

Him:"ulapho e Jo'burg uze ku tatakhe"

Me:"mna ndingena phi kengok "

Him:"you're asking the wrong person"

Me:"kay"

Well what I called to say was dismissed so why not just hang up?

Me:"I uhm,have to go"

Him:"when is your doctor's appointment "?

Me:" its in two months,I'll text you the exact date"

Him:"two months uzobe ukwi six months mos"

Me:"yes"

Him:"sure,I have a trip coming up and u Sino wants to spend the upcoming June holiday with you"

Me:"oh"

Him:"are you up for it"?

Me:"khamcele aze ngo December torho"

Him:"oh okay sure ke"

Me:"sharp "

I hung up.

[10/10, 19:30] [+27 73 069 2704# : #296

I bathed finish then went to make myself a fruit smoothie before attempting on doing my homework. Whilst busy,I heard a hooting car outside and looked through the visual intercom I only saw a black car so being a thug's fiancé I knew how dangerous it was to just open up to strange cars. The car hooted again I just didn't mind it,I knew if it was anyone serious s/he'll call and right then,my phone rang

Me:"low"

Him:"hey,ndim Gudda can you open the gate"

Me:"kay"

I opened the gate for him and then in a matter of seconds he walked in, looking so much in distress than I actually thought he would be

Him:"molo"

Me:"eweke"

He sat down nervously

Me:"should I make you anything to drink? Eat"?

Him:"water will be fine thanks"

I went to fetch him a bottle of cold water ndamnika and sat down waiting...he drank a couple of gulps down then he lifted his eyes and looked at me. Concerned.

Him:"few months back I found out we're half-siblings"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"funny how life works. Zange apha ebomini ndicingele ba you'd be my sister or I'd have a sister as a matter of fact. Yes I knew there's a high possibility that dad could have more than one children I just didn't think one of them could be this close"

I didn't know what to say...

Me:"you grew up with him"?

Him:"yes. Along with my two younger brothers"

Me:"you have brothers? Baphi"?

Him:"they study overseas thanks to your boyfriend "

Whoa wait.

Ntando knows Gudda has brothers? Bafundiswa nguye? Then how come he didn't know Gudda's dad? Ooooh wait... Maybe he did know Gudda's dad qha ebengafuni ukutsho kum! Damn! But shame man,he never said he doesn't know him. Ndiyamtyhola ngoku.

Me:"that's kind of him. Where's your mother"?

Him:"PE,she lives there"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"look,I know you also didn't expect any of this but dad is on the verge of being released this month and he'd like us all to start afresh"

Me:"I'm certain you can start afresh without me,I mean,your family is complete already"

Him:"but now you're part of it too"

Me:"I'm sorry Gudda but I don't think I want to"

Him:"Tee please"

Me:"what's your real name,by the way"?

Him:"Ayabonga"

Me:"Aya,I don't mean to be insulting or insensitive but I don't think I can be part of your family. Your father,is your father. I buried my own father"

He kept quiet for a long time.

Me:"I'm sure nonwabile now that he's coming back"

Him:"ikhona lanto kuthwa yi second chance mfethu"

Me:"I know"

Him:"then mnike,just get to know him. Get to know us"

Me:"yaz bra,akho nto indenza confused more than having Soso as my cousin and you as my brother you know? And then on top of it all,Marcus is still my brother"

Him:"the Titus kid? He doesn't even know we're cousins. Babese muncu ugqibela kwethu kokwabo"

Me:"yet you've seen him e Kapa,awthethi "

Him:"we were never a close family. Umamakhe lives to please her husband,I tell it like it is so akandiginyi ncam"

Me:"hm. It's like Ntando is running some sort of shelter for this dysfunctional family of mine. He must be a hero"

Him:"he had a difficult upbringing and it has humbled him. He's a good man,with a good heart If you obey him"

Me:"and you do look obedient "

Him:"I try. I've seen his bad side so I try to keep in my lane at all times"

Me:"you speak so heroic of him. Does your father know you're associated with him? That you're also a gangsta "?

He chuckled.

Him:" he knows,he's not happy about it but he knows"

Me:"I wouldn't want my child leading this kinda life"

Him:"we wouldn't either,that's why we save up every cent for the future"

I looked at him,I've never seen Gudda in this light. He was different from the Gudda I know

Me:"do you have a family of your own"?

Him:"two sons in a six years of a relationship "

Me:"wow,why don't you just marry her"?

Him:"we married in court,just that her family doesn't like me"

Me:"so they won't accept lobola"

Him:"yeah"

Haha typical.

It felt right to also open to him

Me:"since we're sharing,your boss proposed"

I showed him my hand. He smiled.

Him:"he's a good man,though I wouldn't have wanted any of my family to be in this but asinobasayithini coz he's mad about you"

Me:"wish I could change him"

Him:"don't,many have tried. Just love him for who he is. And learn to listen to him,I noticed that's a weakness you have"

I laughed. That's true

Me:"well thanks for the advice. It might not be a bad idea having an additional brother after all"

Him:"just find a place to forgive your father. I know

awunangxaki nam"

Me:"let's not push it,one step at a time"

Him:"fair enough. Can I treat you to early dinner then"?

Me:"if sizotya inyama then I don't mind"

Him:"ayt then,get your shoes"

:)

I went to wear pumps and a coat then we drove out in his car to some pub and grill downtown, I don't know why I trusted him so easily. Maybe its because he's also one of Ntando's men? I don't really know. We had a few laughs over dinner then he drove me home and went his way. Once alone at home,I missed Ntando so much it hurt but I wasn't gonna call him again. I changed into PJs and tucked myself in bed with my laptop and movies. Nearing midnight, he called.

Me:"hm"?

Him:"ulele"?

Me:"no I'm just finishing off a movie,sup "?

Him:"ndiyakukhumbula"

I swear my heart smiled...

Me:"ndiyakukhumbula nam"

Him:"I'm serious ke yaz"

Me:"ndi serious nam nje baby"

Him:"worse this bed suddenly became a Lil too big for me"

Me:"how's the weather"

Him:"worse"

Me:"maybe that's why you miss me,you miss the cuddling more than the person"

Him:"nguwe umntu we cuddling mna ndikhumbula wena"

Me:"mmh you know where to find me "

Him:"if I could I swear I'd come ngoku,don't quote me on this but I even long to hear your moans, your soft cries of ecstasy "

Me:"babe don't. I don't have a spare you here kalok"

Him:"nam nje,I'm just tryna draw this picture for you"

Me:"I know"

Him:"pity I can't ask what you're wearing coz you have to keep my baby warm"

Me:" ewe kalok awukho wena with your kisses and warm hands to rub my stomach and lower..to warmth"

Him:"yho"

Me:"heee wakhuzwa kodwa undiqale ndizihlele"

Him:"ungumntu owayethathwaphi babe"?

Me:"why d'you wanna know? Can't find anyone with a body as hot,sexy and real as I am"?

Him:"haven't found anyone who keeps me awake at night not only thinking about making love to her but just simply thinking about her"

Me:"mmh I guess I'm the lucky one mos,to have you thinking about me,randomly? Kodwa ke I'm your fiancé so vele umelwe ku ndicinga "

He chuckled, heartfelt.

Him:"you've turned me into a hopeless romantic"

Me:"I'm glad,and I proudly take all credit"

Him:"yeah whatever,lala ngoku my child needs to rest"

Me:"ulele ngoku lomntana wakho. Lala nawe"

Him:"ndiyalala fondin. Kule bed ivele yankulu miraculously "

Me:"hahaha I love you vha"

Him:"ndiyaqina ngawe"

We hung up.

I knew I was gonna have the sweetest dreams ever.

Having Ntando to confess like that takes a lot more than you think.

[10/10, 19:30] [+27 73 069 2704 : #297

A week later my dad was released from prison, actually a day before his release he called to inform me ndathi okay. I had nothing else to say to him. Yet.

Faith and her husband came to fetch him baya naye eMonti bamenzela yonkinto. I called a call from Gudda three days later...

Me: "bhut' Aya "

Him: "heee! Wow, unjani"

Me: "I'm cool wena"

Him: "I'm good, I guess you know dad is out"

Me: "yep, he called me"

Him:"oh great,so niyathetha"?

Me:"no"

He became silent for a minute.

Him:"well I wanted to inform you that he has called a family meeting for month end"

Me:"iyani kalok"

Him:"including you"

Me:"Gudda please. Khanimeni I have a lot on plate I can't deal with him right now,makandilinde ndibe right then maybe I'll come around eventually "

Him:"okay okay,I'm sorry"

Me:"yho"

Him:"I don't mean to put pressure on you okay"

Me:"yeah whatever "

Him:"I'll call you some other time"

Me:"sharp"

He hung up.

Yhu!

So when Ntando said he has an upcoming trip he meant a trip to Malawi. And somehow the trip had to be now of all times, and all I had to do as usual was to understand his line of business. He was gone for those two whole months and came back for two weeks, one in which we were going to go for an appointment with the gynecologist. He landed in Jozi on the exact appointment day and came straight to the doctor's office coz mna ndiziyele since I thought he wouldn't be coming and ufike sendizogqiba

Him: "I'm sorry I'm late, hey"

We looked up, the doctor and I, u Chetty wamncumela I just looked at him.

Doc:"you're in time for the sonar Mr Ntabeni "

Him:"oh good"

He sat down and watched,somehow my baby was growing immaculately despite what the doctors said. When they were done showing each other what was what, I got dressed and sat on the bed

Me:"so what do we do now"

Doc:"we give you another month,your womb seems to be gracious despite our fears. But,you'll have fortnight checkups now"

Me:"like,every second week I have a check up"?

Doc: "yes. Please lift your arm"

He removed the pressure stick and conducted her report

Doc:"I'll be back in a moment"

Me:"sure"

She left us. I wore my sneakers,gloves and beanie coz it was wintery.

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"I'm sorry I was late okay"

Me:"I heard you the first time"

Him:"then utshintshele ntoni"?

Me:"am I supposed to crack up noba akho need"?

Him:"heh! I've been gone for what,two months? And this is a welcome I get"?

Me:"I'm sure you didn't expect a bunch of roses and a chocolate bar though"

Wathula. I sat on the same position and texted Soso
ba the baby is fine,he responded nge call :)

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey,got your message. So does it mean you're
not having a caesarean section ngoku"?

Me:"for now no"

Him:"thank God! Unjani wena"?

Me:"I'm relieved yho,you have no idea"

Him:"I can only imagine. Mamele ke I'm coming to
Jo'burg next week u Lindo uza kwi tournament ye
hockey"

Doctor Chetty walked back in...I don't know what she
was saying ku Ntando but he signed something

Me:"ooh okay"

Him:"you owe me lunch"

Me:"for ntoni ngoku"

Him:"just for being Soso"

Me:"heee! Okay,we'll talk xasele ulapha"

Him:"okay bye"

Me:"sure"

I hung up and looked at Ntando

Me:"yinton le buyi signa "?

Him:" something about le operation yakho. If it comes to that"

Me:"operation? Why izofuna i signature yakho kengok kodwa ndim umntu ozosikwa"?

Him:"I'm the father of the baby,remember? It concerns me too"

I just rolled my eyes.

Doc:"okay we're done for the day, when you come back in two weeks I'll have your blood tests ready Ms Smith"

Me:"thank you so much"

Doc:"pleasure"

We walked out,settled the bill and I went to my car he just watched me with his hands on his waist

Him:"so that's how its gonna be now"?

I got inside and lowered the window

Me:"well I'm going home,unless you wanted to take me out for lunch"

Him:"oh uyayifuna yona ilunch kodwa you're ignoring me"

Me:"andizongayifuni ilunch baby,oh by the way if you

are taking me for lunch pls fill up my fuel tank"

He looked at me amazed,I saw him shaking his head as he walked closer to my car and leaned over sajongana

Him:"so awnayo ne petrol phezukwale yoba ufuna ndikukhuphe"?

Me:"correction,ndinayo ipetrol but it won't be enough to drive around njee. Otherwise izofika endlini and take me to school na ngomso"

Him:"I don't know why I bother"

Me:"uthanda idrama,that's your problem"

He transfered money into my account,my phone beeped I smiled and looked at him

Me:"andazi ke noba yeye fuel okanye yeye lunch"?

Him:"uske wathini nah S'bongile wah sarcastic namhlanje"

Me:"am I"?

He looked at me...la cold look indenza ndigodole namathumbu

Him:"fill up your tank and meet me at John Dory's "

Me:"sea food is not right for umntana,he could contact polio"

Him:"steak and ribs are worse"

Me:"worse? Hay hay red meat is not sickness related in anyway"

Him:"obesity, high blood pressure, diabetes. Should I continue "?

Ndamjamela nje

Him:" John Dory's "

Then he left...I went to fill up my tank ndahamba ndaya kulo JD wakhewakhe ndafika sephaya

Me:"have you ordered yet"?

Him:"no"

I lifted my hand and a waitress came to attend to us

Him:"double platter on today's special"

Me:"extra large fries and appetizer "

She took notes and left

Me: "so,how's Malawi"

Hahaha! Mxm.

He studied me. I don't know why he does that

Him:"business as usual"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"unjani wena "

Me:"I'm good"

Him:"how good"

Me:"very good especially now that I can carry my baby another month AND I've been accepted as an intern kwa Legal Wise "

Him:"really? So when do you begin"

Me:"November "

Him:"uzawube sewbelekile by then,so what are you deciding ngomntana"?

Me:"oh that"

Him:"yes that"

Our food came ndatya chips zam,I was serious. I'm not eating any sea foods while pregnant I don't care whether its a truth or a myth. My phone rang,I looked at him. It was Kuhle and normally they call when they're in deep shit

Me:"I have to take this,sorry"

Him:"take it kalok"

..

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey,how are you"

Me:"I'm great sani wena"

Him:"I'm great,when were you planning on telling us"?

Me:"telling you what"?

Him:"that you're pregnant, and engaged "

Me:"heee! It slipped my mind,I'm sorry"

Him:"mh,so when is the baby due"?

Me:"in about two to three months"

Him:"well I'll be there with his first car,zomthengela I range efana neka tatakhe"

Me:"haha but uzoyikhwela njani na fondin"

Him:"izomlinda tchin "

Me:"well thank you,but...I have to go"

Him:"heee! I called you"

Me:"I know,but andfunuphelelwa ngumzi ungekaqali fondin"

Him:"ooh you're with the big guy "

Me:"yep"

Him:"khamnike iphone khendimgezele"

I looked at Ntando ndamnika,he looked at the screen and a smiled crept out of the corners of his mouth. As they were talking,I was eating. Bagqiba uthetha he returned my phone

Him:"I'm still waiting"

Me:"on what"

Him:"now that you'll be working,uzomthini umntana "?

Me:" is your offer still standing"?

Him:"ewe"

Me:"I'll take you up on it"

Him:"good decision"

Me:"eshe"

Him:"what changed your mind,if I may ask"

Me:"my life"

Him:"your life"?

Me:"I don't want my child to experience even a quarter of what I experienced in life,generally so it will be better if ukhulela kum"

Him:"I hear you,have you seen your father yet"

Me:"no"

Him:"baby"

Me:"ha,a Ntando,don't go there. I'm dealing with this the best way I know right now I don't need pressure.

Please"

He ate up. In silence.

[10/10, 19:30] [+27 73 069 2704 : #298

When he was done we just sat there

Him:"I know Gudda told you about his brothers who are living abroad"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I know you prolly think I knew about your dad,well partly I did qha bendingamaz ba ngu tatakho nawe"

Me:"you don't have to explain, I knew somehow soze ungamazi so I decided not to ask you anything. I respect your business ethics"

Him:"yho,and here I thought ucaphukiswe yilonto"

Me:"Ntando I've grown,for this short while. I just

don't know how we'll separate business with family when I have my brothers working with you"

Him:"they know how this business works"

Me:"then I guess we won't have problems ke xa utshoyo,I just don't wanna be involved naxa seku bad ke mntaka malume"

Wandijonga akathetha

Me:"uhamba nini apha"?

Him:"sendikudikile nah fondin"

Me:"no man,I just wanna spend time with you qha andifuni ukubambezela if ungxamile"

Him:"masambe ke syobeka imoto yakho then we'll go back to the apartment in my car"

I got up...andi understand why ku funeka ndiqale ndcele when I wanna spend time with him. But hey,I'm getting what I want anyway.

We drove to my home,I parked the car in the garage then I went inside and packed a weekend bag though I didn't really know how long he'll be here then ndaphuma and went to him in his car

Him:"a weekend bag"?

Me:"bendikubuzile uhamba nini awandiphendula "

I put it next to me at the back passenger seat, sahamba. Safika kwakhe kukho two guys waiting at the door

Me:"who are those people"

Him:"I don't know,just stay close"

We staying close I did,I held his hand and his other hand was carrying my bag as we walked towards the door

Him:"sure gents"

Guy:"sure ta, sithunywe kuwe ta"

Him:"nguban"?

Guy:"ngu Bra Bongs"

He looked at me

Him:"okay"

He opened the door sangena sonke I went to put my bag upstairs he attended to these guys ndithe xandbuya abasekho

Me:"your guests gone already "?

Him:"yeah,I need to take a quick shower"

Me:"sure"

He went upstairs to shower,I sat on the couch and searched the TV for something watchable until he came back wearing shorts and sandals,carrying his T-shirt.

Him:"baby I have to dash for an hour or even less yabo? Ndizobuya gou-gou"

Me:"hay kodwa Ntando fondin ndize kuwe apha"

Him:"I know, ndiyosabela kalok ndibizwa ngumntu omdala"

Me:"ufuna nton kuwe lotata? Khona ebengayanga Monti nah "?

Him:" I thought we don't talk about business even if it involves family"

Ndathula.

There was nothing I could say that will change his mind,makenze ke. He sat down and looked at me,I

looked at the TV

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"baby"

Him:"ndiyosabela qha then ndibuye"

Me:"hamba kalok"

Him:"ndingabuyi uhambile ke apha"

Me:"andimuncwanga Ntando"

Him:"akhanditsho ba umuncu I'm just saying ndibuye usekhona"

Ndathula mna still. He got up,took his car keys and left. I got up and went to take sour worms from my bag and dialed Gudda, it rang once and he picked up

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"hey,unjani"

Him:"I'm good unjani wena"

Me:"not so good,I hear your dad is here"

Him:"erh,about that..."

Me:"wait,you knew"?

Him:"yes. He wants to meet ta Beast that's all"

Me:"meet him? In connection with what"?

Him:"well I'm sorry,I can't say"

Me:"Gudda please"

Him:"Tee,don't get involved and don't even think of asking ta Beast. If he wanna tell you he will,don't nag him about it. For your own good "

Mxm.

So much for being a caring brother!

Me:"sharp"

Him:"I love you okay"

Me:"mxm bye bye"

Wahleka -_- nton ehlekisayo? I had no choice but to wait for Ntando and in that process I had to make Gudda's advice useful. I couldn't wait up for le chap I somehow fell asleep on that couch with the TV still playing and some time later i felt him covering my legs with a blankie i opened my eyes

Me:"hey,you're back"

Him:"ndikuvusile"?

I shook my head and just turned to face the other way,ndaphinda ndalala. Must have been the tests kwa gqirha that got me so tired. I slept until midday :v I'm real good. When I woke up,I could hear some other voices inside the house.

I sat up and rubbed my eyes then I went upstairs, it was time to drink one of the pills..the most bitter of em all. Then I went to the bathroom ndabuya ndehla

I wanted fruit xandfika Ranger and Gudda were there,eating.

Me:"Molweni"

Them:"sure"

I went to the kitchen and took two bananas and a glass of water xandizophuma,ta Beast walked in and held my waist. I didn't even give him a chance to speak,I locked lips with him I heard him groan deeply. I drank in that hungry manly sound,he wrapped his arms tighter and pulled me closer to himself. I knew I've been driving him crazy lately with my never settling moods. He bent his head and took my mouth,drinking in my sigh of surrender as he caught my upper lip, sucking it gently making me moan from the depths of my throat as he even went further to spear his tongue inside. He somehow managed to take over,he was now controlling this moment that I found myself moaning some more,pressed my body on his, forgetting that there's

his guys e lounge. I broke free and looked at him

Him:"don't do that,come here"

Me:"behave,you have visitors"

I kissed his cheek and left him still holding his lips
ndayohlala elounge with the others though I didn't
even converse much coz I was on WhatsApp most
of the time

"For a pregnant woman,you look too beautiful"

I looked up... Gudda was smiling at me,Ntando
walked in and sat next to me

Me:"hm"?

Him:"you're too beautiful for a pregnant woman"

Me:"beautiful? You're just saying that"

Him:"why would I lie"?

Me:"I don't know,why do men lie"?

Ranger wahleka...

Range:"no no no let's rephrase that question,why do people lie "?

Me:"haike andiyaz"

Gud:"you don't lie"?

Me:"no"

Ntando coughed :v I nudged him with my elbow
kwahlekwa wonke umntu

Me:"okay okay,maybe I do lie. But only When I feel
it's necessary "

Range:"so you do lie"

Me:"Ranger don't "

Range:"haha! Kalok I wanna make sure I heard you properly "

We had some nice time before they decided to leave us in peace. Ntando locked,Lol kuse early,past six then he closed all curtains and windows.

He came to sit next to me,kissing my neck...

Him:"masigqibezele lanto besiyenza kalok babe"

I looked at him ndaphela yintsini! Really?

Me:"let's rather cook supper,my baby is getting hungry"

Him:"you just had two bananas I'm sure he'll survive a few minutes"

I touched his face and kissed him once more,he

must have been craving it these past few months so why deprive him of his goods?

[10/10, 19:30] [+27 73 069 2704# : #299

We kissed,he lifted me up and carried me up the stairs to our room,there he undressed me bit by bit throwing my clothes on the floor and making sure that each and every reachable part is not left without notice.

Me:"babe"

He kissed my lips,opening em a Lil just to gain excess inside. I accepted his invitation and went along with his enthusiasm. It must have been the long time of drought coz it felt so good,like the first time back in CT. After a couple of minutes we lay next to each other,he was heaving for breath. I just wanted to cuddle. I gave him a few minutes to catch his breath then I moved closer and lay my head on

his chest,kissing him before closing my eyes and drinking in this magnificent scent through my nostrils. I was satisfied. Through and through. He kissed my forehead and drew me even closer,I wasn't sleepy but I felt that he wanted to sleep

Me:"I love you"

Him:"hm"?

Me:"I love you, for real"

him:"I love you too,lets sleep baby"

Me:"andozeli mna"

Cwaka...

Me:"ulele"?

Lol Ntando walala sana,I drew sweet nothings on his chest. Then ndadinwa and got up ndazenzela igreen

tea and took rusks then I walked back upstairs
ndisitya fika iphone yam ikhala I put the cup down
and picked up the call

Me:"mmlow"?

Him:"hi. Please don't hang up"

Me:"erh,who am I speaking to"?

Him:"ndim uta- ndim u Bonginkosi "

Me:"oh"

Him:"can we talk? Please"

Me:"about what"

Him:"S'bongile ndcela uxolo again and I'll probably
keep asking for your forgiveness until you forgive
me "

I put the saucer with rusks down, got in bed and
covered my lower body supporting my back with two
pillows

Me:"I don't know what you want from me"

Him:"I might not deserve to say this but you're my daughter. My only daughter"

Me:"so far"

Him:"well so far, I want to have a relationship with you. Get to know you and be involved in your life"

Me:"be involved in my life? How"?

Him:"I don't know anything about you so I just want an opportunity to get to know you, I've heard ngo Ayabonga you're a good person"

Me:"so niyand discusser ngoku"?

Him:"no,besincokola and you came up"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"so can we meet? While I'm still around"

Me:"I don't know,I'll see"

Him:"okay ke,you'll call me kule number when you make a decision"

Me:"sure"

Him:"have a goodnight"

Me:"thanks"

I hung up ndagqibezela iirusks zam.

I was busy browsing on my tablet when I noticed that Anelisa was in town,I kinda guessed une ndoda entsha ke coz she's way too Dependant on men. Its in her nature,I liked that status and browsed through... Saw amanda's post about her engagement to X :o . when I was tired of all of this browsing I put the phones aside ndazama ulala kwaske kwakhala iphone ka Ntando, I checked the caller first and answered

Me:"Ranger"

Him:"hey,uphi u bruh"?

Me:"ulele,should I take a message or ndimvuse"?

Him:"ndcela umvuse mfethu"

I shook him a bit,he opened one eye ndamnika
iphone yakhe

Him:"hm"?

Range:"grootman,we're in deep shit. U Blaq-Mamba
ulapha"

Waxhuma loh ebhedini...

Him:"what the fuck does this niqqa want from me
now"

Range:"bruh,he's with four other guys they're pacing
outside. Two in the backyard and two with him
efront"

Him:"kay ndiyeza"

Range:"sho ta"

Waphakama and got dressed, I watched coz I knew not to ask. His facial expression said a lot nje on its own. He bent under the bed and removed a rusty briefcase wayivula and removed two loaded pistols, a packet of spikes and explosives then lastly a machete. Okay I was scared neh, but ndoyika nophoxwa if I asked kwenzeka ntoni. When he was done he sat down and called his guys from Soweto to "help" him, as he said then wabeka iphone and looked at me. I was cuddled up in my corner just looking at him...

Him: "come lock up, I'll be back before midnight"

Me: "kay"

He must have noticed ba ndiyoyika coz once we were downstairs he turned and cupped my face then kissed me, I felt some heat in my belly maybe it was fear I don't know

Him:"I love you,uyayaz lonto right"?

I nod

Him:"good,if you notice anything weird while I'm gone send me a text. Don't call neh? I'll call you"

Me:"so you're telling me I could be in danger"?

Him:"I'm not sure at the moment but,keep your ears on the ground"

I nod and kissed him,for a sec then he left,I locked up and went back upstairs where I received a text from Gudda so I texted him back

Me:"am I also in danger"?

Him:"we're all in danger,ungalali just keep awake until he comes back"

Me:"uyandoyikisa fondin"

Him:"I know,but that's the reality of our lives. But right now,don't think about that,hlala in one place and keep alert vha"

Me:"sho"

I put my phone aside.

I kept wondering why is it that when I'm pregnant with his child kwasoloko kusenzeka ezizinto? I was close to delivery when Chuma wanted to burn me with the house,now this again? Killa is dead for sure but his people are not dead. A gangsta never keeps one team,he's got niqqa all around the universe if ke he's as sophisticated as ta Beast. But what if ayingo Killa? What if ngu tata ka Gudda? I don't trust that guy! But why would he put his son's life in danger? Just this wondering was driving me nuts. I took Ntando's laptop and opened it,password hasn't changed then I went through the non private stuff just to keep myself from sleeping. After an hour and a half he called...yho my heart almost jumped out of my chest

Me:"baby? Are you okay"?

Him:"hey relax I'm fine,I'm on my way back. Can you

get me the first aid kit uyibeke elounge"

Me:"oh kay"

Him:"and then fix up the spare room asseblief"

Me:"okay"

Him:"sharp"

I went to fix up the spare room which had two double beds,then I took the first aid kit ndayibeka elounge and waited for a knock. The knock only came after thirty full minutes ndavula bangena, Ranger had a wound on his left shoulder so Gudda nursed it and bandaged it banyuka bayolala. I went upstairs too,I felt nausea,must have been the sight and smell of blood nyhani when I was about to get in bed,I felt all the food coming up I ran to the bathroom,bumping onto Ntando coming out ebevasa. I knelt in front of the toilet seat and out came everything. He walked back in and gave me a glass of water,I rinsed my mouth ndaphakama ndayolala

Him:"u sharp"?

Me:"yeah,goodnight"

Him:"night"

I covered myself ndalala,he got busy on his laptop I don't know until when but when I woke up the following morning...he wasn't in bed. I was hungry neh,but I went to brush my teeth and wash my face right after I had made the bed then I walked downstairs yho ndafika elounge kugcwele kuthe qhu! I just greeted and went to make myself food e kitchen then my newly found brother walked in

Him:"hey"

Me:"hey"

Him:"did you sleep well"?

Me:"yeah,Nina"?

Him:"nathi"

Me:"besenityile"?

Him:"ha.a but we're still in a meeting and kusekho abezayo from the Cape "

Me:"yho,so anizotyia until bafike"?

Him:"if uzosenzela singatya I'm sure the big guy won't mind,if nawe you don't mind"

Ndamjonga, akamcume :v I just smiled ndabe sendisitya I oatmeal breakfast yam with plain yoghurt

Me:"rephrase what you just said"

Him:"will you please make us breakfast "

Me:"very good,into endingazoyenza inye kuba yi waitress yenu ke mna"

Him:"no don't worry about that,we'll sort ourselves out"

Me:"sharp,nizolinda coz I have to take a quick shower before that"

Him:"no problem"

I smiled and walked out,back upstairs where I finished my breakfast and then took a shower,ndanxiba an oversized white T-shirt with black track pants and slippers then I went to make okukutya. Seeing that baninzi I had to think wisely otherwise kuzophela ukutya kuka Ntando ebengakhange akongeze ke futhi...coz his fridge was almost empty. How do you make breakfast without eggs? I took a sticky note pad and wrote down everything I needed then texted Gudda again weza e kitchen followed by the man of the house

Him:"kuthen namane nidibanela e kitchen lam,nine side meetings ngoku Gudda"?

Gud:"heeeh"!

Me:"babe ndcela unike u Gudda imali there's some things I need him to buy for me "

Him:"oh,malini"?

Me:"I don't know...a grand maybe"

Wakhupha I card wamnika then he kissed me
waphindela elounge.

Gud:"so what do you need"?

I gave him the note wahamba so so long I started on
chicken livers with caramelized onions zaninzi,after
that I grilled sausage then I had to wait for Gudda to
come back with other things I sat on the high stool
and responded to texts zayizolo,phof bendincokola
no Amanda ndimbuza ngala post ndiyibone ku fb.
Ntando walked in again

Him:"kunuka ka mnandi apha"

I looked up and smiled. Who in this stone age feels
comfortable walking around other men in shorts

only? Yes he has a very good body, but :/ even homosexuals can be hood!

Me: "awbaweli unxiba iskipa? Usuke kulombiza Ntando please"

Him: "nope"

He took a spoon wakha kwi livers...Gudda walked in

Me: "thanks"

Him: "sure, niphaka nobabini"?

Bae: "khawhambe uye kwamanye amadoda magadandile"

Wavela wahleka umntaka dad waphuma, loh washiyeka ethe nca kum

Him: "Mrs Beast "

Me:"khawhambe nawe uye kwamanye amadoda anxibileyo"

Wahleka,he kissed my neck and went to take a vest upstairs wabuya enxibile and proceeded with the meeting. When I was done I cleaned the plates for them,packed them next to the big serving bowls which contained of their food then I cleaned the kitchen. Bazobona imihlola if batye balishiya lingcolile ela kitchi. Just when I thought I'm going to rest,kwathi gqi umntaka Smith emnyango e kitchen :D

Him:"heee! So jy maak die kombuis ruik so lekker huh"?

I turned and ran for a hug!

Mna no Marcus singumtya nethunga,just like Evelyn and Luke.

Me:"lemme guess,y'all came to this meeting"?

Him:"yeah,this baby is good to you. Even your complexion has changed"

We hugged once more then wabuyela elounge,I asked him to call Gudda nyhani weza

Me:"here's your food. When y'all have eaten finish,I want this kitchen to be exactly like this"

Him:"yes ma'am"

Ndamshiya and went to do nothing upstairs, giving them the space they needed to do izinto zabo.

[10/10, 19:30] [+27 73 069 2704 : #300

I stayed with u Ntando for a week then I moved back home coz he was going back to CT. A day after he left I called Bonginkosi up,I don't know why I did but I did anyway. We set to meet that same day for

lunch,in a public area of my choice which couldn't be Vince's place coz I know how news travel,ingangathi I was out on a date xabeyithetha kuye. I chose a steakhouse close by so I didn't have to drive a long way around the etolls. I decided to be late. Just to test his patience,ndafika ehleli waiting patiently ndabulisa and sat down,a waiter came with a menu ndacela i citrus juice while going through imenu

Him:"you're pregnant "?

I looked up at him... Kungona ayibonayo lonto? My juice returned then I ordered sticky ribs with sweet potato fries.

Me:" are you not going to order"?

Him:"today's special please"

The waiter took back the menus and left.

Me:"unjani"?

Him:"I've been better,you"

Me:"I'm good. So why are we here today"

Him:"to start afresh I guess"

Me:"well we can only do that if you're willing to first go back and tell me everything I need to know"

Him:"about"?

Me:"are you serious? The only reason I'm here if you didn't know is to find out how I was conceived,why I was conceived that way and why were you never there"

Him:"its not easy talking about these things,even for me so how much more kuwe"

Me:"erh,I don't mean no disrespect but I do think I'm big enough to think about myself"

Him:"and I'm your father,I should know what's best for you"

Me:"you're right,you should. But you don't. And

uhm,that word 'father' can't just be thrown around,you gotta earn it"

Our food came,I started with the fries,I was starting to worry that I might give birth to an obese child.
Ndlela le ndizitya ngayo iifries.

Him:"your mom...she was uhm,my neighbor's niece"

Me:"uh-huh"

Him:"I would confess my love for her on time to time and she'd reject me"

Me:"why"

Him:"because I was a ganglord and back then,no one wanted to be seen or associated with one"

Me:"kay"

Him:"I was already dating u Ntsiki, mama ka Ayabonga she already had u Aya and semdala kwayena. Sihlalisana"

Me:"so wait,lemme get this straight. The time you

were going after my mother,you were already dating someone and unomntana naye"?

Him:"ewe,its not uncommon for a gangsta to have more than one girlfriend or children from different women"

Me;"yho "

Him:"so a year if not two later,I was coming from Dimbaza it was late. I saw your mother endleleni,I stopped the car and one of the guys I was with grabbed her wamfaka emotweni and we drove out of that area to our safehouse which was a few kilometers away from where we lived"

I had stopped eating by now...I was just listening.

He stopped talking

Me:"and then what"?

He exhaled...

Him:"and then they uhm,carried her inside,drugged her to calm down a bit coz she was kicking and screaming. They tied her to the bed and locked us inside. It was after the act that I realized she was a virgin coz there was so much blood on the bed"

Me:"okay stop. I've heard enough"

I called the waiter and paid for both of us then ndahamba. I left him there. How could he be so calm about his cruelty? I couldn't listen anymore,I felt dirty myself. He ran after me as I got into my car wafika xandivala icango

Him:"S'bongile please"

I started the ignition and drove back home. Xandfika nanku u Soso in his dad's car hooting nonstop. I opened the gate and he drove in first,I was a mess. Tears, nose... And I was glad that it was Soso that I found atleast he will not nag me to say anything but

he'll be the comforting that I need. I got out of my car same time as he got out of his,I didn't even go to him I just went for the door ndangena endlini and went straight to the bathroom ndakhupha everything that I had eaten that day,he came running in calling my name but I couldn't respond. He knelt down next to me,gave me a glass of water and a clean cloth to clean myself up then we walked together to my room.

Him:"okay Tee what's going on! Why are you like this"?

Me:"I -"

I couldn't say anything else,he pulled me closer and hugged me. I cried kakhulu kengok coz ndithe nca emnwtini. He pulled my drawers in search of paracetamol capsules and found a small tub of Panado he gave me two I drank with water ndakhwela ebhedini and closed my eyes. How I prayed that this was just a nightmare. The detail?

The details made me feel dirty. Atleast it was not in a bush but yerrr it was still in a storehouse where they probably raped other women or killed other human beings.

Later on when I woke up,Soso was still there watching me. I went to the bathroom and came back to find a bowl of chopped fruit and a 1litre yoghurt tub waiting for me. I sat down next to him ndatya without saying a word. He watched me eat half of that,I took a break and breathed.

Him:"feeling better"?

Me:"yeah thank you"

Him:"so tell me what happened"

Me:"I went to meet your uncle,I wanted to know how I was conceived. It just got too much I couldn't handle it all so I walked out on him ndabuya"

Him:"I'm glad you finally met him,its one step closer to healing"

Me:"healing Soso? I'm broken right now,I feel dirty, I feel unworthy. Yho you have no idea"

Him:"I know I have no idea but being a rape child isn't your label. It doesn't have to be who you are"

Me:"you watch too much TV babe,this is reality. My reality. One that I can't even stomach"

Him:"give yourself time"

Ndathula mna

Him:"kudala iphone'a indodakho"

Me:"ufuna nton"?

Him:"ufuna wena duh"

Me:"mxm"

I continued eating the fruit ndagqibezela nge yogurt, Soso oko endijongile

brothers from six different parents,two sisters from their own different parents. A father who used to be a ganglord, a fiancé who is a ganglord and somehow all these brothers that I have met,are working for this fiance. Then there's two who are abroad,thanks to my babydaddy Explain that honey"

Even Soso was dumbfounded.

Him:"but babe kuyo yonke lento you have them,akfani nongabinamntu at all"

Me:"and then there's you"

Him:"hay ndithe ni mna"?

Him:"you're always here when I need you,mxm you should have been my boyfriend kwa kuqala yaz Lwandiso"

Him:"yho ngesikwi moemishi that is bigger than this Tee. Unlike Landile I know I would have slept with you,back in EL"

Me:"yho.. And then we find out we're cousins"

Him:"yho mfethu! Thank God you dated Laa. He saved all of us from a lot of unforeseen danger"

Me:"yeah say that ag-"

Ntando called...

Me:"babe"

Him:"kunini ndifouna, ufuna nton u Titus apho kodwa wena ulele"?

Me:"I'm good thanks,I'm sure you're fine too. By the sound of your voice"

Soso got up and went downstairs...

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"baby when will you stop ukhweletela u Soso? Relax mtchana,we're cousins remember "?

He exhaled :o heee! Mara kwenzekani nah phandlapha!?

Him:" unjani u mntanam "?

Me:" she's fine "

Him:"what's up with your voice"?

Me:"bendilila"

Him:"ubulila? Kubhubhe ban"?

Me:"khayeke wethu,uzoza for I check up"?

Him:"no babe I won't make it,I called to inform you ndiyahamba late ndiya e Niger"

Me:"uya e Niger? For what"?

Him:"business"

Me:"ooh,uhambe kak'hle ke"

Him:"sho,mamela ke ndizokuthumelela imali for the doc neye fuel pha late"

Me:"izoba yimalini"?

Him:"it will be enough"

Me:"sho acus"

Him:"ungazula zuli man S'bongile pls,andinaye nomntu endinomthumela azokugada while I'm gone"

Me:"heee haibo,I only go to class nako Vince for inyama qha nje"

Him:"rather call Vince to bring you inyama. I need to know you're safe all the time meaning qho late you'll text me before you sleep"

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"okay,sharp ke"

Me:"Ntando"?

Him:"huh"?

Me:"I love you"

Him:"ndiyakuthanda nam babe"

Me:"sharp ke"

Him:"sho"

When he hung up I went to join Soso ndafika esitya.

Me:"when are you going back to CT"?

Him:"I don't know,but i know I can't leave you all alone here. Why ubuza"

Me:"well you could spend a few days. If your chick won't mind"

Him:"I'll talk to her don't worry"

Me:"enkosi sani"

I texted Eve,she didn't respond. I called her, she didn't pick up. What the hell happened to her?

Unyaka wonke oko ehlala no Lwando? Hay unesibindi umtase stru'bob!